The Cornell University Southeast Asia Program

The Southeast Asia Program was organized at Cornell University in the Department of Far Eastern Studies in 1950. It is a teaching and research program of interdisciplinary studies in the humanities, social sciences and some natural sciences. It deals with Southeast Asia as a region, and with the individual countries of the area: Brunei, Burma, Cambodia, Indonesia, Laos, Malaysia, the Philippines, Singapore, Thailand and Vietnam.

The activities of the Program are carried on both at Cornell and in Southeast Asia. They include an undergraduate and graduate curriculum at Cornell which provides instruction by specialists in Southeast Asian cultural history and present-day affairs and offers intensive training in each of the major languages of the area. The Program sponsors group research projects on Thailand, on Indonesia, on the Philippines, and on the area's Chinese minorities. At the same time, individual staff and students of the Program have done field research in every Southeast Asian country.

A list of publications relating to Southeast Asia which may be obtained on prepaid order directly from the Program is given at the end of this volume. Information on Program staff, fellowships, requirements for degrees, and current course offerings will be found in an Announcement of the Department of Asian Studies, obtainable from the Director, Southeast Asia Program, 120 Uris Hall, Cornell University, Ithaca, New York 14853.
WHITE Hmong - English Dictionary

Compiled by

Ernest E. Heimbach

Linguistic Series IV

1979 Revised Edition

Data Paper: Number 75
Southeast Asia Program
Cornell University, Ithaca, New York
August 1979

Price: $6.50
FOREWORD

The Southeast Asia Program takes considerable pleasure in being able to publish this White Hmong-English Dictionary in its Linguistic Series of data papers. Besides the value it has in its own right for students and scholars, it has an additional special value as a companion work to the Yao-English Dictionary of Lombard and Purnell. The two together will surely give impetus to Meo-Yao comparative studies. We are gratified to see our objectives in providing basic linguistic materials so soon being realized.

This dictionary, too, is the work of a missionary who is following a long and distinguished tradition of missionary scholarship. Mr. Heimbach has spent a number of years among the White Hmong of Northern Thailand and collected his data in the process of learning the language. The results were first compiled in a mimeographed version for use by a few friends, colleagues and other interested persons. With this publication the dictionary becomes available to a wider audience.

We are especially grateful to Dr. William A. Smalley for bringing this dictionary to our attention and his assistance in bringing it to publication. In particular we thank him for providing the Introduction. Those interested in a more detailed discussion of Hmong phonology are directed to his forthcoming Linguistic Diversity and National Unity in Thailand. We wish also to acknowledge our indebtedness to Mr. Don Rulison for proofreading our typescript in Mr. Heimbach's absence abroad.

Robert B. Jones, Jr.

Ithaca, New York
March 1969
FOREWORD TO THE REVISED EDITION

There was little demand for this dictionary in the years immediately following its first publication in 1969. The hundred-or-so copies remaining after libraries and linguists had obtained theirs seemed destined for the scrap-paper dealer when, quite suddenly in 1978, it began to sell rapidly.

The reason for the dictionary's sudden popularity was and is the presence of many thousands of Hmong refugees in Thailand and the United States who are finding it a useful aid.

In reprinting it at this time, we have made two important changes.

First, with the assent and encouragement of Mr. Heimbach, we have substituted "Hmong" for "Meo" in the title, the introductory sections, and the appendices. This has been done to conform to the wishes of Hmong, who object strongly to "Meo" as a derogatory term they themselves would never use.

Second, because the bulk of pages in the first printing made the book's binding extremely weak and subject to easy damage, we have printed the dictionary by photographically reducing two pages onto one. This makes the dictionary slightly more awkward to use, but we hope that it will prove more sturdy under regular use.

We are grateful to Mr. Heimbach for his support and encouragement in making the White Hmong-English Dictionary available again.

David K. Wyatt

Ithaca, New York
July 1979
PREFACE

The Hmong are a vigorous mountain people whose origins were in China and who now by migration extend over the ranges of northern Vietnam, Laos, Burma, and Thailand. In Thailand they probably number in the vicinity of 48,000. Historically they are animists although in China and in Laos large numbers of them have become Christians. In Thailand there are two branches of the tribe, the White Hmong /hmoob dawb/ (Hmong Daw) and the Blue Hmong or Green Hmong /hmoob ntsaub/ (Hmong Njua). There are distinctions in dialect and in dress, but the broad features of the culture and economy are much the same. They often live in close proximity and not infrequently intermarry.

The material in this volume was gathered over the period 1954-1963 in the course of missionary activity among the White Hmong in North Thailand. This included extended residence in Hmong villages, particularly in the provinces of Petchabun and Pitsanuloke. The Hmong in Laos were visited and the language differences compared both there and in other parts of Thailand. From these comparisons and from substantial written material received from Roman Catholic missionaries in Laos, it is evident that the White Hmong spoken in Thailand and in Laos is essentially the same. Divergencies consist mostly of different words adopted from surrounding languages. While the primary material in this volume was collected in North Thailand we feel convinced that is also represents the White Hmong language as spoken in other contiguous areas.

This dictionary is by no means exhaustive, but it does contain the greatest portion of words and phraseology used in everyday speech. Much study remains to be done, particularly in specialized aspects such as the poetic language used in song, the language used in religious rites, and that used in determining and administering justice.

While we have sincerely endeavored to check and recheck this material we readily admit that mistakes may have crept in. Many definitions could also well be clarified and expanded. Before questioning variations in spelling, the reader is advised to consult Appendix 1, which describes tone changes.

Mention must be made of those without whose help this work could not have been completed. A host of Hmong friends have been our patient informants. Rev. G. Linwood Barney
and Dr. William A. Smalley in consultation with Fr. M. Bertrais of the Catholic Mission in Laos were responsible for the working out of the phonemic analysis and the orthography. Fr. Bertrais also provided considerable textual material for comparison. Several missionaries of the Overseas Missionary Fellowship have helped in the gathering and filing of material, particularly Miss D. Jones, Miss D. Whitelock, and Mr. D. Rulison. To all we acknowledge our deep indebtedness.

Ernest E. Heimbach

March 1969
TABLE OF CONTENTS

Foreword ........................................... v
Preface ........................................... vii
Introduction, by William A. Smalley .............. xi
Guide to Pronunciation ............................ xvii
Order of Entries .................................. xxiv
Abbreviations ..................................... xxv

WHITE HMONG-ENGLISH DICTIONARY ................. 1

a .... 1  m .... 124  p .... 233
e .... 2  n .... 135  ph .... 240
i .... 3  nc .... 144  pl .... 247
o .... 4  nch .... 150  plh .... 253
u .... 5  nk .... 151  q .... 255
w .... 6  nk .... 156  qh .... 268
c .... 7  nl .... 157  r .... 274
ch .... 22  np .... 157  rh .... 283
d .... 27  nph .... 163  s .... 285
dh .... 40  np1 .... 164  t .... 302
f .... 42  np1h .... 168  th .... 333
g .... 47  nq .... 169  ts .... 343
h .... 47  nq1 .... 172  tsh .... 362
h1 .... 60  nr .... 173  tx .... 372
hm .... 67  nrh .... 181  txh .... 388
hn .... 69  nt .... 183  v .... 397
hn1 .... 71  nths .... 195  x .... 403
hny .... 72  nts .... 197  xy .... 415
k .... 73  ntsh .... 207  y .... 418
kh .... 93  ntx .... 209  z .... 433
l .... 102  ny .... 217

APPENDICES

1. Patterns of Tone Change .......................... 443
2. Classifiers ..................................... 455
3. Hmong Surnames ................................ 456
4. Some Useful Words and Phrases ................. 457
5. Some Useful Terse Expressions ................. 459
APPENDICES

6. White Hmong Proverbs .................................................. 461
7. The Hmong Work Year .................................................. 467
8. Post Verbal Intensifiers ................................................. 468
9. Classified Vocabulary: English-Hmong ................................ 480

- Anatomy ................................................................. 480
- Animals, Birds and Insects ............................................. 481
- Building ................................................................. 482
- Clothing and Sewing .................................................... 483
- Colors ................................................................. 484
- Family and Kinship ..................................................... 484
- Foods and Cooking ...................................................... 485
- Field Work ............................................................. 487
- Household and Furnishings ............................................. 488
- Medical ................................................................. 489
- Religious and Moral .................................................... 490
- Time ................................................................. 491
- Utensils, Tools, and Implements ..................................... 492
10. Kinship Charts ......................................................... 493
INTRODUCTION

The Hmong Daw (White Hmong) of Thailand and Laos speak a dialect (or rather, a group of very similar dialects) which is mutually intelligible with those spoken by the Hmong Njua (Blue or Green Hmong). These are the principal groups of Hmong dialects spoken in these two countries, and are a part of the much larger group of languages and dialects known in South China as the Miao and in Thailand as the Meo. There are Hmong in North Vietnam as well.

The majority of the work on Hmong/Meo/Miao has been done on the dialects in China, and by Chinese scholars. Substantive descriptive and lexographic work on any of the Hmong dialects spoken in Thailand or Laos is restricted to Downer (1967), Bertrais (1964), Barney (no date), Lyman (no date), Smalley (no date), which in turn is based on Barney and Smalley (1952 and 1953), Whitelock (1966-1968), plus less organized investigations by missionaries in North Thailand.

Hmong is almost universally agreed to be related to Yao in the Miao-Yao language family, but there is no agreement as to wider relationships. Haudricourt (1966) summarizes the theories and gives a bibliography, to which Downer (1963) should be added. Haudricourt (1966:56) himself comes to the conclusion that

The Miao-Yao languages seem to form a link between the Austroasiatic and the Tibeto-Burman families in the same way that the Karen languages do, and their phonological richness is useful in reconstruction.

Benedict, on the other hand, is now proposing a place for the Miao-Yao languages in his Austro-Thai family.

A brief comparison between the present dictionary and the mimeographed Dictionnaire Hmong-Français (Bertrais, 1964) may be helpful. They represent substantially the same dialect, Bertrais having worked in Laos and Heimbach in Thailand, and the orthographies are virtually the same, for reasons which will be mentioned below. There are, of course, some minor differences due to the normal processes of language change, borrowing, etc. Bertrais' dictionary is somewhat more extensive in its selection of entries and its examples, while the Heimbach dictionary is more analytical in its definitions. There is nothing in the Bertrais dictionary to match the Appendices of the present one.
In short, Heimbach's work is slightly more polished, that of Bertrais slightly more voluminous in examples. They are both important primary documents for White Hmong.

The orthography used in this volume (and in Bertrais, 1964) was developed in Barney and Smalley (1953) as a compromise with Bertrais so that both Roman Catholic and Protestant missions in Laos would use the same system of writing for teaching their constituents to read, for writing books, translating, etc. This fact of compromise accounts for a few details which will seem peculiar to some observers, such as <x> for /s/ and <s> for /ś/.

Some other conventions in the orthography are due to an attempt to make it possible to write both Hmong Daw and Hmong Leng with the same system. Thus Hmong Daw /ā/ corresponds to Hmong Njua /ē/ and both are written <ee>.

Still other peculiarities resulted from practical considerations in seeking for an orthography which could be easily typed, printed, and taught. The use of consonant symbols in syllable final position to represent tones is not as unconventional in the area as it is outside the area, and works well with Hmong because of the syllable structure which has no phonemic final consonants. The extremely complex initial consonant system required considerable ingenuity in improvisation of an orthography easy for the Hmong reader to learn and use.

<ŋ- ww -on -d -x> were all added by Heimbach and/or Bertrais subsequent to Barney and Smalley (1953). They represent marginal phenomena for which varying interpretations are possible.

The orthography, then, is designed for popular use. It omits many features of stress, juncture, and intonation, which would be of value to linguistic description, but which would hardly appear in dictionary entries anyhow, although they might well be included in the examples and context citations.

We will summarize the general phonological features here, including only what is necessary for a clear understanding of the orthography used in this dictionary. A non-technical description for the non-linguist will be found following this Introduction.

The Hmong Daw syllable has three constituents: a consonant constituent, a vowel constituent and a tone constituent. Either consonant constituent or vowel con-
The constituent may be composite. Phonologically there is no final consonant, but nasalization (occurring in one kind of composite vowel) is often realized as final [n] and tone /m/ often has an accompanying non-distinctive final [ʔ].

The inventory of the consonants, vowels, and tones is presented in the following charts in such a way as to give a general idea of their pronunciation. Symbols used are those of the orthography, with additional clarification in [ ] immediately below when required.

**CONSONANTS, SIMPLE AND COMPOSITE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Labial</th>
<th>Lateral</th>
<th>Dental</th>
<th>Glottalized</th>
<th>Dental, affricated</th>
<th>Retroflexed</th>
<th>Palatal</th>
<th>Palatal, affricated</th>
<th>Velar</th>
<th>Back velar</th>
<th>Glottal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>p</td>
<td>pl</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>tx</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>ts</td>
<td>k</td>
<td>q</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ph</td>
<td>phl</td>
<td>th</td>
<td>dh</td>
<td>txh</td>
<td>rh</td>
<td>ch</td>
<td>tsh</td>
<td>kh</td>
<td>qh</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[pʰ]</td>
<td>[pʰl]</td>
<td>[pʰth]</td>
<td>[pʰtxh]</td>
<td>[pʰrh]</td>
<td>[pʰch]</td>
<td>[pʰtsh]</td>
<td>[pʰkh]</td>
<td>[pʰqh]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>np</td>
<td>np1</td>
<td>nt</td>
<td>ntx</td>
<td>nr</td>
<td>nc</td>
<td>nts</td>
<td>nk</td>
<td>nq</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[mb]</td>
<td>[mb1]</td>
<td>[nd]</td>
<td>[ndz]</td>
<td>[nd]</td>
<td>[ŋj]</td>
<td>[ndz]</td>
<td>[ŋg]</td>
<td>[ŋq]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nph</td>
<td>nplh</td>
<td>nth</td>
<td>ntxh</td>
<td>nrh</td>
<td>nch</td>
<td>ntsh</td>
<td>nkh</td>
<td>nqh</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[mʰph]</td>
<td>[mʰpl]</td>
<td>[mʰth]</td>
<td>[mʰtxh]</td>
<td>[mʰnrh]</td>
<td>[mʰnch]</td>
<td>[mʰntsh]</td>
<td>[mʰnkh]</td>
<td>[mʰnqh]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>n1</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>ny</td>
<td>g</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ml]</td>
<td>[ml]</td>
<td>[n]</td>
<td>[ŋ]</td>
<td>[ŋ]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hm</td>
<td>hn</td>
<td>hny</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[M]</td>
<td>[M_ml]</td>
<td>[N]</td>
<td>[N]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f</td>
<td>h l</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>s</td>
<td>xy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ɓ]</td>
<td>[s]</td>
<td>[ʂ]</td>
<td>[ʂ]</td>
<td>[ʐ]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v</td>
<td>l</td>
<td>z</td>
<td>y</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[ʐ]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Initial glottal stop is not marked. Absence of such a glottal stop is indicated by <'>.
VOWELS, SIMPLE AND COMPOSITE

Front Central Back

non-nasal nasal non-nasal nasal

i \[i\] \[\ddot{i}\] w \[\ddot{i}\] \[\dddot{i}\] ww \[\dddot{i}\] \[\dddot{i}\] u oo \[\dddot{o}\]

e a ee \[\ddot{e}\] o \[\ddot{o}\] on \[\dddot{o}\]

ai [ay] aw \[\ddot{a}\] au \[\dddot{a}\]

ia \[\ddot{i}\]

/ww/ and /on/ are extra-systematic and rare.

TONES

b j v s g m / d

[\text{-}] [\text{-}] [\text{-}] [\text{-}] [\text{-}] [\text{-}] [\text{-}] [\text{-}]

Tone values are given as in isolation. Tone symbols are written in final position in the orthographic syllable. /g/ is characterized by breathiness, /m/ by glottal constriction as well as pitch. [m d] are probably the same phoneme, but the evidence is not clear; see Appendix 1. Two words in the dictionary are listed with an <x> 'tone,' but this is an intonational feature better handled in some other way.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Barney, G. Linwood

Berney, G. Linwood, and William A. Smalley

Benedict, Paul K.

Bertrais-Charrier, M.

Downer, G. B.

Haudricourt, André-G.

Lewis, Paul

Lombard, Sylvia J. (compiler) and Herbert C. Purnell (Ed.)
1968 Yao-English Dictionary. Ithaca, New York: Cornell University, Southeast Asia Program.

Lyman, Thomas A.
n.d. Unpublished Hmong Njua (Blue/Green Meo) research, Nan Province, Thailand.

Savina, F. M.

Shorto, H. L. (Ed.)
Smalley, William A.


Whitelock, Doris A.

Zide, Norman H. (Ed.)
GUIDE TO PRONUNCIATION

The letters of the English alphabet have been used throughout, but in many cases symbolizing a sound different from that represented in English or other European languages. This must be carefully kept in mind.

There are also cases where one symbol may be used for sounds which are not exactly the same. These never confuse Hmong readers but must be carefully noted by those learning the language. For example, the 't' of 'tuaj' is unaspirated and voiceless similar to the 't' in the English word steak, whereas the 't' in 'ntawm' is voiced like the 'd' in English condemn because it is influenced by the 'n' which immediately precedes it.

The basic syllable pattern is CV, i.e., one consonant followed by one vowel. However, in place of the C there may be a cluster of one to three consonants pronounced as a unit. In place of the V there may also be a cluster of two vowels.

The only consonant sound which occurs at the close of a syllable is [ng]. Since this occurs only with nasalized vowels it is recognized as belonging to these nasalized vowels, which are written with a double letter. Thus 'ee' and 'oo' are always said with an [ng] ending.

Each syllable has a basic tone. This is symbolized by one of several consonant letters written at the close of the syllable. Since no syllable requires a consonant symbol to represent a spoken consonant in final position, this lends no confusion. See the tone chart below.

Whereas the Hmong language is for the most part isolating in structure, (i.e. each syllable usually carries meaning on its own), in actual speech some syllables are said in closer connection than others. We have therefore joined these together into words.

We include here an approximate description of the sounds used in Hmong speech in terms of the nearest similar sound in English. It is impossible to be altogether exact, but this section is meant for the benefit of those who would find it difficult to understand technical description.

Note that 'n' is used to represent nasalization and 'h' to represent aspiration (a puff of air).
### CONSONANTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hmong Symbol</th>
<th>English Equivalent or Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>p</td>
<td>unaspirated 'p' (without a puff of air) as in English <em>speak</em>. Cf. the 'p' in French, Thai, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ph</td>
<td>'p' with a puff of air, as in <em>part</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>np</td>
<td>English 'm' blending into a 'b'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nph</td>
<td>English 'm' blending into Hmong 'ph'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pl</td>
<td>like the 'pl' in <em>explode</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plh</td>
<td>like the 'pl' in <em>play</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>npl</td>
<td>English 'm' blending into the English 'bl'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nplh</td>
<td>English 'm' blending into English initial 'pl'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t</td>
<td>unaspirated 't' (without a puff of air) as in <em>steak</em>. Cf. the 't' in French, Thai, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>th</td>
<td>'t' with a puff of air, as in <em>talk</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nt</td>
<td>English 'n' blending into English initial 'd'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nth</td>
<td>English 'n' blending into English initial 't'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tx</td>
<td>like the 'ds' in <em>adds</em> but without the vocal cords vibrating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>txh</td>
<td>like the 'ts' in <em>cats</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ntx</td>
<td>English 'n' blending into the Hmong 'tx'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ntxh</td>
<td>English 'n' blending into the Hmong 'txh'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>like the 'd' in <em>dream</em> but with a glottal stop before it. That is, complete stop of the air flow in the throat before beginning the sound.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dh</td>
<td>the Hmong sound 'd' said with a puff of air after it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>r</td>
<td>similar to the Hmong 't' but made with the tip of the tongue curved back until it hits the top of the mouth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hmong Symbol</td>
<td>English Equivalent or Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rh</td>
<td>the Hmong 'r' said with a puff of air following</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nr</td>
<td>'n' blending into the Hmong 'r'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nrh</td>
<td>'n' blending into the Hmong 'rh'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c</td>
<td>made by closing off the air with a hump of the tongue behind ridge back of the upper teeth. Similar to the 'ty' in put you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ch</td>
<td>the Hmong sound 'c' with a puff of air</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nc</td>
<td>'n' blending into the Hmong sound 'c'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nch</td>
<td>'n' blending into the Hmong sound 'c' following by a puff of air</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ts</td>
<td>like the 'j' in jot but without the vocal cords vibrating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tsh</td>
<td>similar to the 'ch' in chop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nts</td>
<td>'n' blending into the Hmong sound 'ts' Similar to the 'nj' in unjust</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ntsh</td>
<td>similar to the 'nch' in inch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k</td>
<td>unaspirated (without a puff of air) as in skill. Cf. the 'k' in French, Thai, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kh</td>
<td>'k' with a puff of air as in kite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nk</td>
<td>'n' blending into a 'g' as in finger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nkh</td>
<td>'n' blending into a 'k'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>q, qh, nj, njh</td>
<td>these are the counterparts of 'k' etc., but made way back in the mouth behind the position where the English 'k' is made</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n, f, h</td>
<td>as in English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s</td>
<td>as 'sh' in English (e.g., shoe)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v, m, l, y</td>
<td>as in English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x</td>
<td>like the 's' in see or sip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hmong Symbol</td>
<td>English Equivalent or Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>z</td>
<td>like the 'z' in azure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xy</td>
<td>the Hmong 'x' (as described above) blending into a 'y'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ny</td>
<td>Similar to the 'ni' in menial or Virginia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hny</td>
<td>'h' blending into the Meo sound 'ny'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hl</td>
<td>'h' blending into an 'l' but without the vocal cords vibrating. Similar to the Welsh 'll'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nl</td>
<td>'m' blending into an 'l' as the 'ml' in seemingly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hn</td>
<td>'h' and 'n' said as a unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hm</td>
<td>'h' and 'm' said as a unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hnl</td>
<td>the Hmong 'nl' preceded by an 'h' and said as one unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g</td>
<td>the 'ng' of sing but used as an initial consonant. This particular phoneme is found in only a very few Hmong words.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**VOWELS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hmong Symbol</th>
<th>English Equivalent or Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>roughly equivalent to the 'a' in the New England (or British) pronunciation of father</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ai</td>
<td>a vowel cluster composed of the Hmong 'a' and 'i' somewhat similar to the vowel in try but not as a long a glide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>au</td>
<td>a vowel cluster composed of the Hmong 'a' and 'u' something between the 'ou' of ouch and the 'ow' of throw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aw</td>
<td>somewhat similar to the Oxford English Oh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e</td>
<td>similar to the 'e' in they</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ee</td>
<td>nasalized vowel varying from the 'ing' of ring toward the 'ung' of rung depending upon the preceding consonant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hmong Symbol</td>
<td>English Equivalent or Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i</td>
<td>similar to the 'e' in we</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ia</td>
<td>a vowel cluster composed of the Hmong 'i' and 'a' somewhat similar to the combined vowels 'ee' and 'a' in see a man</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o</td>
<td>somewhat similar to the 'aw' in law or the 'o' in lost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oo</td>
<td>nasalized vowel something between the 'o' of do followed by 'ng' and the 'o' of lost followed by 'ng'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u</td>
<td>somewhat similar to the 'o' in do or the 'ou' in through</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ua</td>
<td>a vowel cluster composed of the Hmong 'u' and 'a' somewhat similar to the combined vowels in to a as heard in rapid speech</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>w</td>
<td>There is no English equivalent of this vowel. It is something between the Hmong 'i' and the 'u' made mid way back in the mouth with the tongue close to the palate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ww</td>
<td>No English equivalent. It is like the Hmong 'w' with 'ng' following it. This vowel only appears in a very few words. e.g. loj hwwv' Very large. 'zoo hwwv' Very good.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-n</td>
<td>representing nasalization on one vowel without the 'ng' quality of 'ee' and 'oo.' Thus, 'hon' sounds like the 'aw' of law preceded by 'h' and said &quot;through the nose.&quot; e.g. 'ua li no hons' Like this. 'yuav kuv qhia nej hons' Must I teach you?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Almost all Hmong vowels are preceded by a glottal stop when said in isolation, i.e., as a syllable without a consonant beginning. By this we mean the throat is closed before the sound is initiated as in the English Oh oh! However, there are some words without consonant beginning where the glottal stop is absent. This is significant, and we indicate the absence of initial glottal stop by the apostrophe.
Hmong Symbol | English Equivalent or Description
---|---
e.g. koj tias yog kuv, | You said it was I,
yog koj 'auj! | but it was you!
mus ho tuaj 'ov | Come again.
nws tuaj noj 'auv | He came to eat!
txujkum dim 'oj | How will we escape?
ua lawm 'os | (I) did it.

LEVEL | FALLING | RISING | SPECIAL
TONES | TONES | TONES | INTONATION
---|---|---|---
HIGH | b | j | x
MID | — | v
LOW | m | g | d

CHART OF WHITE HMONG TONAL PATTERN

Tone Chart: Explanatory Notes

1. Since no syllable ends in a final consonant, the tone (except the mid tone) is indicated by an English consonant letter written at the end of each syllable and corresponding to the chart above. Where no special tone mark is written, the word has a mid tone. Relative pitch, length and contour of the tones is indicated on the chart.

2. The tone chart is drawn to indicate the tones as heard in isolation. That is, as heard on separate unconnected
syllables. In the normal flow of speech these tones tend to vary somewhat in pitch and quality depending both upon patterns of stress and upon the influence of other contiguous tones. This should be carefully noted.

3. Note that tone '-m' ends in a glottal stop and is said with some constriction of the throat. Tone '-g' is characterized by considerable breathiness.

4. Special intonation pattern '-x' indicates a particular tone contour given some words to indicate wonder or surprise. It appears most often in final particles. See Appendix 1, for illustrations. Note that it is not a tone phoneme in the same category as the other tones here indicated but is symbolized in the same way as these other tones for convenience.

5. Tone '-d' appears only on a certain class of words. Historically it probably was a conditioned variant of tone '-m' and in all the illustrations we have thus far, the '-d' tone appears on words which elsewhere have the tone '-m.' The majority of these words are nouns but illustrations also include verbs and post verbal particles. Tone '-d' is most noticeable on words indicating time or location, such as:

thaud, tamsid, ib sid, ntawd, nrad, nraud, ped, saud, tid, tod

There are one or two words which almost always appear with tone '-d' and very seldom with tone '-m', and therefore, we treat '-d' as a completely separate tone (See Appendix 1).
ORDER OF ENTRIES

All syllables, and words of more than one syllable, are listed under the initial in English alphabetical order. Consonant clusters are treated as units, so that all entries beginning with 'tx' appear before any entries beginning with 'txh,' etc.

Within each vowel category, listed in English alphabetical order, the syllables are grouped by tones with the mid tone put first. Thus:

The order of the vowels is:  The order of tones is:

a  ia  ( )
ai  o    b
au  on   d
av  oo   g
e  u     j
ee  ua   m
i  w     s
ww   v

After each noun, the appropriate classifier is given in parentheses.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(C)</td>
<td>from Chinese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cf.</td>
<td>confer, compare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clf.</td>
<td>classifier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colloq.</td>
<td>colloquial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contr.</td>
<td>contrast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cont'd.</td>
<td>continued</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>def.</td>
<td>definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.g.</td>
<td>for example</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i.e.</td>
<td>that is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n.</td>
<td>noun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ptcl.</td>
<td>particle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(p.v.int.)</td>
<td>post verbal intensifier (see Appendix 8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(T)</td>
<td>from Thai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(t.c.)</td>
<td>tone change This is a tone change from the word to which you are referred; or this word is subject to tone change. (See Appendix 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v.</td>
<td>verb</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Ab Exclamatory initial particle.
Ab! us cas kuv tsis nloog? Why didn't I listen?

1. as Exclamatory initial particle.
As! kuv pom Zab! Aha! I see Mr. Zab.

2. as Exclamatory final particle.
Kuv tsis paub as! I don't know!

av Earth, ground, mud.
av zom zom Sticky mud.
lo lo av Muddy, dirty.
roj av Kerosene.
hnoov av Dust, powdery soil.
av noo noo Damp, moist ground.
av xuav Loose ground.
pob av luaj Anthill.
pob av muas yis tib Anthill.
yob saum plua tshauv av On the ashes and the ground.

1. aib A species of bird (tus).
2. aib aib yab! An exclamation of disgust or impatience.

aim A word used in cursing (lus dev).

ais Initial exclamatory particle.
Ais, koj yuav hais li cas? Well then, what do you say?
(Often used in running conversation in much the same way as "Well... Then... ".)

aiv To oppress, yoke, seal with a curse (cf. 'khaum').
Dab tuaaj aiv yus. The spirits come to trouble one.

aub Dog (tus) (as used in some places; cf. 'dev' which is more common).

'aub Final exclamatory particle.
Yuav tau luag dua 'aub! You will have more company!

auj Exclamatory initial particle.
Auj, tsis zoo lauj Oh, it is ruined!
Auj, tsis pom lauj Oh, it has disappeared!

'auj Final emphatic particle.
Koj yuav quaj 'auj! You will weep!
Txhob ua li ko 'auj Stop it!

1. auv Faj suab auv auv It's foggy, misty.
2. auv txiv mam auv (lub) The pumelo (T).
i The former, the one just seen or dealt with, previously.
tus i That one before (just seen).
zaum i The former occasion.
thaua i Previously, the former time.

1. ib Numeral one.
   ib tug One person.
   ib ntsis A moment.
   ib chim A little while.
   ib tsam Several hours.
   ib txhij All together.
   ib txhia Some, a portion.
   ib sim Continuously.
   ib sim neej A lifetime.
   ib txhiss tsis kawg Forever.
   (a) ib sim tom los Forever, continually.
   (b) ib los ib txhiss Forever, continually.
   ib sij ua To do together.

2. ib A cock's comb (lub).
   ib qaib Cock's comb.
   ib qaib ntsau A cock's comb that is spread out a bit.

3. ib To make excuse, seek to escape obligation.
   Lawv ib. They deliberately refuse to accept the charge or face the issue.

4. ib To lean against, to lean (cf. 'pheeb').

5. ib Idiom for "as soon as."
   Ib noj mov txawm mob plab. As soon as I had eaten I had a tummy ache.

ia
liaj ia Lands, territory.
liaj ia tebchaws Fields and lands.

1. iab Bitter.
2. iab iab oo To haze (cf. 'faj suab').
3. iab p.v. int. joined with 'ntsas.'
   (a) ci ntsa iab Bright and glittering.
   (b) ci qos iab Bright and glittering.
   hauv ntuq ntsa iab The horizon just becoming bright, early dawn.

1. iam A kind of small parrot (tus).
2. iam
   (a) menyuam mos liab A new baby, very young child.
   (b) menyuam iam liab A new baby, very young child.

ias
mias ias (tus) A goat (This term is used in imitation of the goat's cry. It is sometimes said 'mes es.' cf. tshis for the actual name).

1. iav
   pliam iav A kind of grass or short vegetation.
   hav iav A grassy valley.

2. iav
   tsom iav (daim) A mirror.

o To swell, be inflamed.
1. ob The numeral two.
2. ob
   ob cag Others.
   kwvtij ob cag peb txhais All others, brethren and outsiders.
   tej moos ob cag People of other cities.

oj Exclamatory initial particle.
   Oj, ua li cas? Oh, how is that?
   Oj, lawv tauj sub Oh, they have come haven't they?

'oj Final question particle.
   Txaus tsawg leej ris 'oj? Enough for how many to carry?
   Txujkum dim 'oj? How will (he) escape?

os The duck (tus).

/os Final emphatic particle.
   Tuaj 'os. You've come.
   Pom 'os. I see it.
   Ua lawm 'os (I) have done it.

'ov Final emphatic particle.
   Nej saib 'ov! You watch!
   Mus ho tuaj 'ov Come again.

oo
   iab oo Haze (cf. 'faj suab').
uaj Exclamatory particle indicating pain.
1. uas Which, that which.
   tus uas The one which.
   thaum uas The time which, when.
2. uas Sometimes used as a particle to express pause in a flow of speech.
   no uas ...er, that is,...
3. uas Completion particle used to express indignation.
   koj tsis teb dabtsi uas! So you won't answer!!

uav mob uav mob ruas Leprosy (cf. 'ruas').

1. uas Which, that which.
   tus uas The one which.
   thaum uas The time which, when.
2. uas Sometimes used as a particle to express pause in a flow of speech.
   no uas ...er, that is,...
3. uas Completion particle used to express indignation.
   koj tsis teb dabtsi uas! So you won't answer!!

uav mob uav mob ruas Leprosy (cf. 'ruas').
1. cab To lead, take along (forcibly, or with a rope as an animal).
   cab nees To lead a horse.
   cab tibneeg los tsev Bring him home (against his inclination).
2. cab Intestinal or abdominal worms (tus).
   mob plab cab To have intestinal worms.

1. cag Roots.
   cag ntoo Tree roots.
   nkoj cag Uprooted tree.
2. cag Others.
   kwvtij ob cag peb txhais All others, brethren and outsiders.

caj Pertaining to certain parts of the body.
   caj pas Throat.
   caj dab Neck.
   caj tw Buttocks (cf. ntsag) (animal or human).
   caj npab The arm (upper).
   (a) caj ntswm The bridge of the nose.
   (b) txiv caj ntswm The bridge of the nose.
   caj gaum The backbone.
   caj qwb The depression at the back of the neck.
       ua tuv txias tom caj qwb Like a louse biting the back of my neck (talking behind my back).
       haiv nraum caj qwb Talking behind one's back.

1. cam To argue, disagree (contr. 'cav').
   sib cam To argue together.
   cam thawj To disobey, not listen to authority.
   txhob cam txhob chaj Don't be stubborn and bullheaded.
2. cam Log cam A chopping block (lub).

1. cas Why? How? (in combination with other words).
   (a) Ua li cas? Why? How?
   (b) Ua cas Why? How?
       ua li cas ua? How is it done or made?
       Ua li cas yuav mus? Why go?
       Yuav ua li cas mus? How shall we go?
       Ua li cas nws tsis los? Why hasn't he come?
       Mob ua li cas tuaj? How did the illness start?
       Ua li cas kuj yog Whichever way is all right with me.
2. cas A kind of venereal disease.
   (a) mob yeeg To have venereal disease with pussy discharge.
   (b) mob cas To have venereal disease with pussy discharge.
1. cav To argue hotly (contr. 'cam').
   sib cav To argue hotly together.
2. cav hemcav (lub) A boat or ship (self-propelled).
3. cav A free log (cf. 'ca') (t.c.)
   cav taws A log of firewood.
   hauv qab ca Under the log.
   chaws qab ca Went under the log.
   cav cos The beam of the foot-mill for pounding rice.
4. cav High language for going to a king, etc.
   cav txog Huabtais Took it to the ruler, committed to the ruler.
5. cav Initial particle indicating surprise (cf. 'ua caiav').
   Cav tuag thib 'auv!' (You mean) he died?
   Cav mus thib 'auv! He went??

cai Law, rule, custom.
   kevcai Rules, laws (txoj).
   tsis paub cai Doesn't know the laws or customs.
   tsis muaj cai There is no law to back (him) up.
   tsa cai 'the case stands' (terms used in litigation).
   ghau cai 'the case fails'
   ua cuav cai To falsely accuse, raise a case on no grounds.

1. caij To ride.
   caij nees To ride a horse.
   caij tsheb mus To go by vehicle.
2. caij An age, epoch, season (lub).
   lub caij ntuj Season of the year.
   lub caij ntuj no The cold season.
   lub caij ntuj los nag The rainy season.
   lub caij ntuj ghua The dry season.
   tav caij sawvdaws mus teb At the time when everyone comes home from the fields.

1. cais To separate from.
   cais tseg To banish.
   cais mis To wean.
   cais npho To separate, each go his own way.
2. cais Shortened and easier way of saying "ua li cas"
   Koj cais yuav ua li? Why do you do that?
caiv  Prohibition, rule, special observance, taboo.
    Hnub caiv  A day of special observance.
    Tsis caiv?  You have no taboo?  (today)
      (common reply to an invitation to enter a house)

cau  khaus cau  "itchy hands," of a person who must always
      be up to some mischief or evil.

caub  Rob caub  To seek revenge, to avenge (cf. 'pauj').

1. caug  The knees.
   (a) qhau hauvcaug  To kneel.
   (b) txhos caug  To kneel.
   kim caug  To kneel on one knee.

2. caug  (numeral for tens, t.c. from 'caum,' cf 'caum').

cauj  Early-bearing (of crops, animals, etc.) (contr. 'taj').
    hniav cauj  Early corn.
    npua cauj  A pig that bears young twice a year.

1 caum  To chase, run after to catch, to catch.
    caum tau lawm  Caught (him).

2. caum  Numerical for tens from 30 onward (but cf. 'caug') (t.c.)
    peb caug  Thirty.
    xya caum  Seventy.
    rau caum  Sixty.
    tsib caug  Fifty.

3. caum  noj peb caug (t.c.)  To 'eat the 30th' i.e. to eat
      the New Year feast.

1. caus  A knot (lub)  (a solid knot, not a slip-knot. cf.
      'rhaus').
    lub pob caus  A knot.

2. caus  A knot in a tree (lub).

1. caw  dej caw  Another way of saying 'cawv' Whisky.

2. caw  caw tai  To call the 'tai' spirit.

cawj  A kind of tree (tus).

cawm  To save, to rescue (C).
    cawmseej (tus)  Savior (C).
    cawm dim  To save, to effect release.

1. caws  Crouched, shrivelled, tightened like a spring.
    caws ceg  Knees bent up.
    caws tes  'Withered' hand.
    caws vos  All crouched together.
      (a) tibneeg caws  A hunchback.
      (b) tibneeg khoov khoov  A hunchback.

2. caws  Caws pliav  A scar.

3. caws  (a) caws qia  To leap.
       (b) caws qia ntsos  To leap.
       (c) dhia caws qia  To leap.

4. caws  To truss up (as tying a pig's four legs together).

5. caws  tus quam yej caws  Trigger for a type of deadfall trap.

6. caws
      (a) muab txiav nreej  To sever two parts of a
          split log.
      (b) muab caws nreej  To sever two parts of a split log.

   cawv  Whisky (cf. 'txaum' for "batches").
   qaug cawv  Drunk.
   vwm cawv  Crazy drunk.
   cawv nplaum  Sweet, partially fermented glutinous rice
      eaten as a delicacy. Non-intoxicating.

ce  To lift from a running source into a vessel (cf. 'hais').
   ce dej  To dip water (from a stream).

ceb  Dirty (of the face).
   ceb muag  Dirty face (cf. 'txaum,' 'vuab tsuab').

1. ceg  Leg, limb, branch (cf. 'txais' of 'sab' for legs).
   ib txvais ceg  One leg.
   ceg ntoo  Tree branch or limb.
   ceg hiavtxwv  A branch (leg) of the sea.
   plaub ceg ntuj  The four branches of the heavens
      every direction (cf. 'xwm fab puaj meeml').
   ceg tawv  Lame leg.
      ua cew tawv mus  To hop along.

2. ceg  Cf. for lengths or sections of a journey, etc.

3. ceg  sib ceg (cf. 'tem').

cej  A kind of grain.
1. cern To scold, to curse, revile.
    sib ceg To scold one another, curse each other.
    cern tawg ntho To scold fiercely.
    cern qees Kept scolding.
    loj xov cern huvsi To scold the whole bunch for
    one man's fault.
    (a) ua ib tog cern All ganging up together to scold
    a person.
    (b) ua ib nqag cern All ganging up together to scold
    a person.

2. cern quav Constipation.

3. cern phua cern phij To split (boards) off the side of a
log rather than through the middle.

4. cern One's self (C).
    Kuvcemcev ua I did it myself.

1. ces Leg (but cf. 'ceg').
    ces nees Leg of a horse.
    ces npua Leg of a pig.
    ces nyuj Leg of a cow.
    (these are sometimes also said 'ceg').

2. ces Initial particle used at the beginning of sentences
   to carry forward the action. Similar to "And..."

3. ces Shorter and easier way of saying 'ua li cas' (cf. 'cas'
   also cf. 'cais').
    Koj ces yuav ua li? Why do you do that?

1. cev Body, trunk, main frame (lub).
    kuv lub cev My body.
    cev ntoo Tree trunk.
    daws cev To give birth.
    nchuav cev To abort,miscarry.
    khuv cev Scanty menstruation.
    yawg cev To menstruate (cf. 'coj khaubncaws').

2. cev Clf. for suits of clothing.

3. cev To lift or raise something to a higher level.
    cev tes ua To raise the hand to do something.
    cev rau nws Hand it up to him.

4. cev One's self (C).
    cemcev ua To do myself.

1. ceeb Trouble, troublesome.
    kev ceeblaj Trouble.
8. ceev To store up.
   lub tsev ceev nyiaj A bank (cf. 'cia').

1. ci Bright, brilliant (contr. 'cig').
   ci vus A great brightness in one place (cf. 'vog').
   ci nplas An expanse of brightness.
   ci vog ci vog Flashing (cf. lightning).
   (a) ci ntsa iab Bright and glittering.
   (b) ci qos iab Bright and glittering.

2. ci To toast (over or beside a fire, not in a vessel) (cf. 'txhiab').

3. ci
cilu Kilogram (T).

ci
txujci, tus txuj tus ci (cf. 'txuj' Definition No. 2).

ci
thwvcib (lub) A brick.

ci
 ciblaug (lub) An open basket for carrying earth, refuse, etc.

ci
sabcib (lub) A basket-type rice strainer.

ci
Alight, to be alight (contr. 'ci').
   hluavtaws cig Light of a fire.
   faivfuaj cig The flashlight is lighted.
   cig plaws To flame up.

ci
siab ciij Impatient, quick-tempered (C).

1. cim To remember, memorize (C) (cf. 'nco').
   cim tau To remember.
   cim xeexb The memory, power of memory (C).

2. cim A mark, seal, stamp (lub).
   ntaus ib lub cim To make a mark of identification.

3 cim Clf. for seasons of or 'turns' of work.
   daim teb ua ib cim xwb Field only worked one season.
   ntvov ib cim nttoo Fell trees one season.

1. cia To put aside, put down, put away, store.
   Muab cia. Put it aside.

2. cia To allow, permit (cf. 'kheev').
   Cia nws ua nws li. Let him do as he likes.
   Cia nws mus. Let him go.
   Cia li lawm. Let it go at that.
   tshwj cia Put aside for disposal.
   Cia nws tuaj. Let him come.
   (cf. 'Kheev nws tuaj' If only he would come.)

ciab Wax made by insects.
   (a) ciab mem A sticky kind of insect wax used as an adhesive on the tip of the crossbow to hold the arrow in position.
   (b) kua ciab A sticky kind of insect wax used as an adhesive on the tip of the crossbow to hold the arrow in position.

1. ciaj Alive, living.
   (a) ciaj sjaiv Alive.
   (b) ua ciaj Alive.
   neeg ciaj A living person.
   tsis ciaj ncaig Won't sustain fire, won't produce living coals.
   Plaub qab tais ciaj ncaig. You don't get live coals from chicken feathers. (i.e. "It will come to nothing.")

2. ciaj Tongs, pliers (rab).
   Muab rab ciaj tais. Hold it with the pliers.

3. ciaj
ciaj ib nceeg vaj To establish a dynasty or kingdom.

4. ciaj A boundary (cf. 'kaij kiam').
   (a) kiaj kiam Boundary.
   (b) ciaj ciam Boundary.
   (Note: 'kiaj kiam' is used more commonly but 'ciaj ciam' is also understood.)

ciam A boundary, a division (tus).
   tus ciam A boundary line.
   ciam teb A field boundary.
   sib puas ciam To have a common boundary.
   ua ciam teb To divide off fields.
   (a) ciaj ciam Boundary.
   (b) kiaj kiam Boundary.
   (Note: 'kiaj kiam' is used more commonly.)

1. ciav
ciav dej A water line (tus), trough (Made of bamboo or palm lengths set on posts and put end to end to bring water from a stream).

2. ciav
   nas ciav The Zebra Squirrel (tus).
3. ciav To persecute.
   Txhob muab kuv ciav Don't persecute me.

4. ciav Used with 'ua' (or as a single syllable) to express something unexpected. "How is it?" cf. 'ua cas'
   Ua ciav koj tuaj? How is it that you have come?
   Ciav tsis pom lix? How is it that I can't see it?
   (also cf. 'cav' In some contexts the meaning is close to 'txawmsis' Just then, so.)

1. co To shake, to sway, to quake, to move to and fro.
   co tes To shake the hand, to beckon with the hand.
   (cf.'Ntxuaj teb').

2. co People of the Yao 'tribe.

3. co
   poj co (lub) The common earring worn by Hmong women.

1. cob To teach to behave, to train (a child or animal).
   Lawv tsis cob menyam. They don't train their children to obey.

2. cob Sticklac, black lac resin used as a base for shellac and varnish. Used by the Hmong to cement handles to knife blades.

3. cob
   cob siav npua Said in offering whisky to a spirit as representing the life of a pig to be killed and offered. (contr. 'txais').

1. cog To plant, insert.
   cog nplej To plant rice.
   cog hniav To 'fit' false teeth.

2. cog To promise, swear (as used in Laos).
   cog lus To promise, swear.
   ntawv cog lus Written covenant, agreement.

3. cog (t.c.) (cf. 'cos').

1. coj To lead, guide, bring along (as persons).
   Kuv yuav coj kuv tus tub tuaj. I'll bring my son.

2. coj To wear (as jewelry on the neck, arms, etc.).
   coj rawv To wear or hold tightly.

3. coj To join (as a group or an organization).

4. coj To bear as a message.
   coj lus To bear a message (cf. 'xa lus').
   coj xov To bear news or tidings.

5. coj
   coj khaubncaws To menstruate (cf.'yawg khaubncaws').

1. com
   com cum To make fields in another area in preparation to move there another year.

2. com
   com viab Crooked, deceitful (cf. 'lim hiam').
   neeg com viab A deceitful person, one who goes back on agreements, etc. (cf. 'khib').
   siab com viab A deceitful heart.
   neeg zo phij sam siab com viab Hypocrites (good skin with a deceitful crooked heart).

1. cos Treadmill for de-husking rice. (lub).
   qhov cos The bowl of the rice treadmill.
   tuav cos To work the treadmill.
   ncej cog The posts of the treadmill.
   cav cos The beam of the treadmill.
   dauj cog The pestle of the treadmill.
   taw cos The foot end of the treadmill.
   nqos cos The crossbeam of the treadmill.
   dej cog Rice pounding mill run by water.
   tus niam hauvpaus cos The woman in charge of pounding the rice for a funeral feast.

2. cos A bud.
   cos paj Flower bud.

3. cos A birthmark (lub) (except on the face, cf. 'tias').

4. cos A wart.
   mob cos Warts.

5. cos The firing cap of a cartridge.
   cos ntawv A firing cap.

1. cov A class, group, kind, bunch (cf. 'yam').
   cov tibneeg People.
   cov no This kind.
   cov ntoo Trees, forest.
   ib co neeg One class of people.

2. cov To pour into.
   cov dej To pour water into.

3. cov Elephant's trunk, proboscis.
   covtxwv Elephant's trunk, proboscis.

4. cov Of words difficult to say or enunciate.
   lus cov Difficult words, twisted language.
1. **coob** Many, numerous, crowded.
   - **tibneeg coob coob** A multitude, a crowd.
   - **neeg coob nphoo ntxoj nphoo ntxuas** A very large crowd, a huge multitude.
2. **coob** A species of bird (tus).

**cooj** A roost, coop for chickens or fowl (lub).
   - **lub cooj qaib** Chicken roost.
   - **qaib ncawg cooj** Chickens come to roost.

1. **cub** A fire, fire confined to one place (cf. 'hluavtaws').
   - **cub hluavtaws** Furnace, large fire.
   - **qhov cub** The cooking fireplace in Hmong home.
   - **cub tawg** Large fire.
2. **cub** To steam.
   - **cub mov** To steam rice in a steamer.
3. **cub** To steam.
   - **txiaj cub, txiaj npliv** Two kinds of Indo-Chinese coins used by the Hmong for decoration.

**cug** To collect in a vessel.
   - **cug dej** To collect water in a vessel (bucket, etc.) from a running source.
   - **cug nyiaj** To collect money (in a box, bag, etc.)

1. **cuj**
   - **loj cuj** Shackle, ankle ring.
2. **cuj**
   - **xabcuj** A tripod (lub) (C).

1. **cum** Clf. for a group, a side.
   - **ob cum** Two sides, two groups, two clans.
2. **cum**
   - **com cum** To make fields in another area in preparation to move there later.
3. **cum**
   - **(a) thob fab** The foundation beams of a house.
   - **(b) tim cum** The foundation beams of a house.
4. **cus** Of a person who talks a lot and talks loudly, virile, active; a 'spirited' animal or person.
   - **(a) cuab** A family (C).
     - **(a) ib cuab tibneeg** One family.
     - **(b) ib cuab neeg** One family.
     - **tuam cuab (C)** everyone.
     - **ua twb cuab** To live together as a single family, several families living together.
     - **faib cuab** To divide house, separate households.
     - **neeg kib cuab** One who stays close to home and cares for his own business.
   - **(b) cuab**
     - **(a) cuabyeej (lub)** All the goods of the household, household equipment and utensils, (hence) inheritance.
     - **(b) cuabtam All the goods of the household, household equipment and utensils, (hence) inheritance.
     - **(c) cuabtiv** All the goods of the household, household equipment and utensils, (hence) inheritance.
     - **(a) cuabyeej toomtxeem** The household goods, the inheritance.
     - **(b) cuabyeej cuabtam** The household goods, the inheritance.
     - **(a) cuabyeej cuabtiv cuabtam** One household and all the goods pertaining to it.
     - **(b) cuabyeej cuabtiv cuabtam** One household and all the goods pertaining to it.
     - **koom txais ib lub cuabtiv cuabtam** To receive one joint inheritance.
     - **tshob cuabtam** To disrupt and scatter the family and household.
     - **tshawb cuabtam** To pillage, destroy and breakup the household.
3. cuab To trap, snare, entrap, ensnare.
cuab noog To trap birds.
tawb cuab ntses A woven fish trap.
cuab nas A rat trap, to trap rats.
4. cuab To make a trap or snare.
cuab ntxiab To make trap with a lithe springy sapling (cf. 'ntxiab').
5. cuab To call animals or birds, of animals and birds calling their young.
cuab yaj To call sheep.
cuab npua To call pigs.
qaib cuab menyuam Hen clucks to call her chicks.
6. cuab To lay hold of, conform to.
cuab lub hauvpaus To lay hold of the root of things, grasp the essence or principle.
7. cuab The quava.
txiv cuab thoj The quava (lub).
8. cuab
cuab xeeb puj teem (C) In confusion and uncertainty.
us tus cuab xeeb puj teem Of one who doesn't know what to do. Especially in cases of dispute where the decision seems unacceptable and the person is confused about the outcome.
9. cuab
tus cuab tsav The 'master' of the spirit rites at a funeral, responsible for sending food to the deceased together with the life-value of the animals sacrificed.
10. cuam The gibbon (tus).
2. cuag To meet with.
sib cuag To meet together.
Peb yuav rov sib cuag We will meet again.
1. cuaj The number nine.
2. cuaj cuajkhaum Greedy, selfish (cf. 'qia dub').
3. cuam The gibbon (tus).
1. cuav Counterfeit, false.
   txiaj ntavw cuav Counterfeit paper money.
   xibhub cuav False teachers.
   ua cuav cai To falsely accuse.

2. cuav To visit around
   cuav zos To visit around the village (cf. 'yos').

3. cuav
   cuav gaub Of no account, useless.
   lus cuav gaub Lying, untrustworthy language.
   A lobster or prawn (tus).
   Lub yis cw kua muag (cf. 'yis').

1. cwj A sharp pointed stick (tus).
   Nws txiaj cwj los nrig He cut a stick to use as
   a cane.
   cwj nrig (tus) A rod, a stick.
   rab cwj A crutch or stick used by a lame man.

2. cwj
   cwjmen (tus) A pen for writing.
   twb cwjmen To lower the pen to write.
   tshem cwjmen To lift the pen.

3. cwj
   cwj tsiag The trigger of a trap.

4. cwj
   cwj pwm (tus) Example, manner of, custom, practice,
   manner of walk.

CH

1. chab
   khawv chab Songs (cf. 'kwv txhiaj').

2. chab
   sib chab sib chua To grab back and forth as in
   fighting for something.

3. chab
   sib chab sib chaws To go over and under repeatedly.

chaj
   txhob cam txhob chaj Don't be bullheaded. Don't
   be stubborn in purposely refusing to obey.

1. chav A room.
   chav tsev A room.
   chav tsev pw A bedroom.

2. chav clf. for rooms.
   rau chav tsev Six rooms.
   ib cha tsev One room (t.c.)

3. chav A kind of snare for catching small animals or
   birds
   clf. 'rooj' (cf. 'rooj').
   cuab chav To make such a snare or trap.

1. chais To shave.
   chais taubhau To shave the head.
   chais hwjttxwv To shave the beard.

2. chais To slice off (as vegetables for cooking).

chaub To crawl on the belly.
   chaub laug To crawl on one's belly (as of soldiers
   sneaking up on an enemy).
   chaub laug mus To go by crawling as described above.

1. chaw Place, region (lub).
   chaw pw Sleeping place, bed.
   ib lub chaw One place.
   ghotxhiachaw Things, articles.
   chaw chim Cause for hatred or enmity.
   tebchaws (t.c.) Country, state (clf. 'lub').

2. chaw Clf. for lengths of cloth.
   (also cf. 'chaws').
1. chawj
   chawj rov qab los To seek to reconcile, to go
   and bring someone back after a quarrel.

2. chawj
   chib chawj puaj liam To do poorly, do sloppily (C)
   cf. 'ua dab ua tuag' (or) 'ua xya chawj yim liam'

1. chaws
   To pass through an opening.
   chaws qab ca To go under the log.
   sib chab sib chaws To go over and under repeatedly.
   Nws chaws nplho mus hauv tsev. He 'ducked' into the
   house. Entered the house quickly.

2. chaws
   rab chaws las The metal rod used in making holes
   in wood after heating in a fire.

3. chaws
   tebchaws Country, state (lub) cf. 'chaw' (t.c.)

4. chaws
   ib chaws ntaub A length of cloth, one weaving of
   cloth (t.c. from 'chaw,' cf. 'chaw').

cheb
   To sweep.
   cheb tsev To sweep up the house.
   cheb pov tseg To sweep up and discard.

chev
   To curl up in a coil.
   chev ua ib kauj To curl it up in a coil.
   tus nab chev ua ib kauj The snake curled up.
   dab tshos chev A ladies jacket collar with
   embroidered pattern in coils.

cheeb
   Meo man's name.

1. cheej
   A unit of measurement, the width of a fist
   (cf. 'taus') (used in measuring for neck
   rings, etc.)

2. cheej
   cheej tswb (C) Wild pigs which go about in a group.

3. cheej
   huam cheej The last spasm before death.

1. cheem
   To politely seek to retain a visitor when he
   starts to leave.
   khuam cheem To entangle, to delay, to retain,
   keep from leaving.

2. cheem
   To seek to stop others who are quarreling or
   fighting. (cf. 'ntuas')

3. cheem
   To take advantage of an opportunity.
   Cheem tseem nruab hnhub peb yuav mus. We will go
   while it is still day.

1. chib
   A period of time (lub).
   ib lub chib so One period of rest (i.e. one week).

2. chib
   To slander, despise.
   hais lub chib To slander, speak disparagingly.

3. chib
   ua chib chawj puaj liam To do poorly, do sloppily.
   (C) cf. 'Ua dab ua tuag' (or) 'ua xya chawj
   yim liam'

1. chij
   A flag (tus) (C).

2. chij
   vimchij Because (cf. 'yibvim').
   vimchij li no For this reason, for this cause.

1. chim
   To hate, be angry at, be incensed (also cf. 'chis').
   chim siab To be angry, be incensed.
   chim kuv siab heev Made me very angry.
   kev chim siab Anger, hatred.
   chim rawv Firmly holding to anger.
   chim quj qees To gradually give rise to anger.

2. chim
   tshawjchim Enemy (tus).
   ua niag tuam tshawjchim To be great enemies.

3. chim
   A short period of time, an hour or two.
   (cf. APPENDIX p. 492).
   ib chim A little while.

4. chim
   mob tsam chim Exhaustion and pain as after hard
   exercise.

chis
   To be angry (cf. 'chim').
   lub siab chis qos tshwv Mildly angry, dark face.

1. chiv
   To begin, originate, start.
   chivkueb To begin, beginning.
   Chivkueb mob li cas? How did the ailment begin?
   chivtshawj Beginning, the beginning, the first.
   chiv ua To begin to do.
   chiv klag hais Began to say (cf. 'pib hais').

2. chiv
   Manure, fertilizer (cov).
   cov chiv Manure.
   quav chiv Manure, fertilizer of excrement.
3. chiv

lub siab ntxhi chiv To say something over in the heart, something you would say to the person if you could see them.

chiab

majmam mus chuj chiab To absentmindedly or unconsciously walk very slowly.

1. chob

To pierce, be pierced (not intentionally) contr. 'nkaug'

ntoo chob A splinter, to be pierced by a splinter.

(a) xyoob chob To be pierced by a piece of bamboo.
(b) xyoob tshum To be pierced by a piece of bamboo.

chob rau ib tug ntoo To put it on a pointed stick.

chob nrees Has been pierced for some time.

2. chob

Offended, 'pierced' in heart, grieved.

chob siab Offended, grieved, inwardly hurt because of some offense.

3. chob

phijchob (txoj) Tough leather thong for tying baskets to a pack saddle.

1. choj

A bridge (tus) (C).

tuam choj To erect a bridge.

choj qev A rattan suspension bridge.

taug choj mus To go over the bridge.

1. chow

To rub against something with part of the body (contr. 'tshiav')

npua chow chow ntoo The pig scrapes against the tree.

sib chow Very close together, rubbing against one another (cf. 'sib ti').

2. chow

peejchow Aluminum.

1. chua

To forcibly snatch something away from another person.

sib chab sib chua To grab or snatch back and forth as in fighting over some article.

2. chua

chua moo (Thai) An hour, one hour.

1. chuv

To rub against something with part of the body

(npua chuv chuv ntoo The pig scrapes against the tree.

sib chuv Very close together, rubbing against one another (cf. 'sib ti').

2. chuv

chuv chuv thawj Won't talk, refuses to answer.

chom

An evil omen.

(a) ua chom An evil omen, to be an evil sign.
(b) ua npog An evil omen, to be an evil sign.
(c) ua xu An evil omen, to be an evil sign.
1. da To immerse, submerge (cf. 'raus,' 'tsaug').
   da dej To immerse (oneself) in water, take a bath.

2. da To roll over (cf. 'phov,' 'nti').
   da mus da los To roll back and forth on the ground
   (as a person with delerium or spasms in sleep).

1. dab A spirit, a demon (tus) cf. 'neeb'
   ua dab To do spirit rites.
   laig dab To set aside food for the spirits, offer
   food to the spirits.
   txi dab To offer to the spirits.
   dab nyeg 'Tame' household spirits.
   dab gus 'Wild' jungle spirits.
   pej kum dab gus Wild jungle spirits, all others than
   the 'dab nyeg.'

The 'tame' or household spirits are these:
ntuj dab (or) ncej dab The greatest of the household
spirits. The one who rules and protects the
whole family. Once in three years an adult
female pig that has had young is sacrificed
for this spirit. This spirit is said to
reside in the 'ncej' or main supporting house
pillar nearest the fire.

dab txwvkoob (or) dab neeb These spirits of the
ancestors are also said to reside in the
pillars of the house.

dab xwmkab (tus) The spirits of wealth and possessions.
These are represented by a paper on the wall
of the uphill side. These spirits also protect
the household. At new year one large male
pig is killed and offered to the 'xwmkab.'

dab roog The spirit of the door. This spirit
looks after the domestic animals and fowl.
This spirit is particularly cared for by
the woman of the house. A small gourd or
similar articles dedicated to this spirit
are kept in the bedroom. The spirit guards
the door on the downhill side of the house
(gho v oo j tag) which is always the door for
spirit rites and that by which spirits enter.
One young female pig a year is offered to the
'dab roog.'

dab cub (or) dab qhovcub The spirit of the fire-
place or of the cooking fire. Sometimes
incense is offered to this spirit but chickens
or animals are never sacrificed for it.

dab qhovtxos Spirit of the fireplace under the
cauldron for boiling pig food. This spirit
is also sometimes offered incense but never
chicken or animal sacrifice.

The 'wild' spirits, or spirits of the jungle, etc. often
have special names.
dab ntxw g ny o o g (sometimes said 'ntxw g ny u g') The
spirit 'king.' The greatest of the spirits.

nyuj vaj The 'cow king.' Another powerful spirit
but most persons say it is not as powerful
as 'ntxw g ny o o g.'

dab ntxa u g A powerful spirit greatly feared. It
has certain places of abode and if troubled
it may cause the death of whole families.
Plagues or epidemics are often blamed on this
spirit.

dab theeb kawg Name of another certain spirit.
poj ntxo o g A female jungle spirit greatly feared.
She rides a tiger and her father was supposed
to have been a tiger. To deceive her and
protect against her the Hmong sometimes put
twisted rings on their necks, ankles, etc.

2. dab A trough, a hollowed out length of log, etc. (lub).
dab npua A trough for pig food.
dab dej A trough for holding water.
dab nees A horse feeding trough.
dab zaub A trough for putting vegetable greens in.

3. dab

dab ntub Drowsiness, sleepiness.
gaug dab ntub Very drowsy, very sleepy, dozy with
sleep.
ncaws ncaws dab ntub To doze, to nod the head in
sleep, bend over in sleep.

ua dab ntub To sleep well (also 'ua dab loog').
4. dab
dab ros Funny.
tuaj dab ros Funny, laughable, to laugh.
lus tuaj dab ros A joke, funny saying.

5. dab
dab tuag Poor, shoddy, careless.
dab tuag li Shoddily, carelessly, ragged, etc.
ua dab ua tuag To do carelessly, do poorly and
without concern.

6. dab
dabtsi What? anything.
yog dabtsi? What is it?
Koj hais dabtsi? What did you say?
Tsis muaj dabtsi. (I) have nothing. Haven't anything.
Koj muaj dabtsi? What do you have?
Koj muaj dabtsi tsis muaj? Have you anything or not?
Koj ua dabtsi? What are you doing?

7. dab
dab tshos Embroidered patch on the back of a Hmong
woman's collar. Many kinds of 'dab tshos'
cf. 'tsho.'

8. dab
(a) dab neeg Folklore, tradition, story, legend.
(b) lus dab neeg Folklore, tradition, story, legend.

9. dab
dab tub nkeeg Fever and chills, malaria.
ua dab tub nkeeg To have fever and chills, have malaria.

10. dab
caj dab The neck.

11. dab
dab teg The wrist.

12. dab
dab taws The ankle.

13. dab Used in combination for referring to certain
relatives. (see APPENDIX 10).
dab laug Mother's brothers.
yawm dab Wife's brothers.
yaum dab Male cousins of a different surname as
called by a woman.

1. dag To lie, to cheat, falsehood.
(a) hais dag To lie, speak falsehood.
(b) hais lub dag To lie, speak falsehood.
txhobtxwm dag xwb Intentionally deceived (him),
that's all.

2. dag To be idle.
nyob dag To be idle, hand around doing nothing.

1. daj Yellow.
daj daj li Quite yellow.
daj rhuv Very bright yellow.
daj vog Speckled yellow.
daj lis Slightly yellow.
daj tawv A species of large tree with yellow
bark and sap.
taub dag (t.c.) (lub) A pumpkin.

2. daj A double arm's length, a measurement of length.
rau daj Six lengths from fingertip to fingertip
with arms spread.
ib dag (t.c.) One such double arm's length.
ib txhais dag Half such a measurement, i.e. one arm's
length from the center of the chest to the end
of the outstretched arm and fingers.

dam To be broken in two, broken off.
dam ceg The (tree) branch has broken off (this
word is used most often in scolding or
cursing, thus-).
kjo yuav dam ces You will break your leg.
cf. the more ordinary word 'lov.'

1. dav A hawk (tus) a hawk-like bird.
ib tug dav One hawk.
tus dav noj twm A buzzard (buffalo-eating bird).
dav hlau (tus) An airplane (iron hawk) cf. 'nkoj cua.'

2. dav Wide, broad, expansive.
qhov dav Width.
siab dav Generous, gracious, kind.
kev dav Wide road.

3. dav Lonely, cheerless (of a house, etc.)
lub tsev dav dav A cheerless house, lonely house
with few inhabitants. contr. 'sov.'

dai To hang, to hang up.
dai ntawm phab ntsa To hang it on the wall.
dai tuag To die by hanging.
dai vias Hanging up (swinging from one point).
muab ntsia dai vias To hang up, crucify, hang on
nails.
hnub dai npoo ncuv Sunset, sun hanging on the horizon.
muab daj To put the corpse on the shelf against
the wall at a funeral ceremony.
nyiaj daj Decorative silver ornaments hung on the
apparel.
1. daig To be caught, hooked up on, clogged, stopped up.
daig ntoo Caught in the tree.
daig kub Caught by the horns.
2. daig t.c. from 'daim,' cf. 'daim.'

daim Cf. for sheets, pages, flat expanses of surface.
   daim ntawv Sheet of paper.
   ib daim ntawv One sheet of paper (t.c.)
   daim teb A field.
   ib daim teb One field (t.c.).

dais A bear (tus) (Many species and varieties indicated
       by qualifying words.)
daies dev The honey bear.
daies nees The black bear.
daiy Large species of bumble bee. A large insect with
       red head and black bee-shaped body. It makes
       no honey but the grubs are eaten and considered
       a delicacy. The nests are found on the ground
       or under logs. The 'daiy' has a powerful
       and dangerous sting. (cf. 'muuv').
daub A species of bird.
puj daub A species of bird.
daug To hatch.
   qe daug The egg hatched, eggs hatch (contr. 'gauj').
dauj Mallet, pounder (tus).
daues cog The pounding end of a foot rice-mill,
       the pestle end.
daues ncuav (tus) The mallet used in making pounded
       glutinous rice cakes.
daum To hop up a vertical surface.
daum ntoo To hop up a tree (as a bird, etc.)
1. daus To scoop up, dip out (cf. 'hais').
   Daus los rau peb noj. Scoop some out for us to eat.
2. daus
   daus xib daus npu Snow (n.)
   los daus xib daus npu To snow, snow falling.
3. daus
   laub zeb daus cf. 'laub.'
dauv To lower, to drop (in certain contexts), to droop.
dauv teb To drop the arms to one's side.
dauv muag To drop the eyes, look at the ground
       as when shy or ashamed.
dauv tw qalb cf. 'nplej' and 'pobkws.'

daw Salty, tasting of salt (contr. 'tsuag').
daw daw ntev Very salty.
1. dawb White, clean.
   dawb dawb li Very white.
   dawb dawb tshib tshib White and new.
   dawb puaug Perfectly white.
   (a) dawb tib puaug Very white, perfectly white.
   (b) dawb qos puaug Very white, perfectly white.
   dawb rhwb Very white, extremely white.
   dawb vq Speckled white, mottled white.
   dawb lias Not very white, off white.
2. dawb Morally clean and upright.
   siab dawb dawb A clean heart, morally pure heart.
3. dawb Free, freely, without charge.
   pub dawb dawb To give without charge, to give free.
4. dawb Unoccupied, idle.
   nyob dawb nyob do To be idle, to live without
       doing any work.
5. dawb
   xovdawb (cf. 'xov').
6. dawb
   ua neeb muag dawb A certain form of spirit exorcism
       calling upon a greater spirit to deliver from
       a lesser spirit.
7. dawb Finished.
   (a) dawb lawm Finished.
   (b) hlu lawm Finished.
   (c) khauv lawm Finished.
   (d) tag lawm Finished.
dawg
   sib dawg cuam To quarrel, scold each other.
1. dawj To gouge out, to forcibly pry or scoop out.
   muab lub pobzeb dawj los Dig out the stone, take
       the stone away.
   dawj qhovmuag To gouge out the eye.
   dawj qhovrooj To pry open the door.
2. dawj Final completive particle used in derision.
   niag neeg dawj The big fool.
1. dawm To stumble, to cause to stumble.
   Nws dawm ntawm kev lawm He stumbled on the way.
2. dawn  A mountain pass, high valley, wind gap on top of a ridge, low place between two peaks. (lub)
dawn saj  A gap, a pass (as above).

3. dawn  A crotch (lub).
dawn ntoo  Crotch in a tree.
dawn pobzeb  A crotch in a stone.
dawn hmab  Crotch in a vine.
dawn tes  Crotch between the thumb and the rest of the hand.

1. daws  To untie, release, unfetter, set free.
daws txoj hlua  Untie the rope.
daws tus nees mus  Let the horse go free.

2. daws  To forgive, to release from obligation.
daws lub txim  To forgive sin, release from guilt.

3. daws  To name, to give a name.
daws npe  To name, give a name (cf. 'tis, 'hu').

4. daws  To give birth (human).
daws cev  To give birth, bear a child (cf. 'tu').

5. daws
(a) mus daws duam  To walk with big steps.
(b) mus duj duam  To walk with big steps.

6. daws  p.v.int. in combination with 'txhaws'
tawm txhaws daws  Many emerging all at once, tumbling out.

1. de  To pluck, to pinch.
de zaub  To pinch off leafy vegetables.
de nrho  To pinch sharply, pinch so as to hurt.

2. de  qaug doj qaug de  Unsteady, reeling from side to side.

deb  Distant, distance.
deb deb li  Far away, very distant.
qhou deb  Distance.
yob nrug deb  Separated far off.
deb li cas?  How far?

deg  t.c. from 'dej'  cf. 'dej'

dej  Water (cf. 'tus' for streams and watercourses).
tus dej  The stream, the river.
lub hav dej  A gulley or river valley.
tus menyuam dej  The small stream.
dej tsaws tsag  Rapids, waterfall.
(a) lub qhov dej  A water spring.
(b) qhov dej txhawv  A water spring.
qhov dej saus  Place where water sinks or disappears into the ground.
hauv dej  Upstream, river or stream source (lub), in the water.

nram qab dej  Downstream
dej dag  Yellow muddy water, high water.
dej dag nyab  Flood, flooding water.
dej hlob  High water.
dej ntas  Small waves of water (contr. 'twv').
ua lum dej  To swim.
tus niag dej  A large river.
lub hauv dej  The source of a river or stream.
dej tsaws ntxhee  Swift and turbulent water.
dej txliag  Cold water.
dej ntshlab  Clear fresh water.
dej huv  Pure water, clean and drinkable.
dej sov  Warm water.
dej kub  Hot water.
dej sia  Boiled water.
(a) dej sov so  Lukewarm water.
(b) dej ntem ntawv  Lukewarm water.
mhab dej nhuav  Pour away the water, throw water away.
hiyv dej  To pour water.
dej vuab  Water flows around an obstruction.
(a) tav dej  A dam, to dam water.
(b) tauv dej  A dam, to dam water.
(c) xov dej  A dam, to dam water.
dej xiv  Water murmurs before it boils.
qaug dej los  Water seeps in.
dej cog  A rice pounding mill run by water power.
nruab dej  On the sea, in the midst of the water.
nkoj dej  A boat (cf. 'hemcav').
kwj dej  A gulley (wet only after a rain).
(a) pliag dej  A small clam, also the piece of shell, etc. on which opium is rolled in preparation for smoking.
(b) piag dej  A small clam, also the piece of shell, etc. on which opium is rolled in preparation for smoking.

1. dev  Dog (tus) (cf. 'aub').
dev hnyo  A long haired dog.
dev kuas  A kind of varicolored dog.
dev tawb  Dog scratching.
dev tsem  Dog barking. (The sound of barking is described as 'nkhoob nkhoob').
txhawb dev  To send a dog after someone or something, to 'sic' a dog.
2. dev Pertaining to dogs.
   haiss lus dev To speak filthy language, 'dog'
   language.
   tibneeg dev A filthy and immoral person, a 'dog.'
   dev thawj tswv A dog that knows not its master,
   one that wanders about seeking food from
   one and all. Also used fig. of persons in
   serious scolding and cursing.

3. dev
dev mub (tus) The flea, fleas.

4. dev
daiss dev (tus) The honey bear.

1. deev Illicit sexual relations.
   deev hluas nkauj Extra-marital relations with
   a young woman.
   deev hluas nraug Extra-marital relations with
   a young man.
   (These terms are also used loosely of visiting
   among young people since sex relations might
   or might not follow.)

2. deev To comfort.
   deev siab To comfort, encourage the heart (cf. 'npliij').

di Lip, lips.
   di ncauj The lips.

1. dib Cucumber, cucumber-like melon (lub).
   dib pag (lub) A type of melon tasting something
   like a cucumber.

2. dib To entice, to bait.
   qaib dib A chicken used to draw others into a
   trap.

1. dig Blind, to be blind.
   dig muag Blind, blinded eyes.
   neeg dig muag A blind person (tus).

2. dig To pick, probe, dig at.
   dig av To shovel up earth.
   dig ntxeex ho To flick over, to turn something
   over (as with a finger or a stick).
   dig klav tshab To pick off a scab.
   dig hniaj To pick the teeth.
   dig pobntsseg To pick or probe in the ear.

3. dig Used in combination with 'dog.'
   ua dog ua dig To do sloppily, to do carelessly.

420x523

35

dim To release, to be released, escape, be freed, be saved.
   dim lawm Released, saved.
   tso dim To set free, to release.
   dim pa To release air pressure.
   dim paws Freed suddenly, escaped.
   dim plhuav khoom hauijlwm Escape from work, freed
   from work and responsibility.

dis Gruel.
   Kua dis Rice gruel.

diab A species of bird (tus).

diaj To push and pull back and forth, make something
   move backward and forward.
   diaj zeb To push and pull the handle turning a
   millstone, to grind at the stone mill.
   Tshob diaj diaj qhovrooj. Don't keep pushing and
   pulling the door.

diam p.v.int. conveying the idea "really" or, "as many
   as that," "as much as that."
   Ua tau diam. (He) can really do it (well)!
   Qab diam mog. Really tasty!
   Tsib tug diam Five! (as many as that!)

dias
dias taubhau Headache, head hurts.

1. diav Spoon, spoon-like (rab).
   ib rab diav One spoon.
   diav nyiaj Silver spoon.
   diav hmuv Fork (lit. 'spear spoon').

2. diav Clf. for spoonfuls.
   ib dia mov One spoonful of rice (t.c.)
   rau diav tshuaj Six spoonfuls of medicine.

1. do To stir, to mix (as powder into liquid, etc.) cf. 'tov'
   do tshuaj To mix up medicine.

2. do Bald, smoothe and vacant.
   do do hau Bald headed.
   qhovmuag do Expressionless roving eyes of a sick
   person.

dob To pull up by the roots.
   dob nroj To pull weeds.
   dob plaub To pull out a hair, pluck hair.

dog Used in combination with 'dig.'
   ua dog ua dig To do sloppily, to do carelessly.
doj  qaugh doj qaugh de  Unsteady, reeling from side to side.
1. dos  Measure of width representing the distance between thumb and extended middle finger.
2. dos  Small onion, leek (lub).
1. dov  To roll along, roll something along (contr. 'ntog').
   dov toj  To roll down the hill.
2. dov  In combination with 'nplaig' pertaining to difficulty of speech.
   dov dov nplaig  Difficult to say.
   hais lus dov nplaig  To utter words hard to enunciate.
1. doog  Tanned, sunburned, pertaining to sunburn.
2. doog  Of blood congealed in the tissues.
   doog ntshav  A blood bruise under the skin "black and blue."
   ntshav doog lawm  Of blood confined in the tissues as in strangulation.
3. doog  Dark red color.
   liab doog doog  Very dark red, color of congealed blood.

doo  Muv doom  Large species of edible bee (tus).
1. du  Smooth, level.
   (a) du du li  Very smooth.
   (b) du lug  Very smooth.
2. du  Clear of all extraneous matter as a clean table or clear ground.
1. dub  Black
   dub dub li  Very black.
   (a) dub txig  Perfectly black.
   (b) dub nciab  Perfectly black.
   slab dub txig  A 'black' heart, evil heart, unmerciful.
   dub lia  Not very black.
2. dub  Qia dub  Selfish.
3. dub  Cua daj cua dub  A bad wind, storm.

duj  (a) mus duj duam  To walk with big steps.
   (b) mus daws duam  To walk with big steps.
duam Big steps.
(a) mus duj duam To walk with big steps.
(b) mus daws duam To walk with big steps.

1. duas The notch made in a tree when it is being felled (lub).
   duas ntoo Notch made in a tree for felling.

2. duas
duas yuaj xyoob Bamboo sheath, the thin tough sheath around a joint of bamboo.

1. duav A shovel, spatula, paddle (rab).
   rab duav do mov Small wooden paddle used to stir cooked rice.
   duav phuaj An oar (rab).

2. duav The region of the lower back or waist (lub).
   mob duav Pain in the back.
   nruab duav The region of the waist (lub).
   ncab duav To stretch oneself, stretch the body erect.
   tiag duav A pad tied at the back of the waist for carrying water buckets, etc.
   duav siv A Hmong man's sash (txoj).

3. duav
   (a) duav pus The shoulder blades.
   (b) nplooj pus The shoulder blades.

4. duav Term used in putting on a roof.
   duav ruv tsev To put on the roofing leaves, etc. over the ridge pole.

dwb A man's given name, a name given to men.

DH
dhas To shell, separate the kernels from the cob.
   dhas pobkw To shell corn, separate Indian corn kernels from the cob.

dhau Through, to pass through, beyond.
   mus dhau lawm Has gone through, beyond the mark.
   dhau ib hnuh After one day, having passed through one day.
   lig dhau lawm Too late, late beyond the mark.
   dhau plaws Through, has gone or come through.
   loj dhau Too big, big beyond the measure.
   Tus mob dhau tug li tiag. The epidemic keeps on spreading. (The sickness passes on from one to another).

dhawv p.v.int. used with 'dhev' cf. 'dhev.'
   quaj nqus ntsug dhawv dhev To cry bitterly.

dhev p.v.int.
   (a) quaj dhuj dhev To cry a little bit.
   (b) quaj dhev To cry a little bit.
   luag nrov dhev To laugh loudly.
   nrov dhev Loud.
   sib xyaws dhev To be mixed up together (cf. mixed rice and vegetables).

dhees To limp, of a limping gait.
   mus ib dhees ib dhees To limp along, of an unsteady gait due to injury, pain, etc.

dheev p.v.int. indicating suddenness.
   tsim dheev los To wake up suddenly.
   (a) nco dheev To suddenly remember.
   (b) nco dhuj dheev To suddenly remember.
   (a) ras dheev To be startled, suddenly surprised.
   (b) ras pes dheev To be startled, suddenly surprised.
   nco dheev tsos Suddenly remembered something.
   sib ras dheev To suddenly awake to something.
   Also used with the following verbs:
   saib, pom, hnov, xav, paub, txhais

1. dhia To jump, skip, gallop.
   dhia ib plhaw To make one leap, leap up, one jump.
   dhia ib caws qia saww ntsug With one leap (he) stood up.
   dhia ib tsaug nrov ntwg mus Noisily ran away in a crowd together.
   (a) dhia paj paws To jump, to leap.
   (b) dhia ntsos To jump, to leap.

2. dhia To throb, to beat (used of heartbeat).
dhos To fit together, to fit (cf. 'txuas').
  sib dhos Fitting close together (although not actually connected), as in a wood joint, boards fitting, etc.
  dhos kuv siab According to my wish, agrees with my heart's desire (cf. 'raug, 'hum').

dhuj P.v.int. Used in connection with other p.v. intensives.
  quaj dhuj dhev To cry a little bit.
  nco dhuj dheev To suddenly remember.

duhas To eat ravenously (of animals).
  npua duhas duhas The pig is eating ravenously.

duhav Indicating action carried to the place of being tired of it, thoroughly and beyond measure.
  caij tsheb duhav lawm Tire of riding in cars.
  so duhav Rested to full satisfaction.
  (a) duhav siab Don't like it.
  (b) siab tsis nyiam Don't like it.

fa An adulteress (tus).
  nkauj fa (tus) An adulteress, one who runs away from her husband and prefers another.

1. fab Weedy, overgrown (cf. 'ntxhos').
  hav fab (lub) A weedy overgrown valley.
  kev fab fab An overgrown trail.

2. fab A division, a section, cf. for sections, divisions.
  hais ob fab lus Double-tongued, speaking in two different ways.
  plaub fab Having four sections, the 'four points' of the compass, four corners of the earth.
  xwmfab (C) Square, four sided.

3. fab To turn over (as a page, etc.) (C) cf. 'ntxeev.'

4. fab
  fab thiaj To fall backward.

5. fab
  tsis liab fab Don't like.

6. fab To be upset, distressed, confused.
  siab fab Heart upset, confused, mind not clear.

7. fab
  phob fab All the work of moving, making new fields, building a new house, etc.

8. fab
  mob fab Of a fit or coma after eating something that doesn't agree.

9. fab
  (a) thob fab The foundation beams of a house.
  (b) tim cum The foundation beams of a house.

10. fab (fab fo)
    ntxuav yias fab fo To clean the pan out all around.

1. faj To be on the alert, careful, wary of, watchful.
   ceebfaj Careful, watchful, on the alert.
   faj mob faj tuag. To be wary of sickness and death.

2. faj
   fajsuab Haze.

3. faj
   (a) loj faj Prison, jail.
   (b) tsev loj faj Prison, jail (lub).
4. faj  
   (a) mob faj Carbuncle.  
   (b) mob npuag faj Carbuncle.  

5. faj  
lawj faj Sulphur.  

6. faj  
nees faj kav A yellow horse (C).  

7. faj  
   (a) tamfaj Probably (C).  
   (b) kwvlam Probably.  

8. faj  
fajtim Emperor (C) (cf. 'huabtais')  

9. faj  
fajkhum, hmab fajkhum (txoj) A kind of jungle vine that lives on trees and gradually strangles them. It creaks noisily as soon as it is cut and it therefore is used metaphorically of liars.  
Koj tawg ceg fajkhum You're telling tall tales, lying.  
(You are following the branches of the 'fajkhum' NOTE: This is also sometimes spelled 'fajkhaum')  

10. faj  
   Clf. for one of a couplet.  
ib faj One of a pair, half of a rhyme.  

11. faj  
   mob muas faj Sickness with pain all over, no fever.  

12. faj  
fajlem (C) (see below)  
   ntawv fajlem Book of astrology, book used to foretell lucky and unlucky years, sickness and calamity etc.; especially Chinese books so used but also of any book or document used in foretelling.  

1. fam  
   Of things blinding the eyes.  
   fam fam qhovmuag (so bright it...) blinds the eyes.  

2. fam  
   fam tawb Needlework basket (lub).  

3. fam  
   (a) tus niam txam fam The woman responsible for cooking rice at a funeral.  
   (b) tus niam fan txam The woman responsible for cooking rice at a funeral.  

1. fav  
   To turn around (C).  
   fav xeeb To turn against, rebel, change heart (C) (cf. 'ntxeev siabl').  

2. fav  
   saib tsis fav To see indistinctly.  

faib  
To divide, divide off, divide into parts.  
   faib ua ob co Divide into two parts.  
Faib ib tug rau kuv. Give (divide off) one to me.  
Muab faib rau sawdaws noj. Divide it up for everyone to eat.  

faj  
lub tsib faj A type of small bottle.  

faiv  
   faiv fuaj (lub) A flashlight (T).  
   nta faiv fuaj To light a flashlight.  
   faiv fuaj cig The flashlight is on.  
   txo faiv fuaj To put out the flashlight.  
   roj faiv fuaj Flashlight batteries (lub).  

faus  
To turn over the earth, to cultivate, to turn the weeds and sod over and expose the fresh earth (cf. 'woob').  
faus teb To cultivate the fields, prepare fields for planting.  

fawb  
To search for something amid a mass of other things, e.g. amid trash or leaves on the ground or in a stack of grain, etc. (cf. 'tshawb').  

fem  
uu fem feeb To talk in one's sleep.  

fee  
To turn away from.  
fee rau nws Turned from him, turned face from him.  
fee plhu To turn the face, turn the cheek.  

1. feeb  
   To distinguish, discern, divide (C).  
   feeb meej To distinguish clearly, discern clearly.  
   feeb pes tsia Confused.  
   (a) tsis feeb tsis fwm Confused, not clearheaded, drunken.  
   (b) cis feeb cis fwm Confused, not clearheaded, drunken.  

2. feeb  
   Fainted, unconscious (C).  
   feeb lawm Fainted, unconscious.  

3. feeb  
uu fem feeb To talk in one's sleep.  

1. feem  
A part, a portion (C).  
   kuv li feem My portion.  
   pub kuv ib feem To give me a portion.
2. feem
ua feem lawm To disappear.

fi To send, to send something to someone (cf. 'xa').
fi xov To send a message (cf. 'xa xov').
tus fi xov A messenger.
fi mus rau lawv Send it to them.

1. fim
To be acquainted with a person, to have met.
tsis tau sib fim (we) haven't yet met, not acquainted with (him or her).

2. fim
Must, certainly, concerning certainty.
Kuv fim yuav ua. I certainly must do it. I certainly will do it.
Tsis ntev fim yuav txog. We certainly will be there before long.
Kuv tsis fim hais li cas. I wasn't certain what to say. I didn't care to say anything. (For lack of evidence, would do no good, etc.)
Kuv tsis fim ua li cas. I wasn't certain what to do. Didn't know what to do.

3. fim
To ignore.
tsis fim kuv Ignores me.

4. fim
To interfere in the affairs of others (cf. 'txum').

fiv To make a request for aid with the promise of future pay.
(a) fiv rau dab To request of the spirits with promise of suitable sacrifice at a future date.
(b) fiv dab To request of the spirits with promise of suitable sacrifice at a future date.
fiv yeem Promise of offering to the spirits later. (cf. 'txi dab,' contr. 'pauj yeem').

fiab One one-hundredth of an ounce, unit of weight.

fiav To push something and set it in motion swinging like a pendulum or swing (cf. 'yoj').

fo
ntxuav yias fab fo Clean the pan out all around.

fob To compress with the hands.
fob mov To compress and pack cooked rice together with the hands as done by the Lao to make it more solid and easier to handle in eating.

fos To be covered up out of sight.
fos ntais Covered up and out of sight.
Koj yuav fos. You will die. (be buried) (an expression used in cursing).

1. foob
To seal something shut (C), sew up the seam of a jacket.
foob lub qhovntxa To seal the grave or tomb.

2. foob
foobxab (lub) A windbox used as a bellows to pump air for the fire when forging metal (cf. 'lwj') (C)

3. foob
sab foob To have a cold (C) (cf. 'khaub thuas').

4. foob
foob pob (lub) A bomb (C) (sometimes pronounced 'hoob pob').
foob pob tawg The bomb exploded.

fooj To accuse (T).

1. foom
To fix (as a judgment), seal the fate whether for good or for evil. (cf. 'tsawm') (C).
Ob leeg sib foom. The two set a curse on each other.

2. foom
A curse (lub).

fuab
fuabtais Alternate spelling for 'huabtais' cf. 'huabtais'

fuaj
faiv fuaj (lub) A flashlight (T) cf. 'faiv.'

1. fwm Clf. for sets, suits, etc. e.g. A set of horse harness.

2. fwm
cis feeb cis fwm cf. 'feeb.'

fwv
fwv khawv (lub) A natural gateway or pass through the jungle or landscape where any wild game will be forced to pass by reason of the natural configuration.
gig The sound of tigers fighting.
  Tsov tom gig gog gig gog. The tigers are fighting
  and making a noise of growling 'gig gog.'

gog The sound of tigers fighting.
  Tsov tom gig gog gig gog. The tigers are fighting
  and making a noise of growling 'gig gog.'

gus A goose (tus).

ha t.c. from 'hav,' (cf. 'hav').

hab Stupid, dazed, confused.
  hab lawm Stupid, dazed, confused.
  Nws nyob ib tug hab nuv tseg. He was confused, dazed.
  (because of amazement and apprehension)
  'hab nuv tseg' (cf. 'yoob zog tseg' and
  'ruaj zog tseg').

1. haj Yet, still.
  Nws haj hais dua. He still said more. He said again.
  He spoke further saying...

2. haj
   haj yam Still more, more so, comparative degree.
   (a) haj yam zoo dua Still better than (cf. 'keem').
   (b) keem zoo dua Still better than.
   (c) haj yam keem zoo Still better than.
   Nws tseem haj yam yuav... Much more likely will
   he...

3. haj
   haj tseem Still in process of doing.
   haj tseem noj mov Is still eating.
   haj tseem ua Still doing.

4. haj
   tsheej haj Industrious, energetic (C).

1. ham To weld, to solder.
   ham thawj To solder, to solder together.
   ham hlau To weld iron or steel.

2. ham
   ham cia To keep a person confined, to lock someone
   up in one place.

1. hav A valley, a broad expanse, (lub) t.c.
   hav dej A river valley (lub).
   hav zoov The jungle.
   hav fab An overgrown grassy valley.
   hav cua The atmosphere.
   hav huab An expanse of clouds.
   hav pos A valley of thorns, a large area of thorn
   bushes.
   txhoj hav A shallow valley.
   (a) lub kwj ha A valley.
   (b) lub hav A valley.
   lub hav zawj An enclosed valley.
   lub vos hav A broad level valley.

2. hav An introductory exclamatory particle.
   Hav, lwm hnub? What, in a day or so?

1. hais To speak, to say.
   hais lus To speak words, to speak.
   hais tias... Spoke saying...
   hais nkauj Speak songs, i.e. to sing.
   (more commonly, to sing is 'hu nkauj').
   hais kwv txhiaj To serenade, to sing ballads
   (cf. 'kwv txhiaj').
   hais quj qees To speak slowly and steadily.
   hais nrawm nrawm To speak kindly, courteously.
   hais lus sis To speak with an accent, speak not
   clearly.
   (a) hais dag To lie, to deceive.
   (b) hais nkaub To lie, to deceive.
   hais tshawv tshawv To speak roughly, raucously,
   impolitely.
   hais lus mos mos To speak kindly, courteously.
   hais qees To keep on speaking even when told to stop.
   hais tsuag las To speak unconvincingly, speak
   without force or conviction.
   hais ceev nrooj To speak with certainty and con-
   viction, speak convincingly, forcefully.
   hais lus plov meej To speak openly, face to face.
   hais tuag nthi To speak to the finish, finished,
   the matter settled, finalized.
   hais kiag To say definitely, decide.
   hais ob fab lus Double tongued, speak in two ways.
hais lus plhov xem Round-about talk, indirect speech, not coming to grips with a subject.
hais lus dov nplaig To speak difficult words hard to pronounce.
hais ua nqaj ua nqug Everyone talking about something at the same time.
hais lus plhob phij To speak worthless words.
hais lus vuam mom lawv Always cursing them, can't see them without cursing and scolding them.
hais kraum caq qwv To speak "behind one's back."
3 hauv
hauvpaus (lub) Stump, base, basis, root, origin.
hauvpaus ntoo Tree stump.
hauvpaus hniav Root of a tooth.
hauvpaus ntauv Writing, written letters.
lub hauv dej The source of a river or stream.
tus niam hauvpaus cos The woman in charge of pounding rice for a funeral feast.

hauv dej Upstream.

4. hauv
hauvcaug Knees, the knee.
(a) qhau hauvcaug To kneel.
(b) txhos hauvcaug To kneel.

5. hauv
thooj siab hum hauv One in heart, in harmony and in fellowship.

6. hauv
hauv plag The rear wall of the Hmong house, the uphill wall of the house.
yob ntawm hauv plag On the rear wall.

7. hauv
cov ua hauv quav Those relatives who bring rice, paper money, etc. as gifts for the dead on the day before killing animals and burial.

8. hauv
zaub ntsuab tiav hauv lawm The vegetables have formed clumps and are ready for picking.

9. hauv
lub hauv roob Mountain.

haw
(a) haw haw quav Much defecating, of a person having to relieve the bowels frequently.
(b) haw quav li Much defecating, of a person having to relieve the bowels frequently.

1. hawb To purr.
   hawb pob Of an animal purring.

2. hawb Hoarse, hoarseness of speech, to speak indistinctly.
   hais lus hawb To speak with hoarseness.

3. hawb
neeg tsis tshoob hawb A well-to-do person who purposely dresses poorly to cover up his wealth.

51

hawj Spirited, of animals with energy and spirit (sometimes said 'ha').
   hawj hawj li Of a spirited animal.

hawm To show respect with both hands raised palms together in the fashion of the Thai greeting.

1. haws A kind of Chinese medicine used by the Hmong (in Chinese called 'txhob ku').

2. haws To identify as one's own (used of persons as 'hom' is of fields).

1. hawv
   lub pas hawv A muddy hole with water running through.

2. hawv To cry out (sometimes in White Hmong but more common in Blue Hmong) (cf. 'qw').

3. hawv To threaten (sometimes in White Hmong but more common in Blue Hmong).

4. hawv Restricted p.v.int. with 'huav' (cf. Appendix 8).

1. hem To scare, to frighten, to intimidate (C).

2. hem hemcav (lub) A ship or motor propelled boat.

hee To whinny, to neigh.
   nees hee Horse whinnys, horse neighing.

1. heev Intense, severe.
   siab heev Impatient, severe, stern, harsh.
   neeg heev sawv A severe person, one prone to fight, quick tempered, very energetic (cf. 'neeg nyaum nyaum').

2. heev Used as intensive particle after verbs.
   zoo heev li Very very good.
   zoo tsis heev Not very good.
   loj heev Very large.

3. heev
tus heev nyuj A large full-grown castrated bull.

hib Used for the sound of laughing.
   luag hib hib To laugh "He He."

1. hiv
Yuav ib tug hiv thiaj mus. There must be another to go ahead or the others will not follow.
   (of pack animals going in a train, etc.)
nyob hia hiv Eaten too full, uncomfortably 'stuffed.'

hia Satiated, uncomfortably full of food.
  (a) hia hia li Eaten too full, uncomfortably 'stuffed.'
  (b) nyob hia hiv Eaten too full, uncomfortably 'stuffed.'

1. hiab A leech (tus).

2. hiab To weave (with rattan or bamboo, etc., not with thread).
   hiab lev To weave a mat.
   hiab kawm To weave a back basket.
   txiav xyooob phua ncaw hiab lev To cut bamboo and split into lengths for weaving a mat.

3. hiab hiab xab A person's face (poetical).

1. hiam To suspect, to accuse.

2. hiam
   lim hiam Fierce, cruel, ferocious (C) (of men or animals).

1. hiav Scorched, toasted, almost burned (used of rice or vegetables browned but not burned black).

2. hiav The sea, the ocean.
   hiav txwv The bottom of the sea.
   tiv txwv hiav txwv The bottom of the sea.

1. ho Of animals losing a litter or a calf, etc. prematurely.
   npua ho The sow has lost her litter.

2. ho Connective particle indicating sequence and carrying forward the action of the verb, and, and then...
   Mus ho tuaj. Come again. (Common greeting to a person leaving and going to his home.)
   Mus ho los. Come again. (Common greeting to a person leaving and going to a place not his home as to the fields, etc.)
   Nws ho yuav sau nylaj. And so he wants to collect money.
   Nws xav noj ho ntshai. He wants to eat but is afraid.

3. ho zeb ho Sharpening stone (lub) t.c., cf. 'hov.'
hons Final particle.
Yuav kuv ghia nej hons! So you need me to teach you!
Ua li no hons. Do it like this.
Mus txoj no hons. Go this way.
Sawdaws mus hons. All of us will go.

hoo nas hoo twm (tus) The red-bellied squirrel (C).

hoob
goob pob (lub) A bomb (C).
hoob pob tawg The bomb exploded. (occasional pronunciation for 'foob pob.' cf. 'foob').

1. hu To call, to cry out, to sing.
   hu npe To call a name, to name, call by name (cf. 'daws').
   hu kom mwj Call him to come.
   hu tias... Cried saying..., called saying...
   hu nkauj To sing a song.

2. hu Gluttonous, greedy (cf. 'siab hlob').
   (a) hu hu loj Of a person who eats like a glutton.
   (b) hu hu dab Of a person who eats like a glutton.
neeg hu hu loj A glutton.

3. hu Name of a bird (named for the sound of the bird call).
   hu vaj (tus) The great hornbill.
   hu vaj xyooob (tus) Small hornbill.

1. hub Large water storage vessel (lub) (usually of stone or pottery).

2. hub A clay vessel for household use, clay pot (lub).

1. huj
hujsam (tus) A Buddhist priest (C), also 'haujsam'

2. huj
eemei In moderation.
   hau huj Jum To drink in moderation (of intoxicants).

3. huj
   hujxwv xaw Intending to do whether granted permission or not, desiring to do with intensity. (cf. 'cam thawj'.)

1. hum Fitting, right, suitable, appropriate (said 'haum' in Laos).
   hum nkaus Very fitting, very suitable, just right.
   hum siab Satisfied, seeing eye to eye (cf. 'dhos, raug').
   thooj siab hum hauv Oneness of heart, in heart fellowship, harmony of mind.
   tsiis hum Unfitting, unsuitable.

2. hum Goods, articles (C).
   ua moj hum To do coarse work or workmanship.
   ua xim hum To do fine work or workmanship.

3. hum
   povhum (lub) A charm, a precious stone.

hus To gather together with the hand.
   Muab tes hu kig los. Grab the things together with your hand.
   Muab hauv pov tug. Gather it together with your hands and get rid of it.
   (as in clearing away stubble from around the rice stack before burning off the field.)

1. huv All, altogether.
   huvs All, altogether.
   (a) huv huv li All, altogether.
   (b) huv tibsi All, altogether.
   tag huv huv li Completely gone, all gone.
   noj huvs Eat it all.

2. huv Clean, undefiled.
   Mov tsis huv. The rice is dirty and not fit to eat.

hua To stick in the throat (as medicine that won't go down or of things hard to swallow. cf. 'hob').

1. huab Cloud, clouds, cloudy (cf. 'tau' or 'tw').
   ib tau huab One cloud, a cloud ('tau' t.c.)
   ib ntu huab Clouded over sky, whole sky of clouds.
   pos huab nti Clouds all around, surrounded by cloud.
   pos pos huab Foggy (temporarily).
   (a) ib hav huab An expanse of cloud or fog.
   (b) ib plag huab An expanse of cloud or fog.
   cov huab Clouds, the clouds.
   huab ntsau tsawv Foggy, cloudy (steadily).

2. huab Varicolored (C).
   nees huab A varicolored horse, brown and white horse.

3. huab
   huabtais (cf. 'fuabtais') (tus) Great ruler, emperor, legendary Hmong king, king.

4. huab
   (a) huabhwm A people, a citizenry.
   (b) pejxeen huabhwm A people, a citizenry.

5. huab
   huabweeb (lub) Peanut, the peanut (C).

6. huab
   yimhuab (cf. 'yim').
1. **huaj** Of an exhausted animal.  
   Tus nees huaj lawm. The horse is exhausted and cannot go on.

2. **huaj** huajvam To flourish, to increase (cf. 'huam').

3. **huam** To increase, to spread, to prosper (cf. 'huajvam').  
   huam loj loj mus To increase, prosper, spread.  
   lo lus tuam huam Proud boastful words, 'spreading' words.

4. **huam** A craving, to crave.  
   tus huam The craving.  
   huam yeeb To crave opium.

5. **huam** Suddenly, quickly, spasm, spasmodic.  
   huam tshom To jump in surprise or in being startled.  
   (cf. 'ceeb nkaus').

6. **huam** chivkeeb huam yuaj In the very beginning (idiom).

7. **huam** kwvhuam Olden times, old tales.

8. **huam** hoj huam (tus) A kind of jungle fowl with long flowing tail.

9. **huam** kob huam Poor, poverty stricken.  
   neeg kob huam A poverty stricken person.

10. **huas** To go around and ahead of.  
    (a) huas ntej To go around and ahead of a person.  
    (b) huas ntej ntiag To go around and ahead of a person.  
    (c) huas tau ntej To go around and ahead of a person.  
    (All three expressions imply forcing one's way past another person going in the same direction.)  
    huas tau ntej To go ahead of them, to go around them on the path.

11. **huav** Very dry and hard.  
    huav huav li lawm Very dry and hard (of wood).
1. hwm To reverence, to honor, respect, to defer to, to esteem (C).
   Yuav hwm niam txiv. Respect your parents.
   Nws tsis hwm kuv. He didn't honor my word.

2. hwm povhwm To protect, defend, guard, shelter (C).

3. hwm To pound out a thinner area of metal between two thicker areas. (A term used in forging metal.)

4. hwm
   (a) huabhwm A people, a citizenry (cf. pejxeem).
   (b) pejxeem huabhwm A people, a citizenry.

5. hwm sau meejhwm To take a census (C).
   meejhwm A census (C).

6. hwm
   'tswjhwm' (cf. 'tswj').
   hws Perspiration, condensed moisture.
   tawm hws To perspire.

1. hwv To graze on stubble or stalks.
   hwv nees To set horses free to graze on stubble or cornstalks in the fields.

2. hwv
   hwvtaus (rab) A hatchet (C).

3. hwv
   hwwcheej (lub) A guitar or dulcimer. (C).

hwwv An intensive final particle (cf. 'heev').
   ntaiv qos hwwv Extremely hot.
   loj hwwv Extremely large.
   Koj kumyuj txawj xam hwwv. You certainly can
   figure things out! (somewhat satirical).

    HL

1. hla To cross over, go across.
   hla plaws To cross completely over.
   hla dhau mus To cross through the midst, pass over to the other side.

2. hla To encircle (as a belt or sash).
   hla siv (txoj) The red sash on a Hmong woman's apron.
   hla ntxhoo (txoj) The ends of a Hmong woman's apron sash.
   hla ntaub (txoj) The embroidery strip encircling a turban.
   txoj hla ntauv The umbilical cord.

3. hla
   hlab pas The oesophas.

4. hla
   khaub hlab Old clothing, rags, (cf. 'khaub ncaws'), ragged, worn out.

1. hlav To put forth leaves or shoots or roots.
   hlav nplooj To put forth leaves.
   hlav ntsuag To put forth shoots (as a new shoot on a tree stump, etc.)
   (a) hlav cag To put forth roots.
   (b) nzhua cag To put forth roots.

2. hlav A burning stick.
   hlav hluavtaws (tus) A burning stick in the fire, piece of burning firewood.

3. hlav
   plab hlav Sharp abdominal pain.

   hlais To cut, to slice, cut with a slicing motion (contr. 'txiav').
   hlais nqaij To slice meat.

1. hlau Iron (contr. 'kab').
   ntaus hlau To beat or forge iron.
   ntsia hlau A nail, nails.
   nchuav hlau To pour molten iron, melt iron to mould.
   niam hlau A magnet (lub).

2. hlau A hoe, the curved type of hoe used by Meo (rab).
3. hlau  Cf. for strokes of the curved Hmong hoe, a hoeful
     rau hlau av Six hoeful of earth.
     ib hlauv One hoeful (Note t. c.).

1. hlaub Pertaining to the lower part of the human leg.
   plab hlaub The lower part of the leg, particularly
   the fleshy part at the back of the lower leg.
   (a) roob hlaub The shin, the front of the lower leg.
   (b) roob qhib The shin, the front of the lower leg.

2. hlau The warp in weaving, the long threads crossed
   by the 'txia.'

3. hlauv To fall through.
   hlauv qhov lawm Fell through the hole.
   hlauv hnyuv Prolapsed bowel, hernia.

hlaus t. c., cf. 'hlau' Definition No. 3.

hlawv To burn something (contr. 'kub hnyiab').
   Muab hlawv pov tseg Take it and burn it up.
   hlawv ntawv To burn paper (especially paper money
   in spirit rites).

2. hlawv Used as a p.v.int. (cf. Appendix p. 469).
   As a single intensive.
   Nws haus nrov hlawv. He drinks noisily.
   In combination with other intensives:
   hlawv hlo (used with verbs 'ntxeev,' 'ua,' 'tig,' 'tsem')
   Lawv muab qhotxhiaxaw ntxeev hlawv hlo. They
   turned everything over. (turned everything
   upside down.)
   hlawv hlias (conveying the idea of recurrence)
   looj hlawv hlias Recurring unconsciousness.
   tsis nco gub hlaw hlias To keep forgetting things
   (Note t. c. in 'hlaw' after 'gub').

1. hlis Variant spelling of 'hli' in conformity with patterns
   of tone change outlined in Appendix 1 (cf. 'hli').
2. hlis
    paj noob hlis (tsob) The sunflower.

3. hlis
    ntoo nplooj hlis A kind of hard tree or wood used
    for making handles, etc.

hliv To pour, to pour out (cf. 'gee,' 'theej').
    (for this meaning 'laub' is more commonly used
    in Blue Meo dialect).
    Muab hliv pov tseg. Pour it out and get rid of it.
    hliv nthwv To pour out, pour.

hlias Post verbal intensive (p.v.int.) cf. Appendix 8.
    looj hlawv hlias Recurring unconsciousness.
    tsis nco gab hlawv hlias To keep forgetting things.
    tsaug zog looj hlias Very sleepy.

hliav To sharpen to a round point.
    Koj pab hliav kuv tus cwjmem. Help sharpen my pencil
    for me.

1. hlo A post verbal intensive usually indicating a
    quality of immediacy in the action of the verb.
    It usually follows right after the verb. (cf.
    Appendix 8).
    vau hlo To fall over.
    rho hlo To pull out quickly.
    nqa hlo To carry off.
    tsa hlo To raise up.
    tig hlo To turn around.
    qhib (qheb) hlo To open up.
    zoo hlo To get well.
    ris hlo To carry on the back.
    rov hlo To return.

    Keev hlo Whole, solid; 'keev hlo ci' To roast whole.
    (a) ntxeev hlo To turn over.
    (b) ntxeev hlawv hlo To turn over.
    kwv hlo To carry on the shoulder.

    Also used in a similar way with many other verbs, e.g.
    mus, los, saww, hie, ua, kaw, muab, txais, hlawv,
    noj, haus, etc. (See listings under individual
    verbs for meanings.)

    The subject may appear between the verb and 'hlo';
    poob siab hlo Frightened (literally 'a fallen liver').
    tsas tes hlo To raise the hand.

    As a post verbal intensive 'hlo' may either be used as
    a single word as in the illustrations above, or
    in two word combinations. The combination
    '...pes hlo' may be used with the same verbs as
    outlined above and carries the same meaning.
    ras pes hlo Startled (cf. 'dheev'), quickly awakened.
    tsa pes hlo To raise up.

The combination '...hlo li' is used as an intensive
    ending to a statement or expression.
    Kuv tsis xav mus kev no hlo li. I really don't want
    to go this way.
    The p.v.int. 'hlo' is also used in combination with
    'hlawv.'
    ntxeev hlawv hlo To turn everything over, turn over.
    Lawv muab chovtshiachw ntxeev hlawv hlo. They turned
    everything upside down. (cf. 'hlawv')

2. hlo To suck in the breath.
    hlo hlo To suck in the breath.

1. hlob To grow, grow up, grown up.
    Koj tus menyuam hlob zoo zoo. Your child is growing
    well.
    Tsis khee hlob. Doesn't seem to grow well.
    Nws hlob tiav hluas. He has grown up into a young man.

2. hlob The older, the elder (in human relationships).
    tus tub hlob The eldest son.
    Nws hlob kuv. He is older than I.
    txiv hlob Father's elder brother.
    niamb hlob Wife of father's elder brother.

3. hlob Forceful, great in volume, 'heavy' in volume.
    cua hlob A great wind.
    Cua tsuhab hlob hlob. The wind blows with great force.
    Los nag hlob li. It is raining heavily.
    dej hlob High water, great flow of water.

4. hlob Proud.
    Nws muaj muaj hlob. He is proud. (looks down on others,
    won't answer properly when spoken to, etc.)
    Nws muaj slab hlob. He is covetous, gluttonous.
    (cf. 'hu hu dab,' 'hu hu loj').
    ncauj hlob Prone to curse, always cursing (proud mouth).
    (a) sam hlob Bad language.
    (b) sam kiaig Bad language.

hloo To hibernate.
    Dais hloo. The bear hibernates.

hloob Nonconversant, uninclined to speak.
    neeg hloob A person who doesn't talk much.

hloov To change, to exchange.
    Nws hloov lub npe lawm. He changed his name.
    Rov mus tsev hlov khaubncaws. Go home and change
    your clothes.
hlu To stall, stall for time (as of a person purposely delaying going to work until others have finished the job).
Txhob hlu, kov tsij mus pab. Don't stall, go and help right away.

hlub To show merciful care, to love (and look after), to pity, to have compassion (this word implies love and concern particularly as expressed in looking after the needs of another person) contr. 'nyiam'
Menyuam yuav hlub niam txiv. Children should have concern for their parents.
Layw tsis hlub kuv. They don't love (look after) me.
Tsis muaj neeg hlub. No one cares for me.

hluj Post verbal intensive used in combination, '...hluj hluav.'
Xuab taw hluj hluav To "Drag the feet."
Nws xuab taw hluj hluav tsis xav mus klag li. He kept dragging his feet and didn't want to go at all.

hlua Rope, string (clf. 'txoj' for lengths) (clf. 'kauj' for coils)
Muab txoj hlua khi rawv. Tie it up tightly with a rope.
(a) hlua ncaws A kind of small string snare for birds.
(b) noog ncaws A kind of small string snare for birds.

hluaas Young, younger.
(a) hluas hluas li Quite young.
(b) hluas ntxhias Quite young.
hluaas nraug A young man, youth (unmarried).
hluaas nkauj A young woman, maiden (unmarried).
Nws hlob tiav hluaas. He grew into young manhood.
Cov tiav hluaas Young people.
Txiv hluaas Husband of a woman's younger sister (or) husband of wife's younger sister.
Niam hluaas Wife's younger sister.

1. hlavv Embers, coals.
hlav vntawv The remains of burned paper.
hlavvv ncaig Wood embers, coals.

2. hlavv
HLAVVTAWS Fire (clf. 'cub').
HLAVVTAWS KUB KUB li. The fire is hot!
Menyuam tsis txhob kov hlavvtaws. Children should not handle fire.
(a) ib plag hlavvtaws A great expanse of fire.
(b) ib ntuaj hlavvtaws A great expanse of fire.
(c) ntuaj tawg A great expanse of fire.
Nplaim hlavvtaws Flames.
Hlav hlavvtaws Lighted sticks burning in the fire.
hma Wolf, jackal, wild dog-like animal.
    hma (tus) The jackal.
    hma liab (tus) Dhole dog, red fox.
    hma ntsuab (tus) The wolf.

hmab Vine, creeper (clf. 'txoj').
    ib txog hmab ntev ntev A long length of vine.
    hmab fajkhum A jungle vine that entwines a tree,
    lives upon it and gradually strangles it.
    It creaks when first cut with an axe so it is
    used metaphorically of a person who tells lies.
    (cf. 'fajkhum').
    kua txiv hmab Grape juice (juice of the vine-fruit).

hmo Night, a night.
    ib hmos (t.c.) One night.
    nag hmo Last night.
    hmo ntuj Night, nighttime.
    ib tag hmo Midnight.
    noj hmo To eat supper (eat the night meal).
    Koj noj hmo lawm tsis tau? Have you eaten supper?
    tas hnuv tas hmo All day and all night, continually.

hmab Chicken fleas.
    hmab qaib Chicken fleas (tus).

hmov To care for, like.
    sib hmov To care for one another, like one another.

hmoov Tone change from 'hmoov.' (cf. 'hmoov').

hmoob The Hmong.
    Hmoob Dawb The White Hmong.
    Hmoob Ntsuab The Green Hmong (or) the Blue Hmong.
    Hmoob Quas Npab The striped Hmong (or) the armband Hmong.
    Hmoob Leeg Another name for the Green Hmong (or) the
    Blue Hmong.
    Hmoob Yob Tshuab The flowery Hmong (or Miao) as known
    from China.
    haiv Hmoob All Hmong of other surnames.

1. hmoov Powder, dust, flour.
    hmoov av Dust.
    hmoov zeb Sand.
    tshuaj hmoov Powdered medicine.
    hmoov zeb sib Chalk.

2. hmoov Fortune, luck, fate (clf. 'txoj').
    Nws tau hmoov zoo tiag tiag. He really is well off.
    muaj hmoov (t.c.) To have (good) fortune.
    txoj hmoov (t.c.) Fortune.
    pub hmoov zoo To bestow good fortune, give good luck.
hnab Bag, sack, sheath (lub).
ib lub hnal ntawv A paper bag.
khaub hnal A small stuffed ball covered with cloth and used in Hmong games.
pov khaub hnal To throw the 'khaub hnal' in games.
hnal riam A sheath for a knife.
hnal tsog The mantle for a pressure lamp.
lub hnal A small stuffed ball covered with cloth and used in Mong games.
lub hnal npalej The head of rice, rice head.
lub plab hnal The rice head when in the budding stage.

1. hnav To dress, to put on.
hnav ris tsho To put on jacket and trousers, to dress.
hnav tsoos To put on clothing, to dress.

2. hnav A certain kind of grain.

hnem hnew Forgetful, absent-minded.
(a) us hnel hnew To be forgetful, be absent-minded.
(b) ua tem toob ua hnel hnew To be forgetful, be absent-minded.
neeg hnel hnew A forgetful person.

hnee Tone change from 'hnee' (cf. 'hnee').

1. hnee The Hmong crossbow, a crossbow (rab).
Nws xaua hnee tua rau tus liab. He killed six monkeys with a crossbow.
nta hnee To set a crossbow for firing, pull a bow.
tua hnee To shoot with a crossbow.
geb hnee The trigger of the crossbow (t.c.)
taub hnee (t.c.) The body of the crossbow.
cov thi hnee The bamboo bindings on a crossbow.

2. hnee Clf. for firings of the crossbow.
tua ib hnee (t.c.) One shot of the crossbow.

hnia To sniff at, to smell something intentionally.
(contr. 'hnov').
Koj sim hnia mentsis saib puas qab. Smell this a bit and see if it is fragrant.

hniav Tooth, teeth, pertaining to the teeth (clf. 'tus').

mob hniav Teeth hurt, teeth hurting.
ib tug hniav One tooth.
ib ncauj hniav One set of teeth (cf. 'ncauj', also 'lo').
pos hniav The gums.
hauppeau hniav Tooth root.
rab txham hniav Toothbrush.
zom hniav To grind the teeth together, gnash the teeth.

1. hno To inject, insert a needle (cf. 'txhaj').
hno tsuaj To inject medicine, give an inoculation.
Thov kaj pab hno ib koob tshuaj. Please give me an injection of medicine.

2. hno Cooked rice (poetical).
ua tau zaub ua tau hno Made vegetables and rice.
naj nqaij noj hnos (t.c.) A feast (literally, time of eating meat and rice) This is more formal language as e.g. used by older people.

hnos Tone change from 'hno' (cf. 'hno' above).

1. hnov To hear (contr. 'nloog').
Kuv tsis tau hnov dua. I have never heard it before.
hnov lus To hear speech.
(a) hnov sab nrov To hear a loud noise.
(b) hnov suab sab To hear a loud noise.
hnov dheev Heard suddenly.

2. hnov To sense, to feel pain, to feel.
Kuv tsis hnov mob qhov twg. I don't feel pain anywhere.

3. hnov To sense, to be conscious of a smell or odor, to smell.
Kuv tsis hnov tsw. I don't smell any odor. I'm not conscious of any smell.

4. hnov To be forgetful (in combination with 'hnem' or 'qauj').
hnov qauj To keep forgetting.
ua hnel hnov To be very forgetful.
neeg hnel hnov A forgetful person.

rho hniav To pull teeth.
cog hniav To fit false teeth.
looj hniav To cover the teeth with gold, etc.
(a) qis hniav To clench the teeth. (also cf. 'qos').
(b) qes hniav To clench the teeth. (also cf. 'qos').
dig hniav To pick the teeth.

hniav tabmees The incisors.

hniav kauv dev The canines and bicuspids.
hniav puas The molars, molar.
hniav txhab Wisdom tooth.
hniav taj Late teeth.
hniav cauj Early teeth.

mob hniav kius si Gums soft and bleeding, pyorrhea.
ntxais quav hniav Clucking with the tongue, "tsk, tsk, tsk" "Too bad."
ob tog hniav Two sides or sets of teeth (as teeth set opposite each other in a hair clippers, etc.)
(a) hniav ntai ib sab lawn Tooth broken off one side.
(b) hniav kius ib sab lawn Tooth broken off one side.
tom hniav qawv Biting and gnashing of teeth.

hniav riam Knife edge.

hniav tabmeej The incisors.

hniav kauv dev The canines and bicuspids.
hniav puas The molars, molar.
hniav txhab Wisdom tooth.
hniav taj Late teeth.
hniav cauj Early teeth.

mob hniav kius si Gums soft and bleeding, pyorrhea.
ntxais quav hniav Clucking with the tongue, "tsk, tsk, tsk" "Too bad."
ob tog hniav Two sides or sets of teeth (as teeth set opposite each other in a hair clippers, etc.)
(a) hniav ntai ib sab lawn Tooth broken off one side.
(b) hniav kius ib sab lawn Tooth broken off one side.
tom hniav qawv Biting and gnashing of teeth.

hniav riam Knife edge.
hnoob

hnoob nyoog Age, time (see 'hnub nyoog' which is more common).

hnoos To cough.

Nws hnoos hnoos ib hnub. He's been coughing all day.
tshuaj hnoos Cough medicine.

1. hnub Sun, the sun (lub).

Lub hnub loj dua ntiajtëgb. The sun is larger than the earth.

hnub tuaj Sunrise, the sun rises.

hnub poob Sunset, the sun sets.

sab hnub tuaj East.

sab hnub poob West.

tav hnub North or south (the "sides" of the sun).

Hnub nyuav chiv tuaj. The sun has just come up.

2. hnub Day, a day, daytime.

ib hnub One day.

nruab hnub Day before yesterday.

hnub hmos Night of the day before yesterday.

hnub caiv A day of special observance, day of taboo.

hnub so A day of rest.

tas hnub tas hmo All day and all night.

ob hnub tseem Two full days.

hnub tsooj Even day (woman's day).

hnub tab Odd day (man's day).

(The Hmong say women are born on even days and men on odd days.)

3. hnub Age, time.

hnub nyoog (sometimes said 'hnub nyug' or 'hnoob nyoog') Age, time, years, a person's age.

4. hnub

hnub qub Star (lub).

cov hnub qub The stars.

hnub qub ya Falling stars, a star "falling," meteor, also the expression for "to see stars" as when struck by a hard blow on the head.

HNL

hnlos To dent, to be dented, to have a depressed place.

(contr. 'su,' cf. 'zuav' 'nluav')

(a) hnlos lawm Dented, bent (as a tin, etc.).

(b) zuav lawm Dented, bent.

(c) nluav lawm Dented, bent.

av hnlos A depression in the ground.
2. hnyuv Male sex member, pertaining to the male sex member. (cf. 'tus') (cf. 'gau').
   (a) tus qau The penis.
   (b) tus hnyuv The penis.
   (c) tus hnyuv gau The penis.
   (a) hnyuv qe The testicles.
   (b) noob qes The testicles.

1. ka
   ka poom (lub) A can (Thai).
      (also pronounced 'kas poom').

2. ka
   txiv kalaj (lub) Olive, the olive (in Laos the terms used is 'txiv roj').

1. kab A written line, a line (txoj) (cf. definition No. 4)
   kuum kab Inscribe a line.
   ua kab Make a line on paper.
   sau rau kab Write on the line.

2. kab Worm caterpillar, beetle, spider, bug (tus) (many kinds with individual names).
   kab npauj Larva, Moth larva.
   kab txws Marbleworm, hundred legged worm.
   kab hluas nees Moulmein train worm.
   (a) kab pwj nyug Rhinocerous beetle.
   (b) kab pwj nyoog Rhinocerous beetle.
   Kab laug sab Small variety of spider which makes a web.
   kab laug tsov Large variety of spider which lives in the ground and makes no web.
   kab qaas les Dragonfly.
   kab ngos vias Locust.
   Kab Khaub ruab Stick bug, insect resembling a stick.
   kab ntsig Hairy caterpillar which stings on contact.
   kab tuas Type of large varicolored caterpillar.
   (a) kab lauj kaub "Daddy long legs" spider.
   (b) kab raj ris laus "Daddy long legs" spider.

3. kab
   laj kab A fence (txoj).
      (a) xov laj kab To make a fence.
      (b) tuav laj kab To make a fence.

4. kab A way, a path (cf. definition No. 1).
   kab lig ntuj The Milky Way.
   kab tshis A goat path.
   kab muas lwj A deer path.
   txoj kab tsauj A porcupine trail.
      (These last three expressions and similar ones for other animals are used to describe trails over rocks or through undergrowth used by these animals, not the actual footprints.)

5. kab
   kabke A rite, a ceremony (txoj).
   txoj kabke ntxuav Baptism (As used in Thailand).

6. kab
   txiv kab ntxwv The orange, oranges (lub).

7. kab Steel (contr. 'hlau').
   ceem kab To temper steel.
   Muab kab ntaus ib rab riam. Take steel and make a knife.

8. kab
   tsom kab tsom kwm To care for, to look after (cf. 'tsom')

9. kab
   xwmkab The spirit paper pasted on the rear wall of a Hmong house (cf. 'dab,' 'xwm').

10. kab
    Clf. for "swallow" or "smoke" of opium or tobacco.
    haus ib kab yeeb To smoke one pipeful of opium.

11. kab
    kab yeeb The name of a spirit to whom incense is burned and whose help is sought to prevent illness, etc.

12. kab
    mob kab yaim Name of a certain skin disease of dogs and cats.

13. kab
    cov tswj kab The ones who are appointed to serve the meat at a wedding or funeral feast.

14. kab
    kab ntsuj Descriptive of an animistic rite serving to protect the individual from the 'bite' of evil spirits. Water is put into a rice bowl and swung round the person's head.
15. kab
   kab tsib Sugar cane.

kag Tone change from 'kaj' (cf. 'kaj').

1. kaj Bright, characterized by light, light.
   kaj ntug Daylight.
   (a) kaj ntug huv Daybreak.
   (b) kaj ntug plaws Daybreak.
   kaj hlis Moonlight.
   ntuj kaj The bright heavens.
   kaj nrig Bright all around.
   kaj lug Very bright.
   txoj kev kaj The light, the way of light.

2. kaj
   (a) kaj siab Satisfied with things, heart refreshed.
   (b) lub siab kaj Satisfied with things, heart refreshed.

3. kaj Emphatic final particle.
   Neb tuaj saib kaj! Come and see!

4. kaj Clf. for a "batch" of vegetables, pickles, etc.
   kaj zaub no This batch of vegetables.
   ib kag zaub One batch of vegetables (t.c.)

5. kaj
   khaum kaj khaurn kus Keeps getting caught up on something (cf. 'khaum').

1. kam Willing, agreeable.
   Kuv kam thiab. I'm willing.
   Kuv tsis kam mus. I won't go.
   kam ntxhias Very willing, willing immediately.

2. kam Accustomed to.
   Noj mov tsis kam. Unaccustomed to eating rice.
   Nws sau ntavw tsis kam. He isn't accustomed to writing.

3. kam Business, affairs (tus).
   Koj muaj kam dabtsi? What is your business? What do you want?

4. kam
   kam paug To be pussy, to have pus, exuding pus.
   kas Maggots.
   nqaij ua kas Maggoty meat, the meat has maggots.

1. kav To manage, to govern, rule.
   kav tebchaws To rule a nation.
   Tus uas kav ntuj kav teb yog tus loj kawg nkaus.
   The one who rules heaven and earth is greatest.

2. kav The stem, the body of a tree or vine as distinct from the branches; the lines in a leaf (tus).
   Tus kav hmab ghuav tag lawm. The body of the vine is dried up.

3. kav The barrel of a gun.
   tus kav phom The gun barrel.

4. kav The lower leg, the shin (cf. 'roob hlaub').
   tus kav hlaub The shin, lower leg (cf. 'hlaub').

5. kav kavtheej (txoj) Rattan.

6. kav kavxwm (tus) The manager or master of ceremonies at a feast or ceremony, the one asked to be in charge of organizing the work at a wedding or funeral feast (cf. 'tshoob', 'tuag').

7. kav kav ywm A kind of vegetable with wide leaves (tsob).

8. kav nees faj kav (tus) A yellow horse.

9. kav txwm kav (an expression used before verbs to indicate action persevered in regardless of advice, etc.) (cf. 'txwm').

10. kav tsis kav No matter what (cf. 'txujkum').

kaim kaim tom An expression used in the game of topspinning to indicate the first top is left spinning and the one thrown has gone amiss.

1. kais A pipe, a spout (tus).
   lub hwj kais A teakettle (literally "pipe" kettle).

2. kais To push food into the mouth with the use of chopsticks.
   kais rawg Push food into the mouth with chopsticks.

3. kais Clf. for mouthfuls by chopsticks.
   Nws muab rawg noj rau kais mov. He took chopsticks and ate six mouthfuls of rice.

kau yij kau A kind of bird something like a wild hen (clf. tus).
1. **kaub** Calluses, callused.
   **kaub puab** Calluses.

2. **kaub** Of hardened rice or meat, a scab.
   **kaub puab mov** The browned hardened rice adhering to the sides and bottom of the cooking pot.
   **kaub puab nqaij** Hardened browned meat sticking to the sides of the cooking pot. Also used to describe a scab.

**kaug** Tone change from 'kauj' or 'kaus' (cf. 'kauj' 'kaus')

1. **kauj** A coil, a ring (lub) (contr. 'nplhaib').
   **kauj hmab** Coils of vine.
   **kauj xov tooj** A wire coil.

2. **kauj** Clf. for coils or rings.
   **ib kauj hlua** (t.c.) a coil of rope.
   **rau kauj hlua** Six coils of rope.

3. **kauj**
   (a) **tsheb kauj vab (lub)** A bicycle.
   (b) **tshuab kauj vab (lub)** A bicycle.

1. **kaum** A corner (clf. 'ceg').
   **ib ceg kaum** One corner, a corner.
   **kaum tsev** Corner of the house.
   **ncej kaum** The corner upright posts of a house.
   **mom kaum** The ends of a roof.
   **nyob ib leeg ib ceg kaum ntuj** Widely scattered, each living in his own corner of the heavens.

2. **kaum** Used for the digit 'ten' in numbers 10 to 19.
   **kaum tus** Ten articles.
   **kaum 10**
   **kaum ib 11**
   **kaum ob 12**
   **kaum peb 13** (etc.)

3. **kaum ntaub kaum** A type of sturdy black cotton cloth.

4. **kaum suaj kaum** To finish.
   **txoijus suaj kaum** The last or final word.

5. **kaum tabkaum** To hinder or delay.
   (a) **Tabkaum koj** "I have hindered you." i.e. I have interfered with your work.
   (b) **tabkaum koj li haujIwm**. "I have hindered you." i.e. I have interfered with your work.

1. **kaus** Fang, tusk, beak (tus).
   **kaus ntxhw** Elephant's tusk, ivory tusk, ivory.
   **kaus ncauj** The beak of a bird.
   **hniav kaus dev** The canines and bicuspid in human teeth.
   **tuaj kaus** To have tusks, fangs, or canine teeth.
   **Npua tuaj kaus**. Pigs have tusks.

2. **kaus** Clf. for bites or bitefuls.
   **Dev tom nws ib kaug.** (t.c.) The dog bit him once.
   **rau kaus mov** Six bites (or) bitefuls of rice.

3. **kaus** A sprout or young, shoot from a plant (cf. 'yub')
   clf. 'tus.' (possibly so named because of the similarity in shape to a fang or tusk)
   **kaus nplej** A rice shoot.
   **kaus pokbws** A corn shoot.

4. **kaus** An umbrella, a parachute (lub).
   **Nws nga ib lub kaus mus teb.** He carried an umbrella to the fields.

5. **kaus** To gouge out, scrape with a gouging motion.
   **kaus av** To gouge the earth, scrape up earth (cf.'kaum')
   **kaus ghotmuag** Gouge the eye.

6. **kaus**
   **dab tshos kaus lev**. A type of ladies' embroidered collar.

7. **kaus**
   **kausmom** Hat, cap (lub).
   **ntoo kausmom** To wear a hat.

1. **kauv** To roll up (as a scroll), to wind around, entwine.
   **Muab txoj hlua kauv.** Wind up the rope.
   **kauv pan** To wrap up in a blanket.
   **kauv taubhau** To wrap the head in something, cover the head (cf. 'vov taubhau').

2. **kauv** The barking deer (tus).
   **Nws tua ob tug kauv.** He killed two barking deer.
   **menyuam thav kauv** Small half-grown barking deer.
   **gev kauv txhais** To "borrow the legs" of the deer; i.e. to scamper away from something quickly.

3. **kauv** The thin outer layer of skin; the dark outer layer of skin that is scrubbed off in dressing a slaughtered pig; dirt that adheres to the surface of unwashed skin.
   **kauv taubhau** Dirt on the surface of the scalp.
   **kaum npua** To dehair a slaughtered pig.
   **kaum kauv** To scrape off the black surface skin.
1. kaw To close up, to shut, to shut in.
   kaw qhov rooj Shut the door.
   kaw hlo Closed immediately.
   (a) kaw nrees Shut securely.
   (b) kaw qos nrees Shut securely.

2. kaw To saw, a saw (rab).
   Muab rab kaw kaw txiag ntoo ua tsev. Take the saw and saw some boards for a house.

1. kawb Curved or bent in.
   Rab hlau kawb kawb li. The hoe is curved in.

2. kawb To scold (cf. 'cem').
   (a) lam kawb To scold without reason.
   (b) lam cem To scold without reason.

3. kawb Tebchaws cuam cuam kawb A country of hills and valleys close together.
   1. kawg Extremity, ended, end of, finish.
      toj kawg The bottom (end) of the hill.
      ib sim neej tsis kawg Lifelong without end.
      ib txhis tsis kawg Forever, forever without end.
      kawg kev The end of the road.
      kawg lawm Finished, ended.
   2. kawg Sign of the superlative degree (also cf. 'tasnrho').
      zoo kawg nkaus Best.
      lub roob slab kawg nkaus The highest mountain.
   1. kawm To study, to learn.
      kawm tsheej kiag Learned it completely.
      kawm ntawv To study books, attend school.
      kawm lus Hmoob To study the Hmong language.
   2. kawm The Meo back basket for carrying, a back basket (lub).
      Nws ris ib lub kawm loj loj mus teb lawm. He went to the fields carrying a large basket.
      lub kawm qhovmuag A loosely woven basket with widely spaced strips of rattan or bamboo, used for carrying meat, storing utensils, etc.
   1. kaws To gnaw, to chew upon.
      DeV kaws pobtxha. The dog gnaws the bone.
      Nees kaws kaws zaub. The horse nibbles on the grass.
   2. kaws qav kaws A toad (tus).
   1. kawv maum kawv The giant squirrel (tus).

2. kawv Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
   suaj kaum kawv Finished, all gone.

ke Tone change from 'kev' (cf. 'kev').
   ua ib ke Together.
   kabke Rite, ceremony.

keb The cap of a cartridge, the small triggering charge inserted in the end of a shotgun cartridge (T) (cf. 'cos ntawv').

1. kem To separate from, to divide off, to set a boundary, to set apart.
   kem ib hnuv To skip a day, every other day.
   kem teb To separate fields, set a boundary.
   (a) kem nkaus Separated, firmly divided off.
   (b) kem nrees Separated, firmly divided off.

2. kem A room, a division (lub).
   (a) lub kem tsev A room.
   (b) lub kem txaj A room.
   kem txhab nylaj A treasury, room for storage of money.

3. kem kem plab Indigestion.

4. kem kem cev Syphilis, venereal disease.

5. kem kem tos Probably, most likely that..., because (this is often abbreviated to simply 'tos').
   kem tos...thiag li... Because of this...therefore...
   Kem tos koj hai li no nws thiag li tsis mus.
   (Probably) Because you said what you did, he won't go.

1. kes To scrape off, scraping off something which adheres to a surface.

2. kes kes txig To finger the cheek indicating shame toward someone.

1. kev Road, path, way, trail. (Cf. 'txoj' for lengths; 'tsem' for sections of road; 'ceg' for sections or directions of a journey)
   tho kev To make a road, cut a trail.
   luaj kev To level a road, put through a road for vehicles. Also used metaphorically for 'to persuade,' to force one's way through.
yuam kev To go astray, miss the trail, make a mistake.
coj kev To lead, to direct.
gauum kev Above the road on the uphill side.
gab kev Below the road, the downhill side.
lug kev To go off the trail and back to it as in
passing around an obstacle.
zam kev To pass on the road (going in opposite
directions.)
sawv kev mus To start'on a journey.
sib txauv kev To pass one another on the road
(inadvertently without seeing each other).
kev ncaim Roads that divide or separate.

2. kev Matters, business, affairs.
Koj muaj kev dabtsi? What is your business? What
do you want?
Nws muaj kev ntau ntau. He has a lot of affairs.

3. kev Used to indicate "the way of..." or "the way."
Kev mob kev tuag. Sickness and death.
(a) ghia kev To teach or to explain the way, to
preach.
(b) piav kev To teach or to explain the way, to
preach.
zaj ghia ke (t.c.) The song sung at death before
the pipes are played and to instruct the dead
how to find the right path to the ancestral
home.

4. kev
kevcai Custom, law, practice (txoj).
Txhob ua txhaum kevcai. Don't offend against the
law.

5. kev
kabke Rite, ceremony (txoj) t.c.
txoj kabke ntxuav The ceremony of baptism (term
used by Christian Hmong in Thailand).

6. kev
Used in combination to mean 'together.'
ua ib ke Together (t.c.).
Usa ib ke sib raug zoo. Be in fellowship, in harmony.

7. kev
to kev ua "Open" to do, legitimate, permissible,
lawful.
tsis to kev ua Not permissible, unlawful.

1. keeb Yeast, leaven.
xyaw keeb To add or mix in leaven in baking.
tsis xyaw keeb ncuav Cakes without leaven.
keeb ncuav Leavened bread or cakes.

2. keeb A 'watch' or a portion of time.
ntaus keeb To ring the watches of the night.
lub ntaus keeb A bell for ringing the watches.

3. keeb Basis, basic fact, the root of things (lub).
keeb puam Foundation fact (lub).
Nws hais lus tsiis muaj keeb. He talks without any
foundation in fact.

1. keem More than, sign of comparative degree (C), more
(cf. 'haj yam').
keem chim siab More angry.
keem zoo Better.
(a) keem zoo dua Better than.
(b) haj yam keem zoo dua Better than.
Tsev pobzeb haj yam keem zoo dua. A stone house is
still better (than others).

2. keem
teev keem (rab) A dibble, stick with a pointed
metal end used for making holes in the ground to
plant seeds or rice.

kees Clever, quick, intelligent (T).

1. keev Whole, solid.
keev hlo Whole, solid.
keev hlo ci To roast whole.
lub nqaij keev A solid silver neck ring.

2. keev
Used metaphorically of a solid or closed heart.
neeg keev xeeb Pig-headed, a person with a heart
closed to any but his own ideas.

1. ki
k tub ki Sons and daughters, children.
tseeg tub tseeg ki Bereft of children.

2. ki
ki qoos ki qoos Rumbling, the sound of rumbling in
the stomach.

1. kib To fry in a pan or vessel with or without fat.
kib nqaij To fry meat.
2. kib
   (a) vaubkib (tus) Turtle.
   (b) vaubkib (tus) Turtle.
   vaubkib deg (tus) Water turtle.
   vaubkib nquab (tus) Land turtle.

3. kib
   laum kib tshooj Centipede (tus).

4. kib
   kib cuab To stay close at home.
   (a) neeg kib cuab One who stays much at home.
   (b) xis zeej kib cuab One who stays much at home.

kig
   zaub kig Stinging vegetation, leaves, vines, weeds, etc. that sting on contact.

1. kim
   Expensive.
   Ib phiaj xauv kim heev. A set of silver neck rings is very expensive.

2. kim
   To kneel on one knee (cf. 'txhos,' 'ghau').
   kim caug To kneel on one knee.
   kim rawv To remain keeling on one knee.

3. kim
   kmtxwv (lub) Chair, throne (C).

1. kis
   To spread (as a disease, etc.).
   Cov mob no txawj kis. This kind of disease can spread.

2. kis
   Raspning or tickling (as in the throat).
   kis kis qa Raspning or tickling feeling in the throat.

3. kis
   Cf. for an open area or section.
   ib kis tsev An open area in the house.
   kis ntuj kis teb. Heavens and earth, sky and land.

4. kis
   taskis Tomorrow (cf. 'tas').

1. kiv
   To spin, spinning around.
   qhovmuag kiv kiv Bizzy (lit. 'eyes spinning').

2. kiv
   kiv tob (lub) Small spinning top with bamboo shaft used as a plaything by Hmong boys.

1. kiab
   A market, marketplace (lub).
   Mus nram kiab lawrn. (He) went down to the market.
   nquam kiab nquam khw The marketplace (poetic).

2. kiab
   Quiet-mannered, good (of a child, etc.)
   menyuan kiab kiab A good child who doesn't cry, etc.

3. kiab
   yeeb yaj kiab The abode of the dead.

kiag
   Post verbal intensive indicating decisiveness and completeness. Used either singularly or as 'kiag li' (cf. Appendix 8).
   tsis muaj kiag li Really haven’t any.
   nqos kiag mus To swallow whole, swallow right down.
   ntseeg kiag lawrn Believed completely.
   poob kiag lawrn Fell down.
   puag kiag To fondly embrace (embrace completely with both arms).
   (a) sam kiag Bad language.
   (b) sam hlob Bad language.

kiaj
   kiaj kiam A boundary.
   (Note: 'ciaj ciam' is also used but the pronunciation 'kaij kiam' is more common in Thailand)
   kiaj kiam teb A national boundary.

1. kiam
   kiaj kiam A boundary (cf. 'kiaj')

2. kiam
   To have respect for authority, to 'fear' so as to obey.
   Lawv tsis kiam nws. They are not afraid of him.
   (don't respect his authority).

3. kiam
   To accuse, to blame, to make trouble for someone (cf. looj koov).

4. kiam
   kwv kiam Queer, querness, strange and somewhat frightening (C).

1. kiav
   To settle a case (without penalty), to forgive (cf. 'daws').
   kiav plaub To make amiable settlement of a case of dispute.
   kiav txim To forgive or make settlement for guilt and offense by talking it over but with no penalty or payment.

2. kiav
   kiav txhab (lub) An ulcer, an open sore.

3. kiav
   kiav xeem To change one's surname.
4. kiav
   kiav ngaig Meat cracklings.

5. kiav
   tshum kiav To seek to hinder a person from action. (cf. 'tshum').

1. ko
   A handle (tus) (of any hand implement, etc.)
   ko taus The handle of an axe, axe handle.

2. ko
   kotw Tail, the tail (tus).

3. ko
   kotaw Foot, the foot (txhais) (cf. 'taw')
   mob kotaw Foot hurts, foot ailment.

4. A final completive particle.
   Koj hais li ko... Speaking as you do...
   Referring to what you have just said.
   Tshob ua li ko. Don't do that; stop doing what you are doing.

1. kob
   Clf. for showers of rain (also cf. 'phaum')
   ib kob nag One shower of rain.

2. kob
   neeg kob huam Poor, poverty stricken person.

3. kob
   Koj tes kob xwb heev. Your hands are 'skilled' in a worthy occupation.

4. kob
   kob sim tshuaj Tea leaves (cf. 'tshuaj swm' [C]).
   koj Second person singular pronoun. "You" (singular).
   Koj mus. You go.
   Nyob tom koj. Over near you. (contr. 'kos').
   Kuv hais rau koj. I tell you.
   Koj nyob qhov twg? Where are you?

1. kom
   To cause, bring into effect (used alone or as 'kom xow').
   Kuv tsis kom nws mus. I won't cause him to go.
   I won't make him go.
   Tus dev tsem tsem kom tus menyum quaj. The dog barked causing the child to cry.
   Koj mus hais zoo zoo kom xow ob tug nyob tid tshob cem cem. Go and speak to those two over there so they will stop cursing each other.

2. kom
   To accuse, to make official accusation at law.
   Lawv coj nws mus kom nram moos. They took him down to accuse him in the city. (court)
   Tus yeej kom The accuser, one making the complaint.
   Tus pem kom The defendant, person accused of wrong.

3. kom
   kom txww The inner works of a watch or of a piece of machinery, etc.

1. kos
   To scribe or draw or rule a line.
   Tus kos ntawv A ruler (for ruling lines).

2. kos
   A glancing scrape.
   Nws ntog thlab kos caj npab. He fell and scraped his arm.

3. kos
   sab tom kos Over there, that side over there.
   nyob ntawm kos Over there, located over there.

1. kov
   To handle, to touch.
   Tshob kov. Don't handle it. Let it alone.
   kov dej To play with or in the water, to fish (colloq.)

2. kov
   kov yeej To overcome, get the victory.

3. kov
   kov tsij To hasten (as used with following verbs).
   kov tsij mus Go quickly, go right away.
   Kuv tsij los tsev. Come home right away.
   Kuv tsij khiaiv mus. Go quickly. "Get out!"

4. kov
   kov txww thaum ub In the beginning, of old.
   kov txww los From the root of things, following the proper way of things as originally set out.

1. koob
   Needle, pin, quill (rab)
   Koob mab Safety pin.
   rab koob xaws khaubncaws Needle for sewing clothes.
   lub tiv (or 'teem') qab koob A thimble.

2. koob
   Paternal greatgrandparent.
   yawg koob Paternal greatgrandfather.
   pog koob Paternal greatgrandmother.

3. koob
   To make food for another, to serve in making their food.
   us koob lawv To serve them by making their food.

4. koob
   koob pheej Just, equal, fair (C).
5. koob
   (a) yeeb koob (lub) Reputation, glory, honor.
   (b) yeeb haum (lub) Reputation, glory, honor.

6. koob
   (a) koob meej (lub) Good name, good reputation.
   (b) meej thawb (lub) Good name, good reputation.

7. koob
   koobxaus (lub) Gramaphone.

8. koob
   cuam koob (rooj) A kind of spring trap for catching rodents (cf. 'rooj').

9. koob
   mej koob (tus) The middle man in wedding arrangements (cf. 'tshoob').

koog Descriptive of an area of field, forest, or vegetation notably different from the surroundings.
   Lawv muab ua teb tag lawm, tshuav ib koog hav zoov xwb. They made all the land into fields leaving only one area of forest.
   Puav leej ua hav tauj, tshuav ib koog zoo ua teb xwb. All is overgrown in weeds with only one area good for fields.
   koog pos A patch or clump of thorns.

kooj Locust (several varieties).
   kooj tshuab (tus) A locust, yellowish in coloring.
   kooj txig (tus) A black locust.

1. koom Of action that is shared between two or more persons.
   koom ua To do together.
   koom noj To eat together.
   (a) nrog nws koom ua To do with him or her.
   (b) koom nws ua To do with him or her.
   koom ib xooj sla To share one common life together.
   Thooj niam koom txiv, thooj pog koom yawg Having the same parents and grandparents.

2. koom
   khib koom (T) Of a deceitful person, one who changes his mind regarding wages, etc. (cf. 'com').

3. koom
   koom plig (also 'rub plig') A special spirit rite or ceremony done after the New Year and before making new fields. A pig is sacrificed and some blood smeared on the backs of all the household members. Then a cord is tied to the pig's neck and drawn around all the family as a symbolic fence to prevent their spirits from leaving. Removal of the cord symbolizes removal of all calamity, danger, sickness, etc.

koos koos zoo Of a village site nicely surrounded by hills and mountains.

1. koov
   koov nyij A type of fine black cloth.

2. koov
   looj koov (C) To cause trouble, to be troublesome, make a fuss.

1. kub Hot (cf. 'sov').
   kub lubli Very hot.
   hluavtaws kub A hot fire.

2. kub To be burned or scalded.
   kub hnyiab lawm Burned.
   Nws lub teev kub hnyiab tag lawm. His house burned completely.
   kub hlab lawm Scalded.

3. kub Used metaphorically of earnestness, "hot-hearted."
   kub siab Earnest.
   kub siab ua To do earnestly or energetically.

4. kub Horns, horn of an animal (clf. 'tus' for single horn and 'txwm' for a pair).
   kub twg Water buffalo horn.
   tuaaj kub To bear horns.

5. kub Gold.
   Nws muaj nyiaj muaj kub ntau ntau. He has plenty of silver and gold.

6. kub The opium pipe (lub).
   lub kublub The opium pipe.
   teeb kublub (lub) The opium lamp.

7. kub Pertaining to distant relatives.
   kwvjtij thaj kub Distant relatives of same clan.

kug Stripped bare of leaves and twigs.
   Kab noj ntoo kug ncos. Insects ate the tree bare of leaves.

1. kuj A particle which carries forward the action of the verb. Moreover, also, consequently.
   Kuv kuj tsis paub thiab. I also do not know.
   Ua li cas kuj yog. Whatever (you say or do) will be all right.
   Cov tsis zoo kuj muaj thiab. There are bad ones as well.
2. kuj

kuj yem The type of fan palm whose leaves are used commonly in roofing for Meo houses. The fruit is also edible.
ntoo kuj yem The fan palm tree as above.
nplooj kuj yem Roofing leaves.
txiv kuj yem Palm fruit.

1. kum
twj kum (tus) The rhinocerous.

2. kum

kum khej (C) Guest, stranger (contr. 'txum tim').

3. kum

phua kum xeeb To split (a log) through the center thus obtaining wedge shaped pieces. (cf. 'phua').

4. kum

pej kum dab qus "Wild" spirits (as opposed to 'dab nyeg') (cf. 'dab').

5. kum

kum yuj (cf. the ironical expression below)
Koj kum yuj txawm xam hww. You certainly do know how to figure things out!
kus khaum kaj khaum kus Keeps getting caught up on something (cf. 'khaum').

kus

khaum kaj khaum kus Keeps getting caught up on something (cf. 'khaum').

kuv First person singular pronoun, "I," "me."
Kuv tsis paub. I don't know.
Nws tsis nyiam kuv. He doesn't like me.

1. kua Liquid, of a runny consistency.
kua tshuaq Liquid medicine.
kua muag Tears (contr. 'quav muag').
kua mem Ink.
kua dis Rice gruel.
kua ntxhaj Rice water (poured off cooked rice).
kua yeeb Opium in liquid form.
kua mis Milk.
kua paug A thick secretion.
kua yis A thin secretion.
kua ciab, ciab mem A gummy wax used as an adhesive.

2. kua

kuatxob Red peppers, cayenne pepper.

3. kua

kua si taum Brown bean curd cakes.

4. kua

kua loos A name used to refer to the Lao people (cf. 'lostsuas').

1. kuab

xwb kuab (lub) A type of small gourd the stringy dried pith of which is used for scrubbing pots, etc.

2. kuab

txiv maum kuab (lub) The papaya (cf. 'txiv taub ntoo').

kuag Some (cf. 'txhia').
ib kuag leej Some people.
Muaj ib kuag leej mus xwb. Only some people went.

1. kuam To scrape, to scrape off.
kuam npua To dehair a slaughtered pig.
kuam kotaw To scrape off the foot.

2. kuam To scribe, to scratch.
Kuam ib kab ntaiv. To scratch or draw a line.

3. kuam Clf. for a 'hand' of bananas.
ib kuam txiv tsawb A hand of bananas.

4. kuam

mov kuam Steamed corn meal.

5. kuam

kuam neeb Goat horns or simulated horns made of wood which are used in divining the mind of the spirits.
ntaus kuam To divine with the 'kuam neeb.' The horns are cast upon the ground repeatedly and the pleasure of the spirits is indicated by the way the horns lie.

1. kuas

dev kuas A type of varicolored dog.

2. kuas

mob hniav kuas si Soft and bleeding gums, a kind of mouth ailment.

kuav To wash away with a flow of water.
Dej kuav av tag lawm. The water has washed the soil away.
dej kuav kev Water washing down a path or road.

kw Tone change from 'kwv,' (cf. 'kwv').

kwj Valley, gulley (lub).
(a) kwj ha A valley, a gulley.
(b) lub hav A valley, a gulley.
kwj deg A gulley (without running water except after rain).
kwj tse The drainage ditch around a house.
kwj qaum The depression along the backbone.
1. kwm To nurture, to care for, look after (cf. 'tsom').
   tsom kab tscm kwn To nurture, to care for.
   Nws tsis mob slab kwn nws txojsiav. He don't take
   care of his own life.

2. kwm To walk through deep water.
   Nws kwm ntshias mus. He went bodily through (the water).

1. kws Indian corn, maize.
   pobkws Ears of corn, corn in general (lub).
   txha kws Corncob (lub).
   paj kws Popcorn.
   pilaub kws Corn husk.
   quav kws Corn stalks.
   (a) plaub kws Corn tassels.
   (b) tw jay pobkws Corn tassels.

2. kws A syllable used preceeding a noun to indicate an
   artisan.
   kws ntoo (tus) A carpenter.
   kws hlau (tus) A blacksmith.
   kws tshuaj (tus) A doctor or pharmacist.
   kws ntawv (tus) A 'scribe,' a scholar, secretary.

1. kwv Younger brother (tus).
   kwv tus kwv My younger brother.
   kwv'tij Younger and older brothers, brethren. This
   term is also used to refer to members of one's
   own clan, relatives in one's paternal lineage.
   A man's relatives by marriage are called 'neejtsa'
   whereas after marriage a woman calls her own
   family 'neejtsa' and owns her husband's family
   as 'kwv'tij.'
   kwv'tij ob cag peb txhais All the people of the village,
   relatives and otherwise.
   kwv'tij thaj kub Distant relatives of the same clan.

2. kwv Friend, companion.
   kwvluag A good friend, companion.

3. kwv To carry on the shoulder.
   Peb mus kwv ntoo ua tsev. We are going to carry logs
   to erect a house.

4. kwv Clf. for shoulder loads (cf. Definition No. 8).
   ib kw dej One shoulder load of water (t.c.)
   rau kwv Six shoulder loads.

5. kwv To turn aside from.
   kwv ntswg To turn the nose away in disgust.
   kwv nuj nge To refuse to repay a debt owed.

6. kwv Queer, peculiar (C).
   kwv kiam Queer, peculiar (C).
   muaj kwv kiam To be queer; it is queer.

7. kwv kwvhuam Old tales, traditions, olden times.
   hais ib zag kwvhuam To tell an old tale.

8. kwv A portion, a part (cf. 'tsoom'), also (cf. definition
   No. 4).
   rau kwv Six parts.
   ib kw One part (t.c.).
   Used in expressing fractions, etc.
   Tag ib kw tshuav ib kw. Half gone. (t.c.).
   Zoo ib kw, tsis zoo xya kwv. Only one eighth is good.

9. kwv kwvlam Probably, almost, approximately (cf. 'tamfaj')
   also (cf. 'kwvyees' below).
   Kwvlam yng nws ua tiag. Most probably it was he that
   did it.

10. kwv kwvyees To guess, probably, unpracticed (cf. 'nyaj').
    (a) kwvyees hais To guess, to give a guess.
    (b) kwvyees nyaj To guess, to give a guess.
    kwvyees ua To do without practice, guess at doing.

11. kwv kwv txhiaj (zaj) A serenade or ballad; especially as
    sung by boys and girls to each other.
    hais kwv txhiaj To sing ballads, to serenade.
    Note: This expression is sometimes spelled 'khwv txhiaj'
    For reference: We also include here the other types
    of Ilmong songs.
    khaw chab Another type of boy-girl song but without
    the long drawn-out notes typical of 'kwv txhiaj'
    zaj tshoob Wedding songs.
    lus taum Old folks songs.
    txiv xaiv Funeral songs, songs of death.

6. kwv Queer, peculiar (C).
   kwv kiam Queer, peculiar (C).
   muaj kwv kiam To be queer; it is queer.
khāb
khab  Empty, barren, uncluttered, roomy.
lub tsev khab  An empty uncluttered house,
a roomy house.
neeg khab  A childless person.

1. khaj  Of forcible vigorous speech.
   (a) neeg khaj lus  One who speaks forcibly,
   (b) neeg khaj thawj  One who speaks forcibly,
tso khaj thawj rau...  To speak forcibly with
weighty words to someone as e.g. to drive
him away and frustrate his intended purpose.

2. khaj  Hom khaj  Energetic, spirited (of persons or animals)
to jump for joy.

1. khav  Proud, boasting, boastful.
Tsis txhob khav.  Don't boast.
lub siab khav theeb  A proud 'heart.'
   (a) khav txiv  To boast.
   (b) khav qhuas  To boast.
Nws khav qhuas nws li zoo xwb.  He only boasts of
his own goodness.

2. khav  qab khav  A raised porch (cf. 'qab tsag').

3. khav  Txhob khav thwj lawv tej pub mov nej noj.  Don't rely
upon others to provide your food.

4. khav  khavloom (tus)  The governor (T).

5. khav  To covet; to seek after.
Nws khav pw tsaug zog xwb.  He only wants to sleep.

1. khais  A plow (rab).

2. khais  A slight feeling in a tooth indicating developing
pain.
Kuv tus hniav khais li.  My tooth is beginning
to give me trouble.

khau  Shoe, shoes (clf. 'nkawm' for pairs).
ib nkawg khau  One pair of shoes,
rau khau  To wear shoes.
khau caj ntswm  Chinese cloth shoes with upturned
toes, traditionally used in burial.
1. khaum Caught upon, caught fast.
   khaum nrees Caught fast.
   Ntoo khaum nrees saud. The tree is caught fast up there. (and can't fall though it has been chopped through).
   khaum kaj khaum kus Keeps getting stuck (as when carrying an article of unwieldy length.)

2. khaum To fix upon, to settle.
   foom khaum To settle the fate, 'fix' a fortune.

3. khaum Shell of an animal, etc. (cf. 'khauj' above).

4. khaum cuajkhaum Greedy, selfish, jealous (cf. 'gia dub').

5. khaum, txhab khaum (lub) The gunstock.

6. khaum
   (a) teev phaj The box in which the small balance scales is kept.
   (b) teev khaum (lub) The box in which the small balance scales is kept.

Khaus Itchy.
   khaus khaus li Very itchy.
   khaus cau "itchy hands" Used to refer to a person who must always be up to some mischief or evil deeds as stealing, etc.

1. khauv Finished.
   khauv lawm Finished (same as 'dawb lawm', 'tag lawm', 'hle lawm').

2. khauv
   khauv zeeg cuaj Whirlwind.

Khaw Tone change from 'khawv,' (cf. 'khawv').

1. khawb To scratch out, to dig, to hoe.
   khawb av. To hoe the ground.
   khawb qhov To dig a hole.
   khawb qua tsev To level a house site (cf. 'ncaws av').
   khawb qua To keep on digging.

2. khawb A hook, a buckle, to hook on or hook together (lub).
   khawb xauv The clasp on a neck ring, chain fixed to the ends of the ring.

1. khawm A button, to button (lub).

2. khawm
   hais lus khawm lus To swear to a fact, take an oath.

3. khawm To embrace.
   sib khawm To embrace one another (used by young people but not a very elegant expression).

1. khaws To pick up, gather.
   Muab khaws cia. Pick it up and store it away.
   khas nraim To pick up things (as a regular custom).
   khas nkaus To pick up.
   khas txyiv To pick up fallen fruit.
   taug kev khaws taw ghuav Picks up things as he goes along (i.e. for nothing, without labor).

2. khaws
   khaws xyeem (cf. 'ntxab ntxawm').
   khaws xyeem ua To do something taking advantage of what someone has already done or prepared.

1. khawv Cf. for mouthfuls (also cf. 'kaug') (C).
   rau khawv Six mouthfuls.
   ib khaw One mouthful (t.c.).

2. khawv thov khawv To beg, ask for alms or food.

3. khawv pov khawv Satisfied, enough (with the sense, "I'm sick of it.")

4. khawv pom khawv To tell of the evils of other people, to inform on someone's offences.

5. khawv
   khawvkoob Magic.
   ua khawvkoob tij lim To do wonderful magic.

6. khawv khawv chab A type of boy-girl song (cf. 'kwv txhiaj').

7. khawv fwv khawv (lub) A natural pass or gateway through the jungle or landscape where wild game will usually be forced to travel.

8. khawv
   ua timkhawv To witness, bear testimony (cf. 'tim').

1. khej The crocodile (tus) (T).

2. khej
   kum khej (C) (cf. 'kum').
khem
Notches made in wood and used by the Hmong in certain patterns as a limited form of communication.

hlais muj khem
To make such notches, to cut notches.

khee
t.c. from 'kheev' used as a clf. (cf. 'kheev').

1. kheej
Round, circular (contr. 'pluav').
Lub khaub hnab kheej li. The ball is round.
taubhau kheej lam A round head.

2. kheej
Entire, whole (in special expressions).
Kuv lub cev kheej My whole body, entire person.

kheem
To recline, lie down (cf. 'pw').

khees
To finish off the little bit remaining, to deal with completely.
Khees kiag ua. Finish it all. (of field work, etc.)

1. kheev
To be willing, to be inclined to.
Kuv kheev mus. I'm willing to go.
Tsis kheev ua. Unwilling to do. (or) Unwilling for another person to do.
Kheev hlob zoo. (He) is growing well.
Kheev nws tuaj... If only he would come...
(cf. Cia nws tuaj... Let him come.)

2. kheev
Clf. for bunches of onions, garlic, etc. (varies with 'khee' according to rules of tone change).

khi
To bind, to tie up.
Khi rawv Bound tightly.

1. khib
Irritated, offended, to offend, to annoy, resentful.
Khib lub siab Irritate, annoyed, aroused.
Siab khib khib Offended, irritated, annoyed.
Khib siab "Tight hearted" in the sense of not willing to lend money, etc.

2. khib
A carrying frame for carrying wood, etc. on the back. (rab)
Nws ris rab khib mus txiav taws. He went with a carrying frame to cut firewood.

3. khib
To end or put a stop to.
Hnoos tsis paub khib Coughed without stopping.
Cem tsis khib Cursed or scolded constantly.
Tsis paub khib Intensely or without stopping.
Tshem tau khib To leave provisions of food, etc. for guests and strangers.

98

4. khib
Tshuaj khib (lub) A mortar (for grinding peppers, etc.)

5. khib
Khib liab (T) Dirty, disgusting (cf. 'qias neeg').

6. khib
Khib koom (T) Of a person who changes his mind especially regarding wages, etc.

Khis
To break a piece off (cf. 'ntais').
Khis lawm Nicked (as a knife hitting a nail).
Hniav khis ib sab lawm. (My) tooth is chipped or a piece has broken off one side.

Khiab
To tie up with a band in a special way. To tie a sash about the waist and then between the legs before it is tucked in, in the manner of the Thai in former days.

Khiav
To run, to go quickly, to depart (cf. 'plau').
Khiav lawm Ran away (cf. 'plau lawm').

Khiav quj qees Ran slowly, fled slowly.
Khiav hlo Got completely away.
Khiav ntsuj mus Went away.

1. kho
To heal.
Kho mob To heal sickness.
Kho zoo lawm Healed up, gotten well.

2. kho
To fix, to arrange, repair.
Mub lub teeb kho kom zoo. Fix the lamp.

3. kho
To reforge or repair metal knives, etc. that have been chipped or blunted. (cf. 'phiaj').

4. kho
Lonely, melancholy, filled with longing and nostalgia, homesick.
Kho khib siab Lonely, homesick (cf. 'seev').

5. kho
Kho khib (cf. 'khib'). Very steady, very firm.

1. khob
To rap, to knock with the knuckle.
Khob qhovrooj. Knock on the door.
2. khob A small cup for drinking wine or whisky (cf. 'pib txwv')
   ib khob cawv One cup of whisky.
khom To rest upon, rely upon.
   khom To rest upon (as a beam resting on two uprights, etc.).
vamkhom To rely upon, to trust in (C).

khov Steady, firm.
   (a) khov khov Very steady, very firm.
   (b) khov kho Very steady, very firm.
khov Thick (of liquids), having viscosity.
khov To congeal, congealed (cf. 'nkoog').
khov To instruct in a special sense, as to help or teach a crime witness how to bear testimony, to 'fix' a witness.
khoo Old and thin (of old persons, animals, etc.)
   Khuvleej tus pojmiam khoo khoo. Have pity on the old emaciated woman.
khoo Empty, hollow.
   lub xauv khoob A hollow neck ring.
   neeg khoob xeeb (C) "Hollow-hearted" person, i.e. one who is teachable, ready to listen.
khooj Knees bent tight together, doubled up.
   zaum khooj ywb To sit squatting on the heels.
   khooj To be doubled up (in pain) or on the knees with the head to the ground as when injured in the abdomen.
khoom Leisure, ease, idle time (cf. 'xweej').
   Kuv tsis khoom ua. I have no time to do it.
   dim plhuav khoom haujlaw Leisure time free from work.
khoom Freely.
   khoom pub To freely give (without charge).
khoom Goods, baggage (T).
   tu khoom To pack goods in preparation for travel.
   thauj khoom To carry goods by horse or conveyance.
khooj To fail to enter the flesh (as of a knife stroke or a bullet that glances off.)
khooj Alternate pronunciation for 'khuam.' (cf. 'khuam').
khooz Good or evil fortune as told by a fortune teller.
khuaj Fortune (lub).
   muaj lb lub khuaj To have a fortune.
   khuaj zoo; khuaj phem Good or evil fortune as told by a fortune teller.
khum (cf. 'fajkhum').
khup Encrusted.
   khup khub dub dub Dirty and encrusted (with mud, etc.)
   khup laujkaub lawm The pot has a thick encrustation on the bottom surface or the inside.
khu To admit, to acknowledge.
   Kuv khuup npau li no xwb. (You accuse me of such and such but...) I'll only admit to so much.
khuaj Fortune (lub).
   muaj lb lub khuaj To have a fortune.
   khuaj zoo; khuaj phem Good or evil fortune as told by a fortune teller.
khum (cf. 'fajkhum').
1. khuam  Caught upon something, hung up (sometimes said 'khuab').
   Ntoo khuam lawm. The tree is caught and can't fall.
   khuam kausmom To hang up a hat.
   khuam cheem To retain someone, to engage in conver-
   sation, etc. so as to keep a person from leaving.
   (cf. 'lawj').
   khuam ntab khuam ntuv khuam tshaj Betwixt and between, caught between two uncertainties.

2. khuam
   khuam siab Lonely, missing others.

khw
   nquam kiab nquam khw Market, marketplace (poetic
   and archaic, not in common speech).

1. khwb To cover up, cover over (as with a hand, with a
   vessel, etc.)
2. khwb Upside down, with the face or mouth downwards.
   pw khwb rwg To lie on the stomach with face down.
   puag khwb rwg To hold (an infant) on its tummy.
3. khwb teeb (lub) A plaited bamboo stool, typical low
   bamboo stool used in Hmong homes and made some-
   what in the shape of an inverted vessel.

khwm
   thomkhwm Socks (cf. 'nkawm' for pairs).
   rau thomkhwm To wear socks.

khws To imitate, to follow an example (cf. 'xyaum').
   Nws ua khs kwss Huabtais tus yamntxwv. He followed
   the example of the king.

1. khwv Bitter toil, bitter experience, hardship (C).
   sawm khwv To endure bitterness and hardship.
   khwv kaws Very toilsome.
   khwv koj I have troubled you. "Excuse me."  (cf. 'tabkaum koj').
2. khwv
   khwv txhiaj (cf. 'kwv txhiaj').

1a Tone change from 'lav,' (cf. 'lav').

lab
   huablal (T) A westerner, a European (tus).

1. lag To be deaf, deafness.
   lag ntaeg Deaf, deaf ears.

2. lag
   lag zeb A smooth surface of exposed rock.

3. lag
   uab lag (tus) A kind of wild black bird.

4. lag
   ua lag ua luam To do trade, to do business.

1. laj One hundred thousand as a numerical unit.
   lb laj One hundred thousand.

2. laj Mountain ridge.
   taug laj mus To walk along the ridge.

1. laj Cool, to cool off.
   Nws lub cev sov sov pheej tsis laj. He has a fever
   that won't go down.
   laj laj siab To "cool off," abate anger.

4. laj
   ceeblaj Difficulty, trouble, troublesome.

5. laj
   lajkab (txoij) A fence.
   xov lajkab To erect a fence.

6. laj
   laj muag Cross-eyed.

7. laj
   laj zoov The beginning of the jungle, jungle edge.

8. laj
   lo laj lo luav All plastered up with mud and dirt.

9. laj
   roob laj The pole laid lengthwise on the roof peak
   of a house in the crotches of poles which hold
   down the leaf thatch.

10. laj
    ntoo toov laj (tus) A type of long-fronded palm.
11. laj
(a) kuv laj nloog I'm tired of hearing it.
(b) kuv nkees nloog I'm tired of hearing it.

12. laj
txhiam laj txhiam xwm Vegetables (cf. 'txhiam').

13. laj
(a) Nws sab tsis taj laj. He hasn't yet discussed the matter or has not concluded the discussion on it. (cf. 'sablaj').
(b) Nws tsis tau sablaj. He hasn't yet discussed the matter or has not concluded the discussion on it. (cf. 'sablaj').

14. laj
tus phijlaj (cf. 'phijlaj').

1. lam Foolish, haphazard, untrue, with no regard for facts.
   lam hais To speak foolishly, speak with no regard for the facts (cf. 'txeev lam hais').
   lam tau lam ua To do haphazardly, do poorly.

2. lam Upset, in turmoil.
   (a) tebchaws lam A nation in turmoil.
   (b) tebchaws lwj A nation in turmoil.
   lub siab lam Heart upset, heart in turmoil.
   luj lam tam Poverty stricken, calamity stricken.

3. lam Bright, glistening, glittering.
   lam lam li Bright, glittering.

4. lam lwvlam Probably (cf. 'tamfaj').
   Kwvlam nws yuav los. Probably he will return.

1. las The second period of weeding the fields (contr. 'dob').
   las yeeb To weed the opium the second time.
   las nplej To weed rice the second time.

2. las
   pw las tshav To sleep under the open sky.

7. las
   rab chaws las A metal rod used in making holes in wood after heating in the fire.

8. las
   hairs tsuag las (cf. 'tsuag').

9. las
tauv las tshuj tshuav (cf. 'tauv').

1. lav Raw.
   noj lav To eat raw meat, eat raw.
   ua lav npua To make minced raw pork and spices.

2. lav To guarantee.
   lav tau To guarantee.

3. lav To bear responsibility for, to take onto one's self.
   lav txim To bear sin, to bear the responsibility for sin, to take the full weight of sin.
   Yexu lav peb lub txim mus. Jesus bore our sin. (cf. 'nres').
   Koj yuav lav vaj lub tebchaws los ua hmoov. You shall have a part in the kingdom.

4. lav A place prepared for a group to sleep or sit.
   Pua ib lub lav rau law pw. Prepare a place for them to sleep.
   Pw ib la. (t.c.) Sleep in a line.

laij To plow.
   laij liag To plow paddy fields. (cf. 'liaj' which is usually read 'liag' in this expression).
   laij av To plow the ground.

1. laim Lightning (cf. 'xob').
   xob laim Lightning.

2. laim To twitch, flutter.
   qhovmuag laim laim Eyes twitching, eyes affected with spasm of fluttering.
3. **laim** To cast away, cast aside, throw away.
   (a) **laim ntias** To cast away, throw away.
   (b) **laim rhes** To cast away, throw away.
   (c) **laim pov tseg** To cast away, throw away.

1. **lais**
   Phis lis phais lais An expression used as a post verbal intensifier indicating something done haphazardly, aimlessly, foolishly.

2. **lais**
   lais txhiam xwm To plant vegetables.

**lau**

1. **lais**
   lais Phis lis phais lais An expression used as a post verbal intensifier indicating something done haphazardly, aimlessly, foolishly.

2. **lais**
   lais txhiam xwm To plant vegetables.

**lau**

1. **lau**
   sib lau To push and pull on opposite ends of a stick.

2. **lau**
   lau zeb daus To flatten and smooth thread with a stone roller, a process in preparing hemp thread for weaving.

3. **lau**
   To pour, to pour out.
   **Note:** This word is sometimes used by White Hmong but it is more common among the Blue Hmong. (cf. 'nchuav' and 'hliv' which are more commonly used by White Hmong.

1. **lau**
   To sustain a long drawn out note in song, etc.
   lau phais a Phais To sustain a note.
   quaj lau To cry loud and long.

2. **lau**
   chaub lau To crawl on one's belly (cf. 'chaub').

3. **lau**
   Cross stitch type of embroidery.
   lau tsib lau To sustain a note.
   sib lau To cry loud and long.

4. lau
   (a) **tij lau** (t.c. from 'laus') (cf. 'laus').
   (b) **dab lau** (t.c. from 'laus') (cf. 'laus').

5. **lau**
   chib lau An open basket for carrying earth, refuse, etc.

6. **lau**
   (a) **kab lau** (cf. 'kab').
   (b) **kab lau tseg** (cf. 'kab').

7. **lau**
   Pertaining to the left side, left (contr. 'xis').
   (a) **lauj ntias** The left hand.
   (b) **lauj pov tseg** The left side.

2. **lauj**
   To withdraw or retract.
   lau j To retract the hand.
   Nws lau j kav tes ntaus. He drew back his hand to hit.

3. **lauj**
   To put aside.
   (a) lau j hauj ntaus. Put the housework aside (to attend to something else).
   (b) muab lau j tseg Put the housework aside (to attend to something else).
   lau j num mus Lay the work aside and go.

4. **lauj**
   A completive particle.
   Tsis yog lau j! No!
   Lawv lawm lau j. They have gone.
   Los lau j. Has come.
   Yog li kuv ntag lau j. Just as I said! (t.c.)

5. **lauj**
   lau j kaub (lub) Cooking pot.

6. **lauj**
   lau j vaub Lengths of knotted hair.

7. **lauj**
   nqei lau j (tus) A wooden hook to hang articles on in the home.

8. **lauj**
   muab lau j taw To walk on the heels.

9. **lauj**
   lau j (cf. 'looj').

1. **laum**
   To bore (cf. 'tho').
   laum qhov To bore a hole.

2. **laum**
   Cockroach (tus).

3. **laum**
   laum kib tshooj (tus) Centipede (pronounced 'laum kev tshooj' in Laos).

4. **laum**
   To strangle, to press close upon (cf. 'zawm').
   pos laum nplej The thorns strangle the rice.
   nroj laum nplej The weeds strangle the rice.

5. **laum**
   To plug, to put an object into a hole to stop it up.
   Lawv muab ntaus tes lau j hauj qhovntseg. They put their fingers in their ears.
6. laum
raus laum tshaw To rub bamboo arrows in the hot ashes to soften them for straightening.

7. laum
sub laum (cf. 'sub').

8. laum
To tickle.

1. laus
Old, aged (of persons or animals), elder (contr. 'qub').
laus neeg An aged person.
lus laus laus An aged person.
(a) laus neeg The village "elders," older persons whose counsel is respected.
(b) cov tswj laus The village "elders," older persons whose counsel is respected.
(c) cov tswj cov laus The village "elders," older persons whose counsel is respected.
laus nkoos Very old.
tij laug (t.c.) Older brother.
dab laug (t.c.) Mother's elder brother.
niam laus Wife's elder sister.
txiv laus Husband of wife's elder sister.

2. laus
Lower in sound or tone.
suab laus laus A low voice.
tsov quaj laus Very old.

3. laus
plab laus The stomach region (cf. 'plab mog') (also 'plab laug' t.c.).

4. laus
raj ris laus (tus) A kind of long-legged spider.

law
sib law In a row next to each other (as a row of shops, etc.)
lawb
lawb menyuam To have a miscarriage.
Note: This is offensive language.
lawd (cf. 'lawm,' also cf. Introduction pp. xxii-xxiii).
1. lawg Hail, hailstones (lub) (cf. 'daus xib daus npu').
2. lawg To collide (cf. 'npug').
sib lawg Head on collision.
Ob lub tsheb ya mus lawg. Two cars collided.
1. lawj To forcibly detain, forcibly restrain.
2. lawj A bamboo guest platform in the home (lub).
1. leg To imitate, follow the way or example of another (cf. 'xyaum').
   leg koj txoj kev Go your way.
   tsis leg Yexu kev Does not follow Jesus' teaching.
   tsis leg hauj twm Doesn't do work.

2. leg pab leg To help (cf. 'pab').

3. leg vwm loj vwm leg To reel around in a drunken manner.

lej Nose (cf. 'ntswg' which is the more common word).
   ntswg lej Mucus from the nose.

1. lem To warp, to turn backward.
   lem tes To turn the arm backward, twist the arm.
   lem taw To turn the ankle or twist the foot.
   lem caj dab To twist the neck.
   (a) lem nqe To argue price.
   (b) nyom nqe To argue price.

2. lem ceeb The lengthwise rafter of a house (cf. 'tsev').

1. les xooj les Surprised, startled, in wonder and amazement (cf. 'ruaj zog' 'yoob zog').

2. les kab qaus les (tus) The dragon fly.

3. les lev les (rab) Small reed flute made by children as a plaything.

1. lev Plaited bamboo mat (daim).
   This mat is used for sleeping, to spread things on to dry and to beat the rice on in harvesting.
   hiab lev To weave or plait such a mat.
   phua noau hiab lev To split the bamboo for weaving a mat.
   daim lev pua twm A mat to sleep on.

2. lev Used as a clf. for things spread out on a mat.
   ib le nplej One matful of rice (t.c.)

3. lev rab lev les (cf. 'les').

4. lev dab tshos kaus lev A type of ladies' embroidered collar.

lee lee ntswg Of a person the bridge of whose nose extends far up toward the forehead.

1. leeb neeg loj leeb A wanderer, a person prone not to stay at home (cf. 'neeg luj luas').

2. leeb leeb nkaub (tus) A parakeet.

1. leeg Vein or artery (txoj).

2. leeg A seam in clothing or sewing (tus) (cf. 'leej').

3. leeg tsaug tsaug leeg Weak, lacking physical strength.

4. leeg Hmoob leeg Another term for the Green (or Blue) Meo (cf. 'Hmoob ntsuab').

1. leej Clf. for persons (this clf. is only used for persons and is perhaps more polite than 'tus' which may also be used for various animate objects. cf. 'tus').
   kaum leej Ten persons.
   ib leeg One person (t.c.)
   leej twg Who?
   leej txiv Father.

2. leej Effective (as of medicine, etc.)
   Cov tshuaj no tsis leej. This medicine isn't effective.
   Hais li cas kuj tsis leej. No matter what he said it had no effect.

3. leej A line, a line of objects, a seam in clothing or sewing.
   ua ib leej Put them in a line, make a line.
   leej leeg A seam in clothing or in sewing (tus).

4. leej To admit, to be willing to.
   tsis leej hais I'm not willing to say.
   Deb deb li, kuv tsis leej tua. It's too far so I'm not willing to come.

5. leej leej li Clearly, truly (cf. 'tiag tiag lii').

6. puav leej All, altogether.
   Cov dub tsis muaj, puav leej liab xwb. There are no black ones, all are red.

1. leem To pave, to put a solid coating on something (cf. 'plia' 'pleev').
   leem kev To pave a road.
   leem qua tsev To put in a concrete floor.
2. leem
   leem thawj leem (C) Chief soldier, general.

3. leem
   leem nees To take a horse out to play.

1. lees To acknowledge, to accept, to receive (cf. 'lav').
   lees lub txim To acknowledge guilt, to confess sin.
   Yexu lees pab lub txim Jesus has borne our sin.
   (i.e. Jesus has acknowledged our sin and guilt as resting upon Him.)

2. lees Post verbal intensifier of restricted use.
   ntswj lees Very twisted.

1. li Particle used after nouns or noun expressions to indicate "pertaining to," "belonging to," "having connection with". Used in this way it is the common way for indicating possession.
   kuv li Mine.
   lawv li Theirs.
   ntiatjteb li. Belonging to the world, the world's.

2. li Particle used after verbs or verbal expressions to indicate "like," "as," "after the manner of."
   zoo li no. Like this.
   ua li no So, In that case, That's the way it is.
   ua li no mas kuv yuav tsis mus. Well in that case I won't go.
   kub kub li Very hot.
   Nws tuaj sai sai li. He came quickly.

3. li Particle used in combination with post verbal intensives, usually also bearing its meaning "like" or "as." Compare the following expressions in Appendix 8 p. 468.
   kuv li; li ub; li no; hlo li; li ntag.

1. lib
   lib lib av Of children playing in the mud.

2. lib
   lib nyug (tus) The brown fish-owl.

1. lig Late, tardy.
   Lig lawm, mus tsis txog. It's late, we won't be able to get there.

2. lig
   mob lig Scabies, the "itch."

3. lib To wind on a spool.
   lig xov Thread wound on a spool, sewing thread.

1. lij To bore a hole, to enlarge a hole (cf. 'tho').
   lij koob txam A drill (cf. 'tus' for the bit; 'rab' for the whole tool).

2. lij cov Lijxub The Lisu tribespeople.

1. lim Tired, weary (C).
   kuv lim lim li, ua tsis tau. I'm tired and can't do it.

2. lim To filter, to strain.
   lub lim A strainer, a filter.

3. lim lim hiam Fierce, cruel (C).

4. lim tij lim Effective, having strength. (cf. khawv koob)

1. lis To settle cases of dispute.
   Muab lis (or 'hais,' or 'txiav' or 'kiav') tag lawm.
   (The case) has been settled.

2. lis Post verbal intensive of restricted use.
   daj lis Very yellow (cf. Appendix 8).

3. lis Used in the post verbal intensive expression 'phis lis phais lais' (cf. Appendix 8 p. 468).

1. liv *Of flat objects spinning on edge, to spin a coin, etc.

2. liv xisliv (daim) A straw mat, straw sleeping mat (C).

3. liv pum liv (raj) A flute, a horn with finger holes.

1. liab Red.
   liab liab Very red.
   liab dhoog Dark red, crimson, color of congealed blood.
   liab ploog Very red.
   hnuv liab ploog Sunset.
   liab tseb Light red, not very red.
   liab txiv tsuav Pink, bright pink.
   liab vog Speckled or figured red.
   liab gab Naked, nude.
   qos liab The sweet potato (lub) (cf. 'gos').
   menyam mos liab (or iam liab) A new baby, young babe.
2. liab The short-tailed monkey, *Rhesus monkey* (tus).

3. txiv thaiz liab A large male monkey.

4. liab

5. liab

6. liab

7. liab

8. liab

9. liab

10. liab

11. liab

12. liab

13. liab

14. liab

15. liab

16. liab

17. liab

18. liab

19. liab

20. liab

21. liab

22. liab

23. liab

24. liab
4. loj
   loj cuj (lub) A shackle, to shackle, an ankle ring.

5. loj
   loj lam Calamity, travail.

6. loj
   loj xov cem huvis To scold the group for one man's fault.

7. loj
   loj leeb Wander about.
   neeg loj leeb A wanderer, one who is prone not to stay at home.

1. lom Poisonous, pertaining to poison.
   tshuaj lom Poison, poisonous medicine.
   lom neeg To poison someone.

2. lom To tan leather, to soak in strong solution.
   muab tshuaj lom daim tawv To tan leather.

3. lom txuj lom Spices, condiments, food flavorings (cf. 'txuj').

4. lom
   lom zem (C) Noisy and crowded, lots going on, revelry.

5. lom
   lom vab vab The sound of revelry, noise and talking so loud one cannot hear anything else.

1. los Interrogative particle, particle indicating "or," "or not."
   Koj mus thiab los? Are you going too?
   Lawv lawm los tsis tau? Have they gone or not?
   Koj muaj nplej los koj muaj txhuv? Have you hulled or unhulled rice?
   Koj puas yuav mus los tsis tau? Are you going or not?

4. los To bury (persons) contr. 'log'
   Muaj plaub tug kwv tus tuag mus los. Four carried the corpse and buried it.

5. los To flow (in certain contexts only, cf. 'ntws').
   los ntshav To bleed, bleeding.

6. los Used in referring to the order of children's birth after the Chinese fashion (C).
   los tuam The firstborn.
   los lwm The second child.
   los xab The third child.
   los xwm The fourth child.
   (and so on, using the Chinese numeration).

7. los
   lossis Very, intensively (C).
   lossis zoo Very good.
   lossis loj Very large, huge.

8. los Sometimes the interrogative 'los' is used with 'sis.'
   Koj mus los sis tsis mus? Are you going or not?
   Koj hnov los sis tsis hnov? Have you heard or not.

9. los
   losstsuas The Lao people (cf. 'phwv nyeeb' and 'kua 100s').

10. los
    los paw (tus) (C) Manager, employer, master.

11. los
    los yuaj (tus) The large back teeth of a horse that appear after 3 years.

1. lov To break in two, to break off.
   lov ntho Broken in two (as a stick or bone).

2. lov
   lov lov (cf. 'los').

lox (cf. 'los' The 'x' intonation gives an added sense of surprise or wonder. cf. Introduction p. xxii-xxiii)
   Koj tuaj lox? You've come? (to my surprise).
   Koj pom lox? You mean you can see it?
loo Crops
ua qoob ua loo To do crops, to raise corn and
rice, etc.
qoob loos Crops (t.c.) (also said 'qoob loo').
1. loob Small wild animal (cf. 'npua', 'zaj npuas').
2. loob Deaf (used only in ridicule, comparing a deaf
person to a 'loob,' a pig-like animal which
appears deaf and stupid).
3. loob Coarse language for 'hnay' To wear. Used only
in scolding. (cf. 'laig').
4. loog Numb, insensitive.
5. loog Courtyard, large fenced enclosure (lub).
rooj loog Gate of the courtyard.
1. looj To fix, to arrange.
looj hniav To fix a tooth, cover a tooth.
2. looj Unconscious.
looj hlawv hlias Very sleepy.
3. looj Tuber, root vegetable (cf. 'lauj
pwm').
4. looj To make a fuss, make trouble (cf. 'kiam')
5. looj Gloves (also called 'rau' sometimes).
loom Khavloom (tus) (T) The governor.
1. loos A woven basket of the type used by
Meo for storing clothing, etc.
2. loos A school.
3. loos Hospital.
4. loos (cf. qoob).
5. loos Do it over again, fix it again.
8. luj
(a) ua luj luas To be a wanderer, a person who seldom stays home.
(b) ua neeg loj leeb To be a wanderer, a person who seldom stays home.

9. luj P.v.int. (cf. Appendix 8).
hais luj laws To speak without expression.

1. lum
lum nplej To stack rice sheaves on a rack for drying.

2. lum
Words, speech (cf. for single words 'lo' for sayings 'txoj,' for speeches 'zaj.')
ib los lus One word (t.c.)
a ib zaz lus hais (t.c.) Say it all at once.
lus dev Cursing, filthy language.
paj lug (t.c.) Proverb, "flowery speech."
piv lus Illustration, figurative language.
nriav lus Plain speech, straight language as opposed to flowery or figurative speech.
hais lus To speak, to talk, to say words.
lus cov Words difficult to say or pronounce.
txuas lus To converse.
lus pivtxwv An illustration, a figure of speech, parable.
txiv lus To interpret.
aa txiv lus To speak on behalf of another.
pej yam lus Foreign languages, unfamiliar speech.
lus plhov xem Round about speech, speaking indirectly to soften the approach.
wkaw lus To speak forcibly, to command.
hais lus khawm lus To swear to a fact, take oath.

1. luab
To borrow on interest (cf. 'txais').

2. luab
Short.

1. luv
Short.

2. luv
Words, speech (cf. for single words 'lo' for sayings 'txoj,' for speeches 'zaj.')
i b los lus One word (t.c.)
aa ib zaz lus hais (t.c.) Say it all at once.
lus dev Cursing, filthy language.
paj lug (t.c.) Proverb, "flowery speech."
piv lus Illustration, figurative language.
nriav lus Plain speech, straight language as opposed to flowery or figurative speech.
hais lus To speak, to talk, to say words.
lus cov Words difficult to say or pronounce.
txuas lus To converse.
lus pivtxwv An illustration, a figure of speech, parable.
txiv lus To interpret.
aa txiv lus To speak on behalf of another.
pej yam lus Foreign languages, unfamiliar speech.
lus plhov xem Round about speech, speaking indirectly to soften the approach.
wkaw lus To speak forcibly, to command.
hais lus khawm lus To swear to a fact, take oath.

1. luag
To laugh (cf. 'tuaj dab ros').
lag tawg nth0 To break out laughing
luag nyuj nyav To smile.

2. luag
To drag along the ground.

3. luag
Companion.

4. luag
Others, sometimes used for 'lawv,' third person plural pronoun. (cf. 'lawv'.)
(a) luag tej Others, other people.
(b) lawv tej Others, other people.
(a) luag zej zos Other villages.
(b) luag zej luag zos Other villages.

5. luag
Like, the same as (cf. 'luaj').
yuav luag ib yam Almost exactly the same.
sib luag Similar, the same, equal to each other.
1. luaj To cut vegetation with a brush knife, to clear off weeds.
   luaj teb To cut down weeds and brush in the fields, to begin preparing new fields for planting.
   luaj kev To cut down the vegetation along a path.
   luaj nroj To cut down the weeds.

2. luaj Like, The same as, similar to (cf. 'luag').
   luaj li no Like this.
   Luaj li cas? Like what? What's it like?
   Ua li cas koj hlub peb luaj no? How is it you love us like this?

3. luaj Emphatic particle.
   Mob ua luaj! It hurts terribly!
   loj ua luaj Huge.

4. luaj luaj zus Clear through, (to do, go, speak, etc.) right through.
   Ua luaj zus mus huvsi. Go all the way through.

5. luaj luaj tuam Careless (cf. 'liam sim'). (t.c.)
   neeg luaj thuam A person careless with belongings, etc.

6. luaj (a) pob av luaj (lub) Anthill.
   (b) pob av muas yis tib (lub) Anthill.

1. luam Business, trade.
   ua lag ua luam To do trade, do business.
   tub luam A merchant, a trader.

2. luam To swim.
   ua luam dej To swim.

3. luam To slip, to slide (due to slippery surface) (contr. 'luab').
   taw luam Foot slipped.
   luam khabncaws To iron clothing.

4. luam To mill grain in a motorized rotary mill.
   luam txhuv To mill rice.

5. luam luam yeeb Tobacco, cigarette (tus).
   haus luam yeeb To smoke tobacco.

6. luam luam ntawv To print with a rotary press, mimeograph.

1. luas luas nqaij To separate fat meat from the lean.

2. luas (a) ua luj luas (cf. 'luj').
   (b) ua neeg loj leeb (cf. 'luj').

3. luas tsev xus luas (cf. 'tsev').

1. luav A donkey (tus).
   (a) tus luav The donkey.
   (b) tus luav nees The donkey.

2. luav A rabbit (tus).
   (a) tus luav The rabbit.
   (b) tus luav nas The rabbit.

3. luav lo laj lo luav Plastered up with mud and dirt.

lw An open way in the jungle or high grass indicating where someone has gone before although not a regular trail.
   txoj lw Such a way.

1. lwg Dew.

2. lwg To strip off.
   lwg nplooj To strip leaves off a branch, bamboo, etc. a few at a time.

3. lwg cua moj lwg xib kaw A great wind (cf. 'cua').

1. lwj Rotten, decayed.
   lwj ntsuav Putrid, gangrenous.
   lwj nthwb Rotten and mushy.
   (Also called 'foob xab' after the Chinese).
   lub tsev lwj hlau Blacksmith shed or shop.

3. lwj To render rotten, to destroy.
   lwj tebchaws To cause uprising or revolution.
   tus lwj tebchaws A revolutionary.
   (a) tebchaws lwj Nation in turmoil, nation at war.
   (b) tebchaws lwj liam Nation in turmoil, nation at war.
   ua lwj ua liam To destroy, to do recklessly and to no purpose, to make a mess of things.
   neeg lwj An evil person, a "rotten" individual.

4. lwj muaslwj (tus) The Sambar deer.

5. lwj Phwj lwj A tribe in Laos (variously said 'Phwj lwj' or Phwv lwj') (T).
1. **lwm** Second, another, next in order (C).  
   **lwm** zaus The next time, a second time.  
   **los** **lwm** The second born child.  
   **lwm** hnum Another day.

2. **lwm** Clf. for times, occasions.  
   **nyeem ib** **lwm** Read once, read one time.

3. **lwm** A term used in spirit ceremonies.  
   **lwm** qaib To wave a live chicken over the head of a wife on bringing her into her husband's home; to call the woman's spirit to come and abide in her husband's home and clan.

4. **lwm** hauj **lwm** Domestic work (cf. 'hauj').

1. **lws** To pillage and rob.  
   **lws** nyiaj To steal silver, steal money.

2. **lws** The eggplant (lub).  
   **lws** liab The red eggplant.  
   **lws** dawb The white eggplant.  
   **lws** qeb Type of small eggplant.

**lwv**  
**sib lwv** To contest in song singing to see who can better the other.

---

1. **mab** People who dwell on the plains (other than Hmong and familiar Chinese and tribes).  
   **mab** daum Plains people.  
   **mab** suav Plains people and Chinese.  
   **kooib mab** (tus) A safety pin (pin used by plains folk).  
   **mab** lu'j Thai style brass gong.  
   **mab** qus Wild people, aborigines, the Yellow Leaf tribe.

2. **mab** A species of animal, civet.  
   **mab** txho The Palm civet. (There are also other members of the species called 'mab nkawb' and 'mab dais').  
   **mab** nyooj The civet cat growls.

**mag** To be ensnared or trapped, to trap or snare, to catch.  
**mag** hlua To snare with a rope.  
**mag** lawv nplawm To receive a beating from them, caught and beaten.

1. **maj** Hemp.  
   **laws** **maj** To strip the bark off the hemp stalks.  
   **txhiab maj** To dry the hemp by the fire to ready it for stripping.  
   **plhaub maj** Hemp stalk.

2. **maj** In a hurry (C), busy.  
   **siab maj** To be in a rush, in a hurry, heart in a state of anxiety to rush off.  
   **maj** heev Very much hurried, very busy.

3. **maj** Exclamatory final particle.  
   **Nej mus saib maj!** You go and see!

4. **maj** Large silver coin, a silver "dollar," large coins as used in Laos (lub).  
   **ib lub** txiaj **maj** One silver dollar.

5. **maj**  
   **majmam** Slow, slowly, gradually, after a while (C).  
   **Majmam mus.** Go slowly.  
   **Majmam kuv yuav mus thiab.** After a while I'll go too.  
   **Nws majmam tuaj ze mentsis.** He gradually came closer.

1. **mam**  
   **majmam** (cf. 'maj' above).

2. **mam** Particle indicating lapse of time, something to take place first. "and then"  
   **Cia nws xub tuaj kuv mam mus.** Let him come first and then I'll go.  
   **Ob peb hnum mam mus.** (We will) go in two or three days.
3. mam
(a) mam auv (lub) (T) The pumelo.
(b) txiv mam auv. The pumelo.

mas Particle indicating a slight pause in speech similar
to the English comma. Often used as an initial
particle at the beginning of a sentence to
carry forward the action similar to "And..."
or "Well..." (cf. 'ces').
Mas ob peb hnub nws yuav tuaj. And in a few days he
will come.
Hais li cas mas kuv xav tias kuv tsis yuav. No matter
what you say, I'm afraid I don't want it.

meij Clf. for bolts of cloth (T).
1. maim To flinch, draw back from danger or to avoid being
struck.
maim phom To flinch when firing a gun.
2. maim
   phiv kauv maim (T) (cf. 'phiv').
maiv A girl's name.
maub To grope, to feel one's way in the dark.
maub mus To go along by feeling one's way.
1. maum The female of animals (cf. 'txiv') (contr. 'poj').
   (not of humans or of birds).
   tus maum npua The sow.
2. maum
   txiv maum kuab (lub) Papaya (also 'txiv taub ntoo').
3. maum
   taub maum (lub) Pear-shaped, fist-sized vegetable
growing on a vine above ground. It is green
with a somewhat rough exterior and a white
marrow-like center.
4. maum A term sometimes used to call young female children
   instead of using the given name.
5. maum
   maum kawv (tus) The giant squirrel.
1. me Little, diminutive, small, small amount (size or
   quantity).
   Pub me me rau kuv. Give me a little bit.
   mentsis A little bit.
   Pub mentsis rau kuv. Give me a little bit.
   mentxhais (tus) A girl child.
   metub (tus) A boy child.
6. mem
us mem muj qus Knocked out, not clearly conscious.

7. mem
nees ntaus ntixwm mem The horse rears and kicks with both hind legs.

1. mes A small species of bee which makes honey (cf. 'muv', 'ntab').

2. mes es The sound of bleating goats or sheep. Used by children as a name to refer to sheep or goats. (This is perhaps more commonly said 'mias ias').

3. meeg tabmeeg In front of, face to face, openly (C).
    tabmeeg huis lus To speak face to face, speak openly.

1. meej Clear (of ideas, speech, sight, etc.) (C).
    pom tsis meej Can't see clearly.
    feeb tsis meej Can't distinguish clearly.
    huis meej meej To speak clearly.

2. meej meejpem To understand, be clearly conscious (C).

3. meej txhiaj meej The spirit articles above the door (C) (cf. 'txhawb txheej').

4. meej Name (C).
    (a) koob meej (lub) Good name, reputation (C).
    (b) meej thawb (lub) Good name, reputation (C).
    sau meej hwm To take a census (C) (In Laos this is pronounced 'sau meej hwm').

5. meej Cawv meej lawm. The whiskey is used up. (polite language used at a feast).

6. meej Soft, easily formed or bendable (contr. 'nkig').

1. meem A layer, clf. for layers of cloth.
    meem hauv Lining, inner layer of cloth.
    meem saum Outside layer of cloth.

2. meem To pave, to fill out the low places and bring all to one level.

3. meem Dazed, not fully conscious.
    meem lawm Dazed, half conscious.

4. meem Ten thousand (T) (cf. 'vam').
    lb meem Ten thousand.

5. meem meem txom Provoking, irritating, provoked in heart.

6. meem xwbfab puaj meem (C) Every direction, to the four winds (cf. 'plaub ceg ntuj').

7. meem txhiaj teeb meem To speak in riddles, a riddle.

8. meem yejmeem (cf. 'yej').

9. meem meem tes (cf. 'meem tes').

1. mim A woman's name.

2. mim txhij txiv mim The Pleiades.

mis The female breast (lub).
    ob lub mis The two breasts.
    kua mis Milk, secretion of the breast.
    nyuj mis Cow's milk.
    lub txiv mis The nipple.

miv Cat, the domestic cat (tus).

mias (cf. 'mes es') The sound of the goat's cry and therefore used by children as a name for goat or sheep. (cf. 'tshis').

1. mob Pain, sickness (clf. 'tus' for a case of illness, type of sickness) (clf. 'phaum' for epidemics; clf. 'lub' for a tumor).
    mob teb hlob Epidemic, pestilence.
    mob kis An infectious disease.
    kis mob To spread disease.
    mob npaws Malaria, chills and fever.
    ua mob teb Birth pangs, travail in birth.
    mob aws A common infectious disease in chickens.
    mob faj Carbuncle (also 'mob npuag faj').
    mob rwj A boil.
    mob npuag Blood poisoning, infection.
    mob txeeb zig Bladder stones, hard to urinate.
    mob sis teeb Small pimples secreting water.
    mob fab A fit or coma after eating something which doesn't agree.
mob yuas  Coma coming on as an illness becomes severe.
mob kab yaim  A skin disease of dogs and cats.
mob tuaj leeg  Of a skin infection spreading.
mob huam leej huam ceem  A sudden sickness.
mob muas faj  A sickness with pain all over, no fever.
kem cev  Syphilis, venereal disease.
(a) mob yeeg  A kind of venereal disease with pussy discharge.
(b) mob cas  A kind of venereal disease with pussy discharge.

2. mob  To be "hurt" in the affections.
mob siab  Hurt in heart (literally in the liver),
grieved, sorry, distressed.
Mob kuv siab heev. It really hurt me.
siab mob ib zag  One time of sorrow or grief.
mob siab ua  To do earnestly.
('mob siab' can be used for expressing earnestness in almost any action. cf. 'siab').

dom yuav pab moj?  Who will help?

1. mom  Of water rising and filling the stream bed.
Mom kiag sab saum. The water is coming over the top.

2. mom  The ends of a roof.

3. mom  (lub) Hat, cap.

4. mom  Threatening, arrogant language.

5. mos  Fine, small (of writing, embroidery, etc.) (contr. 'ntxhib').

6. mos  A young child.

7. mos  Young and tender.
(a) menyum mos mos  A young child.
(b) menyum mos liab  A young child.
mos mos ntsuab ntsuab  Of young green vegetation.

8. mos  To squash or squeeze into a pulp as in preparing certain vegetables.

3. mos  To massage the abdomen.

5. mos  To massage.
mos plab  To massage the abdomen.

6. mos  To eat, to eat rice.

7. mos  To do coarse or heavy work (contr. 'xim hum').

8. mos  Soft polite speech.
lus mos  Soft polite speech (contr. 'lus tshawv').

1. mov  Cooked or steamed rice, rice ready for eating.

2. mov  Steamed corn meal cooked corn meal.

3. mov  The coconut (T).
moo News, report, information, reputation.
nto moo To receive news, get a report.
hnov moo tuaj To hear news.
Kuv nug koj moo. I asked news of you.
xysv moo To spread a report.
tso moo To tell news, give a report.
txwv kav tso moo To tell it to everyone, spread abroad.
npe nto moo Name spread abroad, of great reputation.
moo cua (lub) A radio.
moo zoo Good news, good reputation.
tu moo To make an end of it, cease reports of it to do once for all.

1. mooj Childless, barren.
2. mooj To deceive, to keep from understanding.
Dab mooj lawm lub sib. The spirits deceived them.
mooj lawm Deceived them, blinded their minds.
moos The plain, the area down off the mountains (lub).
Sometimes also used in the sense of a particular city or market on the plain. (T).
Kuv mus nram moos. I am going to the plain. (or)
I am going to the market in the town.
lub moos The city, the market, the plain.
moov To chew with the gums, to eat without teeth.
mub Fleas (contr. 'tuv').
dev mub (tus) The flea.

1. muj xeeb mujmum Great grandchild (tus).
2. muj hlais muj khem To cut notches in wood in certain patterns as a limited means of communication.
3. muj mujvam lus Old fashioned language, obscure language.
4. muj ua mem muj qus Not clearly conscious, knocked out.
5. muj xov muj tim To prepare a large trap for game. An area is fenced off and a trap set at the entrance. A strong young tree is cut and set to spring or fall on the victim.

1. mum To push something along by one end (cf. 'tsij').

2. mum mujmum (cf. 'muj').
mus To go, to depart.
(a) mus lawm Gone, has gone.
(b) lawm loj Gone, has gone.
(c) mus lawm loj Gone, has gone.
(a) Mus qhov twg lawm? Where has he gone?
(b) Dua twg lawm? Where has he gone?
mus quj qees To go slowly and deliberately.
nylmo mus lawm Is going now.
mus nrain To go straight, to follow straight.
muv Bee, honey bee (tus).
zib muv Honey.
muv doom Large edible species of honey bee (tus).
Listed below are the other various kinds of bees and wasps. (also cf. each individual listing).
ntseeb A very small species of wasp.
nkawj Wasp, small wasp.
mes A small honey bee.
ttab Another species of honey bee.
dalv Large species of bumble bee.

1. muab To take in the hand, take hold of, to give with the hand, to give, to hand over.
Muab rau kuv. Give it to me.
Muab ob tug nees khi. Tie the two horses. (lit. Take the horses and tie them.)
Muab tsis cuag. Beyond reach, cannot grasp it.
2. muab To harvest.
muab nplej To harvest rice.
3. muab To arrest, to catch or take someone.
Lawv muab tus tubsab los tsis tau? Have they taken the thief?
muad (cf. 'muam,' see Introduction pp. xxii-xxiii).
1. muag Face, pertaining to the face.
ntsej muag (lub) The face.
qhov muag (lub) The eye, eyes (cf. Definition No. 2).
txaj muag To be ashamed.
csb muag Dirty face.
txiav muag To have nothing to do with, to refuse to look at another because of hatred, etc.
ntxeev muag A forceful expression used to describe one who has completely turned aside from or against even his own kinsfolk.
ua neeb muag dawb A form of spirit worship calling on a greater spirit to chase out a lesser.
1. muas To buy (contr. 'muag').
   Koj muas qhov twg los? Where did you buy it?
   muas los To buy, to buy in.

2. muas
   muaslwj (tus) The Sambar deer.

3. muas
   muastxwv (lub) A bullet, cartridge.

4. muas
   mob muas faj (cf. 'mob').

5. muas
   (a) pob av luaj Anthill (lub).
   (b) pob av muas yis tib Anthill (lub).

6. muas
   cuam muas Doesn't meet together properly, e.g. one
   side slanted and the other straight.

ML

The consonant cluster spelled 'ml' in the orthography used
by the Roman Catholics among the Hmong in Laos is spelled
'nl' herein. (cf. 'nl' for listings).
1. na Final interrogative particle.
   Nej puas paub na? Don't you know?

2. na nalika ('lub) Watch, wristwatch ('T).

1. nab Snake, worm, snake like.
   nab (tus) Snake.
   cua nab (tus) Earthworm.
   nab muaj taug Poisonous snake (any species).
   ntese nab (tus) the eel, an eel.
   nab hab sej (tus) The python.

2. nab nab qa (tus) A lizard.
   nab qa nghuab Dry land lizard, iguana.
   nab qa dev Type of large lizard.
   (b) nab qa tus txooj A type of small lizard.
   (c) nab qa tsiaj A type of small lizard.

1. nag Rain (clf. 'kob' for showers, 'phau' for a period of rain).
   (a) los nag To rain.
   (b) ntuj los nag To rain.
   ntub ntub nag To be wet with rain.
   nag tshaw Drizzling rain.
   los nag hlob hlob Downpour, heavy rain.
   nag xob nag cua Storm, tempest, rain wind and lightning.
   los nag tuam tuam Heavy rain.
   nag tshia Rain blows in.
   los nag xuj xuav A light rain.
   (a) nag tshaw zawg ziaj Drizzling.
   (b) nag tshawntuagntseb Drizzling rain.

2. nag Yesterday.
   nag hmo Last evening.

3. nag nagkis (or sometimes 'naskis') The day after tomorrow.

1. naj Exclamatory particle.
   Tom cov nyuag teb naj! Over the fields!

2. naj A stick with gummy sap put on it to snare birds.

1. nam To stalk, to walk or steal along furtively and stealthily.
   nam mus To go along stealthily.

2. nam To encroach upon.
   nam teb To encroach on someone else's fields.

1. nam Rodent, rat (tus). Mouse, house rat.
   nas tsuag (tus) Mouse, house rat.
   nas ncuav (tus) A type of squirrel.
   nas ciav (tus) The zebra squirrel.
   (a) nas ncuav txaaj (tus) Chipmunk.
   (b) nas ncuav ciav (tus) Chipmunk.
   nas ntshw (tus) The large guinea pig.
   nas hoo twm (tus) The red-bellied squirrel.

nav The runt, the last born of a litter, smallest of a litter.
   tus thaj thiaj tus nav. The first and the last.

nau Term used for a foolish person in scolding.
   dab ntaus nau May the spirits beat him.

nawj Completeparticle of emphasis.
   Nej tsis txhob muab lub cvev pub rau dab nawj! Don't give your body to the spirits!

ne Final interrogative and exclamatory particle.
   Koj tsis paub ne? Don't you know?
   Kuv twb hais rau nej no ne! I did tell you!
   Note: This particle is sometimes said 'nej' or 'nev.'
   (cf. 'nej' 'nev')

1. neb Second person dual pronoun ("you two persons") (cf. "nej")
   Neb mus qhov twg? Where are you (two persons) going?

2. neb P. v. int. (cf. 'nuj').

1. nej Second person plural pronoun (for three or more persons).
   Nej mus qhov twg? Where are you (three or more) going? (cf. 'neb').

2. nej Final interrogative and exclamatory particle (cf. 'ne').
   The tone on this particle may vary with the emphasis. The word is usually 'ne' but may become 'nej' if emphasized.
   Koj tsis paub nej? Really! Don't you know? You mean you don't know?

nem ua nem nuv guv Describing a person who is silent after a scolding because he doesn't know what to say.

nev Final interrogative particle. (cf. 'ne')
   Zab yog tus twg nev? Who is Zab?

nee Tone change from 'neev,' (cf. 'neev').
1. neeb Friendly or familiar spirits (cf. 'dab').
   The shaman seeks the aid of the 'neeb' and is possessed by them in his sorties into the spirit world to seek out and do battle with the 'dab' who may have caused sickness, etc.
   (a) tus neeb The shaman.
   (b) tus txiv neeb The shaman.
   ua neeb To do spirit worship, do spirit rites.
   ua ib thaj neeb To do one session of spirit rites.
   ua neeb ua yaig Fuller term for spirit rites.
   txoox neeb The greatest of the 'neeb'.
   Siv Yis The head or leader of the 'neeb'.
   nruas neeb The spirit gong (lub).
   txiab neeb The metal ring with metal pieces which is jingled by the shaman in calling the spirits.
   kuam neeb (cf. 'kuam' Definition No. 5).
   thaj neeb The spirit shelf, shelf against the rear wall of a Hmong home where articles of spirit worship are kept.
   rub sab neeb The spirit articles attached to the under side of the roof.
   ua neeb muag dawb A form of spirit worship calling on a greater spirit to chase out a lesser.
   neeb koos plig (cf. 'koos' Definition No. 1).

2. neeb A species of large tree used to make boards for the spirit shelf (tus).

3. neeb To hurt slightly.
   pheej neeb neeb Keeps on hurting a little bit.
   neeg Person (tus) (cf. 'neej').
   neeg zoo A good person.
   tibneeg (tus) Person.
   haiv neeg People of another surname, outsiders.
   ib zeej tsoom neeg All persons, all people.
   neeg zoo A good person.
   neeg keev xeeb Pigheaded, one with a mind closed to all but his own ideas.
   dab neeg Folklore, tradition, story, legend.
   menyam neeg ntiajteb no The children of men, the people of earth.
   neeg xam txeem A person who does a bit of work and then puts the rest off onto others.
   neeg txog lig One who regrets too late.

1. neej Fortune, estate, a person and all he possesses (lub).
   ua zoo neej In good fortune, well off, has enough food money and animals, etc.
   ua neej To prosper, be well.
   tais zoo neej Not well off, poorly, unfortunate.
   tsa koj ua neej To set you up in house and goods, etc.
   tsaww neej To tell the fortune (e.g. by trying to stand a coin on an egg, etc.)
Types of Horses:
- nees txov lawj Brown horse.
- nees faj kav Yellow horse.
- nees huab Brown and white horse.
- nees vwb Black horse.
- nees kub hnyiab Dark horse, part black and brown.
- nees txhee A dappled horse.

2. nees Used in combination for numbers 20 to 29.
- nees nkaum 20.
- nees nkaum ib 21 (etc.)

3. nees A stretcher.
- ua nees To make a stretcher (carry the dead).

4. nees dais nees (cf. 'dais').

5. nees dab tshos hneev nees (cf. 'tsho').

6. nees nees daj dua (tus) A kind of small animal with a yellow back, something like a large squirrel.

neev Footprint, hoofprint, pawprint.
neev taw Footprint
ib nee taw One footprint (t.c.)
neev nees Horse hoofprint.
neev npua teb Hoofprints of the wild pig.

Note: This word is sometimes said 'hneev'

1. nim Particle used before the verb to indicate immediacy of action. "Just then," "immediately," "just as"
Nws nim los los kua muag. Just then he began to cry.

2. nim
- nimno Now.
- tab nimno mus From now on.
Nimno kuv yuav mus. Now I am going.
Note: This word varies in different speakers between 'nimno,' 'nyiamno,' 'nyimno,' and 'niamno.'

3. nim
- nimno i...; no i...; nimno uas; no uas These expressions are often used to fill in pauses in running conversation as "...er..." in English.
- niab ua ntxhov quav niab To raise tumult, do violence.


1. niag Large, great, major.
- lub niag nroog Capital city, major city.
- tus niag dej The large river.
- lub niag tsev The large house, palace, temple.
- ua niag tuam tshawj chim To be great enemies.
- ib niag daim One large flat surface.
  (a) niag tsais About 9 to 10 AM.
  (b) tav niag tshais About 9 to 10 AM.
- (a) niag su Noon.
- (b) tav su Noon.
- ghouv niag tornado The big place yonder.

2. niag Used in terms of familiarity.
- niag yawg Familiar term of address for males.
- Nyob zoo pauj niag yawg? How are you friend?
- niag pog Familiar term of address for females (for older women).
- niag pog laus Familiar term used by older men for their wives, "my old woman."

3. niag
- ua niag lus hai To speak flattery, to flatter.

4. niag txhiab niag tim puas xyoo (cf. 'txhiab').

nij Each, every.
Nij hnb niag hnb tuaj. (He) comes every day.
Nij hmo Each night, every night.
Nij zaus Each time, each occasion.

1. niam Mother (tus).
- Kuv tus niam. My mother.
- niam txiv Parents.
- pojniam Woman (tus), wife.
- Kuv tus pojniam My wife (lit. "my woman").
- niam tub txiv nyuag Idiomatic way of saying "parents and children."
- niam huvpaus cos (cf. 'tuag').

2. niam Used for "the wife of..." in describing relationships.
- niam tais (tus) Maternal grandmother (or) wife of maternal grandfather's brothers.
- niam tij Wife of an older brother.
- niam hluas Wife's younger sister.

Note: There are many other such kinship terms. (cf. Appendix p. 484 and Charts in Appendix pp. 493-497.)

3. niam
- niam hlau A magnet.
1. nias To press down, to press upon.
    nias ntiag To press down completely.
    nias nkaus To press, press down.

2. nias
daim nias menyuam A band of cloth to tie a child
    for carrying on, the back (cf. 'khiab').

1. no A noun of location; This (place, time, person, thing)
    (cf. 'ntawm')
    hnuub no This day, today.
    ghov no This place, here.
    lub nsev no This house.
    li no This way, like this.

2. no Cold (of the weather) (cf. 'txias').
    no no li It's cold.

3. no
    no i (cf. 'nim' Definition No. 3).

1. nog To pack goods, tie things up for transport.
    nog nees nra To pack goods on a pack saddle.

2. nog To forage, to graze.
    nog zaub To graze, forage, feed in pasture.

1. noj
    noj mov To eat rice, to eat.
    noj tshais To eat breakfast.
    noj su To eat lunch.
    noj hmo To eat supper.
    (a) noj peb caug To eat the New Year feast.
    (b) noj tsiab To eat the New Year feast.
    noj plej tshaj To eat a meal in celebration of
        the first new rice of the season.
    noj qees Keeps on eating slowly.
    rawm noj In a hurry to eat.
    noj tsuag tsuag Eat quickly.
    noj qab nyob zoo Well off, prosperous and eating
        well.
    noj tshoob To eat the wedding feast (cf. 'tshoob').
    cov noj xwm Leaders, elders, wise men (C).

2. noj To consume, to "eat" figuratively.
    noj tshaj thawj To make profit.
    lawv noj mentsis They take a bit of profit or tax.
    lub tshuab noj roj The machine uses oil or gasoline.

nom Official, officer (tus).
    cov nom tswv Officials, the officers.

nos
    ntsuag nos Orphaned and penniless.

1. noo Damp or moist of itself (as of earth, sugar, etc.)
    (cf. 'ntxoij').
    av noo noo Damp moist earth.

2. noo
    (a) ua noo Feeling of weakness of impending illness.
    (b) ua noo ntxiag Feeling of weakness of impending
        illness.

1. noob Seed (lub).
    tseb noob To scatter seed broadcast.
    noob zaub Vegetable seeds.

2. noob
    noob ges (lub) The testicles (cf. 'gau').
    noob ges tshaj Inguinal hernia.

noog Bird (tus).
    (a) noog ncaws A snare for birds.
    (b) hlua ncaws A snare for birds.
    noog w Quail (tus).

nooj A curse word, unsavory language; the Chinese equivalent
    of the Hmong 'phev.'

noos Measure of width; the distance between the end of
    the thumb and the end of the extended first
    finger.

noov Blue Hmong term for the penis. (cf. 'gau') Sometimes
    used also by the White Hmong.

nug To ask, to question.
    nug tias... Asked saying...
    Nws nug tias, "Koj puas mus thiab?" He asked, "Are
        you going also?"
    (a) nug kliag To ask straightforwardly.
    (b) nug zoj tias To ask straightforwardly.
    ua nug rau Nws To rely on him (cf. 'vamkhom'), i.e.
        to depend on one person to answer all sorts
        of questions.

1. nuj
    nplua nuj (tus) A rich person.
    ua nplua nuj To be rich or to become rich.

2. nuj
    nuj nqe A debt.
    kwv nuj nqe Unwilling to repay a debt.
    lub nju nqe To borrow on interest.
   ris nuj nqe To hold a debt for a long time, to
        keep on refusing to pay a debt.

3. nuj
    hav zoov nuj xiab Wild jungle.
4. nuj  P.v.int. (cf. Appendix 8).
   hais nuj neb  To speak in a whining voice.

num  Work, labor, chores (cf. 'haujlwm').
   ua num  To do work or labor.
   lauj num mus  To lay aside the work and go.
   Note: This word is used more among the Blue (Green) Hmong, the more common White Hmong term is 'haujlwm.'

nus  Brother (tus) (as called by his sisters).
   nus kkwv  Younger brother (as called by his sister).
   nus tij  Older brother (as called by his sister).

1. nuv  A hook, catch; to hook, to catch with a hook.
   (cf. 'rab' for a large hook held in the hand)
   (cf. 'tus' for a small fish hook).
   (a) ib tug nuv  A small hook.
   (b) koob nuv  A small hook.
   nuv ntses  To catch fish with a hook.

2. nuv  ua nem nem nuv quv  (cf. 'nem').

3. nuv  hab nuv tseg  (cf. 'hab').

nuam  nuam yaj  To bend backward and look, "stretch the neck" and look around.

1. nwj  To kiss, a kiss.
   Muab nwj kiaj ib zaug. Kissed him once.

2. nwj  ua aqo nwj ghev  To be slaves, be a slave (cf. 'ghev').

nwm  Tus nwm tshis  A young female goat without young.

nws  Third person singular pronoun. He, she, it.
   Nws tsis mus. He, she or it won't go.

ncab  To straighten (cf. 'yeb') (cf. 'ncaj').
ncab duav  To stretch oneself, straighten the back.
ncab dua ntsag  Obstinate, unbending.

ncag  pos ncag  A little tree cut and used at New Year time in spirit ceremonies. A live chicken is tied to it and the family encircles the tree, the aim being to keep them from misfortune the coming year.

1. ncaj  Straight.
   (a) Ncjaq gha mus. Go straight on.
   (b) Ncjaq nraim mus. Go straight on.
   ncaj nraim, ncaj nrwb nraim, ncaj ncees, ncaj gha  All these terms are used for "perfectly straight."

2. ncaj  Morally honest and upright, morally "straight."
   (a) siab ncaj  Morally honest and upright, righteous.
   (b) siab ncaj ncees  Morally honest and upright, righteous.
   (c) siab ncaj siab nccees  Morally honest and upright, righteous.
   ua ncag ua ncees  To be honest, be righteous.

1. ncas  A small musical instrument which when placed close to the mouth gives tones from a metal tongue struck with the fingers, a jew's harp (rab).
   ncas tooj  Such an instrument of brass.
   tshuab ncas  To play such an instrument.
   Note: The 'ncas' is usually only used in courting.

2. ncas  ua raj ncas  (cf. 'pobkws').

ncav  To stretch the hand or stand on tiptoe.
ncav tes  To stretch one's hand to get something.
ncav taw  To stand on one's toes.
ncav tsis cuag  Can't reach even on tiptoe.

ncai  dab tshos ncai  (cf. 'tsho').

ncaib  A species of tree the bark of which may be used to make a potion to poison fish. (tus).

ncaig  Coals, embers.
   (a) ncaig  Wood embers.
   (b) hluav ncaig  Wood embers.
   tsis ciaj ncaig  Won't burn, won't hold fire.
"Plaub qaib tsis ciaj ncaig." "Chicken feathers will not hold any fire or make coals." An idiomatic expression meaning "It won't amount to anything."
1. ncaim To separate from, to divorce, to divide.
   sib ncaim To divorce, two persons or things separate.
   kev ncaim Roads that separate.
   (a) ncaim npoj To separate the group.
   (b) ncaim luag To separate the group.

2. ncaim
tus ncaim nees (cf. 'nees').
   ncais Forceps, tweezers (tus).
   ncais rho hwjtxwv Tweezers for pulling whiskers.

1. ncau To put forth as branches, to bear as branches, to branch from.
   ncau ceg To put forth branches.
   tsis ncau ntawm tus ntoo mus Does not branch from the tree.

2. ncau A length of bamboo or rattan split for use in tying (cf. 'plua').
   phua ncau To split lengths of bamboo or rattan.
   zaws ncau To strip the cut lengths of bamboo or rattan to make them thin.

ncaug (t.c. from 'ncauj') (cf. 'ncauj').
1. ncauj Mouth, mouthlike opening (lub); pertaining to the mouth.
   qhvncauj (lub) The mouth.
   di ncauj The lips.
   (a) qheb qhvncauj To open the mouth.
   (b) rua qhvncauj To open the mouth.
   (a) qhaws qhvncauj To close the mouth.
   (b) gos qhvncauj To close the mouth.
   tiag ncauj To curse, to scold.
   ncauj hlob Prone to curse.
   qaib ncauj Spittle (t.c.)
   nto qaib ncauj To spit (t.c.)
   (a) ntxub ncauj To hate bitterly (t.c.)
   (b) ntxub ntxaug To hate bitterly (t.c.)
   tsa ncauj Began by saying, opened his mouth saying.
   tsp ncauj Permit, allow.
   qhvncauj tawn Canker sores.
   npuas ncauj Froth at the mouth.
   kaus ncauj qaib Chicken beak.
   tim ncauj ntsees tham To speak face to face.
   (a) neeg ncauj liab ncauj sai A person who talks a lot and says all he thinks.
   (b) neeg ncauj txua A person who talks a lot and says all he thinks.
   ncauj ke The entrance to a road, mouth of a road.
   lub ncauj hub The mouth of the pot.

2. ncauj Clf. for sets or mouthfuls of teeth.
   ib ncauj hniav One set of teeth.

146

ncaus
   vivncaus (tus) Sister (as called by her sisters).
   niam ncaus (tus) Wife of a man's younger brother.

ncawb Intentional foolish talk.
   (a) lus dab tuag Foolish talk.
   (b) lus ncawb Foolish talk.

ncawg To enter.
   qaib ncaug cooj Chickens enter the roost.
   tsiaj ncaug nkuaj Animals enter the stable.

1. ncaws To kick.
   Menyuum Hmoo sb ncaws. Hmong children play at kicking one another. (a kind of friendly foot boxing)

2. ncaws To hoe the ground, clear the ground of weeds and roots with a hoe.
   ncaws hov To hoe the earth, clear a site.
   ncaws nroj To clear out the weeds.
   ncaws tsev Clear a site for a house (cf. 'khawb qua tsev').
   Qab teb peb xub ncaws, nkuaj nyab peb xub aws. We were the first to clear fields and the first to claim the prospective daughter in law. (idiom for "We have first rights.")

3. ncaws To nod, dip the head.
   ncaws hau To nod the head, to nudge with the head as an animal.
   ncaws nruj nris Nodding the head.
   ncaws dab ntxub To doze, nod the head in sleep.

4. ncaws To peck as a fowl, to peck off or peck at with the beak (cf. 'thos').
   qaib ncaws The chicken pecks.
   zaub qaib ncaws A kind of leafy vegetable with saw-tooth edge leaves.

5. ncaws
   khaubncaws Clothing (cf. 'khaub').

6. ncaws
   (a) hlua ncaws A snare for birds.
   (b) noog ncaws A snare for birds.

nce To ascend, to go up.
   nce toj To go up the hill, to climb.
   nce zog mus To gain or increase in strength.
   sib nce Term used for the sex act in animals.
   Note: With the above connotation this word is used in foul language.

ncerb Mushrooms, tree fungus.
1. ncej Frame, upright post, pillar, post in a house frame (tus).
   ncej kaum Corner posts of a house.
   (a) ncej tsev Center posts of a house holding up the ridge pole.
   (b) ncej ru Center posts of a house holding up the ridge pole.
   ncej cos The upright posts of a rice foot-mill.
   ncej ntos The frame of the simple Meo loom.
   ncej Forked stick for a slingshot.
   ncej dab The main pillar or post of the house; one of the main pillars which upholds the ridge pole and where the spirits of the household are supposed to reside. The 'ncej dab' must set on the ground and not on a board floor. Guests must not sleep at the foot of the 'ncej dab.' The placenta of male children are buried at the base of the 'ncej dab.'

2. ncej
   ncej puab (tus) Thigh, upper leg of a person.
   ncem toj (tus) A kind of small fruit bearing tree. The berries are reddish in color.
   nceeg Cf. for a kingdom or a dynasty.
   claj ib nceeg vaj To establish a kingdom or dynasty.
   ncees Post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
   ncees ncees Straight, upright, just.
   ncees ncees Morally upright.
   ncees ncees To do fairly, do justly.
   nceev A species of large hardwood tree with bark somewhat red. (tus)
   nceig To encircle, to go completely around, a turn, one turn around.
   nceig To do one turn around.
   nceig nceig ntoo The vine encircles the tree.
   nceig lub nceig ntoo All around where they were.
   nceig nceig ua num Working around the house.
   ncia To sob, to catch the breath as in sobbing.
1. nciab Post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
   (a) dub nciab Very black, perfectly black.
   (b) tuig nciab Very black, perfectly black.
2. nciab Outsiders (poetic).
   Zaub tsis yog ntxuag, nciab tsis yog luag. Vegetables are not suitable for a feast and outsiders are not suitable for companionship.

1. nco To remember.
   nco qab To remember, to recall what is past.
   tsis nco qab lawm Forgot, forgotten, unconscious.
   nco qas ntsoov To fix in memory, remember well.
   (a) nco dheev To suddenly call to mind, suddenly remember.
   (b) nco htuq dheev To suddenly call to mind, suddenly remember.
   nco zoj To remember.
   nco txog To think of, remember.
   nco tias To remember that...
   (a) tsis nco qab hlaw hlias To keep forgetting things, absent-minded.
   (b) hto qauj To keep forgetting things, absent-minded.
   nco koj tshav ntuj. "Thanks very much." I remember you with appreciation.

2. nco To miss, to long after one absent.
   Kuv nco nco koj. I miss you.

3. nco Combined with 'laws' as a restricted p.v.int. (cf. Appendix 8).
   nco To shake, to shiver (cf. 'tshee' which is more common).
   nco thox To shake, shiver.
   ncos noj ntoo kug noos (cf. 'kug').
   nco Peak, mountain top (lub).
   lub nco roob Mountain peak.
   ntdroob To cross the mountain top.
   ncoo Pillow, the place where the head is placed in reclining or lying down.
   lub ncoo A pillow.
   hauv ncoo The region where the head is placed in lying down.
   muab rau ncoo To place as a pillow.
   ncooj Descriptive of a group sleeping close together to keep warm.
   ncu To place beside the fire to steam and soften.
   ncu mov To place rice beside the fire to steam.
   ncu P.v. Intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
   ncu Throbbing pain.
ncuv Post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

hnub dai npoo ncuv Sunset, sun hanging on horizon.
lub siab nka ncuv In despair.

ncua Clf. for the suitable distance for a gun or bow shot.

ib ncua phom Distance for a gun shot.

ib ncua hneev Distance for a crossbow shot.

1. ncuav A steamed cake (lub); especially cakes of beaten cooked rice or of ground corn flour, etc.
ncuav tsuam A steamed cake pressed into shape.
ge ncuav Egg-shaped steamed rice cake.
keeb ncuav Steamed cakes made with leaven.

2. ncuav Pock mark.
hluav hluav ncuav Full of small depressions.
plhu hluav hluav ncuav Pock marked face.

3. ncuav

nas ncuav (cf. 'nas').

4. ncuav A slap, strike with the palm of the hand.

(a) ib tawg ncuav One slap.

(b) ib ncuav pias One slap.

ncw Bearing fruit abundantly, prolific fruit bearing.
taxi taxi now li Bears fruit abundantly.

ncwb noog ncwb (tus) A species of small yellow bird.

ncwm To hold incense in the hand and circle it around the chicken or animal being sacrificed in spirit worship.

NCH

1. ncha To spread abroad, announce, spread forth (of sound, news).
ncha ntws To sound forth (used also as a p.v.i.int.)
lub suab nrov ncha ntws Sounded forth with a great noise, the sound resounded.
hais ncha mus txog luag zej zos Announced it to the neighboring villages.

2. ncha Used as a post verbal intensifier, (cf. Appendix 8)
nrov ncha ntws Resounding (see Definition No. 1 above)
ncha nthi (A two-word post verbal intensifier used to amplify verbs where loudness is a feature and where a group is involved as in a tumult or commotion.) (cf. 'zom zaws').
ua ncha nthi To do with noise and commotion.
gw ncha nthi Of a crowd shouting.

3. nchav Vigorous.
ua nchav To do with vigor.
lus nchav Vigorous forceful speech (cf. 'lus loj').

nchav Smoky (cf. 'ncho').
tsw nchauv To smell smoky.

nchauv Smoky.

txi txiv nchauv nchauv Full of small depressions.
plhu nchauv nchauv Pock marked face.

4. ncwv To produce smoke, to smoke.
ncwv pa To produce smoke, make smoke.

Hluataws nchaw pa The fire is smoking.

nchav To pour out.
muab dej nchav pov tseg. Pour the water away.
dej nchav nthwv The water spilled.

nchav hlau To melt iron to mold, pour iron into the mold.
2. nchuav To abort, miscarry.
   (a) nchuav cev To abort, miscarry (of humans).
   (b) nchuav menyuam To abort, miscarry (of humans).

1. nka Skinny, lean (of animals) (contr. 'yuag').

2. nka
   lub siab nka ncuv Heart in despair.

1. nkag To crawl, to go beneath.
   nkag hauv qab To go underneath.
   nkag rooj To go beneath the table.
   nkag pen teb To crawl on the ground.
   nkag qhawv qho lawv qab To go unwillingly, e.g. one dragged off to an unhappy marriage. (to "go along crawling").

2. nkag
   nkag siab To understand (lit. "to enter the heart").
   Koj puas nkag siab? Do you understand?
   (a) Kuv tsis nkag siab. I don't understand.
   (b) Tsis nkag kuv siab. I don't understand.

nkaj The indigo plant, indigo dye as used by the Hmong.

nkaih
   (a) hais nkaih To lie, to deceive.
   (b) hais dag To lie, to deceive.

nkais
   nas nkais (tus) Small yellowish-red rodent. Somewhat smaller than a squirrel but with a similar bushy tail. (cf. 'nas').
1. nkaus A restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix p. 471) Used singly or in combination 'pes nkaus.'
   kawg nkaus Superlative degree, ended, completely.
   zoo kawg nkaus The best, intensely good.
   hum nkaus Fitting.
   yam nkaus Like, similar to.
   ceeb nkaus Startled.
   lo nkaus Stuck to.
   ti nkaus Very close together.

Note: These illustrations are some common examples of the use of p.v.int. 'kaus.' It is also used with the verbs listed below. See the individual verbs for the meaning.

2. nkaus Single, only.
   Ib tug nkaus xwb los? Only one?

nkaw (This is a legal term) To put aside a cause of complaint, etc. for further consideration at a later date.

nkawd (cf. 'nkawm') (cf. Introduction pp. xxii-xxiii).

1. nkawg Concerning gossip.
   nkawg lus Gossip, to gossip.
   tus nkawg lus A gossip, a spy, one who listens to others' conversation secretly and reports to outsiders, etc. (cf. 'taug xaiiv').

2. nkawg
   ib nkawg t.c. (cf. 'nkawm').

nkawj A wasp (cf. 'muv').
   lub taub nkawj A wasp's nest.

nkawm A pair (cf. for pairs).
   Nkawm hais li cas? What did the two of them say?
   ib nkawg A pair (t.c.)
   txiij nkawm khau Pair of shoes.
   nkawm hais li cas? What did the two of them say?
   ib nkawg A pair (t.c.)
   txiij nkawm khau Pair of shoes.

nkawv Sometimes used to refer to bites by animals, etc.
   tik nkawv One bite, bitten once.

nkeeg t.c. from 'nkees' (cf. 'nkees').
nkos Muddy.
nkos nkos li Muddy.
av nkos Mud.

nkoog To congeal, congealed (cf. 'khov').

nkoos Restricted post-verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8 p. 471)
nraiM nkoos Hidden.
hais lus nraim nkoos To speak secretly.
laus nkoos Very old; of sounds low in tone.
koov nkoos Stooped, bend over.
xauj nkoos Bent over to peek.

nkoov Twisted (as a rope, etc.) (cf. 'ntswj').
Ntswj kom nkoov. Twist it like a rope.
koov hlua To twist a rope.
koov kav (cf. 'nplej').

nkuy Restricted p.v.int. (cf. Appendix 8).

nkua Clf. for strikes with the fist.
(a) Ntaus nws ib nkua. (He) struck him once.
(b) Ntaus nws ib teg. (He) struck him once.

nkuaq (cf. 'nkuaq') (t.c.)

nkuj A stable, a pen or enclosure (lub).
nkuj nees A horse stable.
rooj nkuaq Stable door (lub) (t.c.)
tsiaj ncawg nkuaq Animals enter the pen.

nkuv Tua tshwb nkuv To kill (game) close at hand.

nkham To go on all fours, crawl on all fours.

nkhas (cf. 'nrov').
1. nkhaus Crooked, having a crook or bend. Kev nkhaus nkhaus li. The road is crooked.
2. nkhaus Not straightforward, dishonest. Nws lub siab tsis ncaj siab nkhaus nkhaus. He has a crooked heart.

nkawb Soot, carbon, carbon residue that gathers on the boards or roof over a Hmong open fireplace.

nkawv Restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8).
nqhis dej nkawv To be very thirsty.

nkaw A crotch, angle formed by the parting of two legs or branches.

nkaw teg Crotch of the fingers (t.c.)
ntoo muaj nkaw Crotches have crotches.

nkaw Restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8, p. 475).
nrov nkhis nkaw The sound of things hollow (cf. 'nrov').

nkawb The sound of a dog barking.
nkawb nkawb Sound of a dog barking ("Woof Woof!")

nkawq Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'nrov.'
(cf. 'nrov,' 'nkaw' Also Appendix 8, p. 475).
nlog The sound made by a tiger when startled.
nlom An idol, an image (tus).

pe nlom To worship idols.

nloog To listen, to hearken to, give attention to (contr. 'hnov').

nloog tias... What (I) heard was...
(a) nloog zoj To listen well.
(b) nloog zoo zoo To listen well.

nloog tsis tsab Didn't hear clearly, can't hear clearly.

nloog lus To listen to what is said, to obey.

nloog mob To be conscious of pain (give attention to) to listen with a stethoscope.

nluas Sickly, weak.
lub cev nluas nluas Weak sickly body.

nluav Dented (cf. 'hnlos. 'zuav').
(a) nluav lawm Dented.
(b) hnlos lawm Dented.
(c) zuav lawm Dented.

npab Arm.

caj npab The human arm, the upper arm.
yas npab Elbow (cf. 'luj tshib').
tooj npab Bracelet (lub).

npag Stout and strong physically, muscular (contr. 'rog').
Note: This is a better term to use of persons than 'rog.'

npam Used for the "Baht," unit of Thai currency, tical (T) (lub).

1. npau To bubble up, to boil.
   Dej npau npam. The water is boiling.

2. npau To be angry, to "boil" with anger.
   (a) npau siab To be angry.
   (b) npau lub siab To be angry.
   (c) npau taws To be angry.
   (b) lub siab npau taws To be angry.

3. npau
   npau suav A dream
   ua npau suav To dream.

npaub A given name for women.

1. npaug t.c. from 'npaum,' (cf. 'npaum').

2. npaug
   ua npauv npaug tshaws (cf. 'pobkws').
	npauj Moth (tus).

   tus npauj The moth.
   tus kab npauj The moth larva.

1. npaum Equal, equal to, as much or as many as.
   (a) npaum li As much as this.
   (b) npaum li no As much as this.
   Muaj npaum no xwb. Only this much, that's all I have.

2. npaum Used after numbers to express mathematical increase or multiplication in geometric ratio such as doubling, tripling, etc.
   ua ob npaum Twice as many, doubled (t.c.)
   peb npaum Tripled (t.c.)
   rau caug npaum 60 times as many.

1. npawg Term used for male cousins of a different surname, i.e. male children of mother's brothers and sisters and of father's sisters. (tus) (cf. kinship charts, Appendix 11).
2. npawg Of another clan, friendly term used in greeting others of the same age whom you do not really know, "friend." (tus)

npawj Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov').

npawm To shape, to carve, to shave off a board (cf. 'tws').

1. npaws To pinch with the knuckles, pinch off with the knuckles.
   npaws zaub hau To pinch or break off short lengths of leafy green vegetables into a pot for boiling.

2. npaws Chills and fever (clf. 'tus' for one chill and temperature).
   ua npaws To have chills and fever.
   mob npaws Malaria, illness characterized by chills and fever, to be sick with such illness.

npawv Rounded off and not really straight as e.g. of a dull wedge or of teeth worn off.

npe Given name, name (lub).
   ib lub npe A name, one name.
   Nws lub npe hu li cas? What is his given name?
   (a) daws npe To give a name.
   (b) hu npe To give a name.
   (c) tis npe To give a name.
   hu tuav npe To call by name.
   poob npe To lose one's name or reputation.
   npe ntawv npe To lose name or reputation spread abroad.
   Tuav npe txog ntawm kwj tse. No sooner had we said his name than he appeared.
   npe ntawv Letters, alphabet.

npeeg To miss the mark (as in firing a gun, etc.)

npes To slip over (a term used in sewing).

1. npis A given name for men.

2. npis Naturally stout and strong (cf. 'npag').

npiaj Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov').

1. npo To pick out of, to lift out of (as from water, etc.)
   npo tawm los To lift or dip out of (the water).

2. npo To restrain, to restrain the bowels or urine.
   npo zis To restrain urination.

3. npo Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix B).
   puv npo Completely full.
   Note: 'puv npo' is used figuratively also whereas the similar term 'puv nkaus' is used most of things literally filled.
   Kuv lub siab puv npo. My heart is full.

1. npog To cover something over, to cover so as to hide.
   Roob nphau los npog lawv. The mountain slid down and covered them.
   liab npog muag (tus) The sloth, a sloth.

2. npog A bad omen, pertaining to taboo (cf. 'chov,' 'xu').
   (a) ua chov Is an evil omen, is taboo.
   (b) ua npog Is an evil omen, is taboo.
   (c) ua xu Is an evil omen, is taboo.
   Note: There are many things considered in this category by the Hmong such as any snake or bird or wild animal entering a house, a dog on the roof, a litter of one piglet, etc. Where such things are encountered they must be met by suitable appeasement to the spirits.

3. npog siab npog Very angry (lit. "heart turned over").

npoj Flock, brood (cf. 'pab'), a group gathered together.
   ib npog qaib One flock of chickens (t.c.)
   qaib npoj A flock of chickens.
   ncaim npoj To separate the flock, to separate the group.
   sawvdaws poog npoj All come together in one group or one flock.

npos Teb nyob npos npos. The fields lie in a hollow.

npoo The edge of a precipice, cliff edge.
   dai npoo ncuw Hung on the edge, of anything hung or balanced on the edge of a cliff or about to fall over a precipice.
   Hnub dai npoo ncuw Sunset, the sun "hung" on the horizon.

npooog To build up the ground around plants or trees.

1. npoos A kind of tree pitch used for lighting.
   taws npoos To carry a pitch torch, to use pitch for lighting (cf. 'tsau roj').

2. npoos Clf. for sides of folded cloth.
   ib npoos ntaub One side of folded cloth.
npu  daus xib daus npu  Snow.
npub  Dull, not sharp.
    Rab caus no npub npub li.  This axe is dull.
npuj  ntiv npug  (cf. 'qeej').

1. npuj  To hammer, to pound, to batter, bump hard against.
   Muab npuj kom ncaj.  Pound it until it is straight.
   Tsheb sib npug.  The cars collided.  (t.c.)  (cf.
   'sib lawg').

2. npuj  nta npuj  A trap for animals consisting of a sharp
   spear of bamboo, etc. set horizontally to
   spring when released so as to kill the game.

3. npuj  npuj npaim  (tus)  Butterfly.
npuv  Fine powder, very finely powdered.

1. npua  Pig, pertaining to pigs (tus).
   taw npua  Boar, old male pig used for breeding.
   maum npua  Sow.
   nkauj npuas  (t.c.)  Young female pig having had no
   young.
   las npua  Large castrated pig.
   quab npuas  (t.c.)  Young castrated pig.
   pub npua  To feed the pigs.
   npua ho  Pig has lost a litter.
   npua tshom  Pig rooting, pig digging to find food.
   tus cuamtxwv npua  Half grown castrated pig.
   npua teb  Wild pig, wild boar.

2. npua  To wrap around the body, to wear wrapped around.
   sev npua  The back apron on a woman's outfit.
   (cf. 'sev').

3. npua  zaj npuas  (t.c.)  (tus)  A small wild animal having a
   body similar to a pig but nose and feet similar
   to a dog.  Nests in the ground.  (cf. 'loob').

npub  To massage, to lay the hands on (contr. 'npuaj').

1. npuaj  To pound with the hands.
   npuaj plab  To pound the stomach region with the hands
   to relieve pain.  (contr. 'npuab').
   npuaj teg  (t.c.)  To clap hands.

2. npuaj  npuaj nkaus  Touching, stuck together (cf. 'lo nkaus').

1. npuas  Bubbles, foam, bubble (lub).
   ib lub npuas dej  A water bubble.
   npuas ncauj  Foam from the mouth.

2. npuas  sib npuas  (t.c. from 'npua')  (cf. 'npua' Definition
   No. 2).

1. npuv  To hold in the mouth.
   npuav rawv  To hold tightly in the mouth.
   muab npuav  Place it in the mouth.
   muab nyiaj npuav  To place a silver coin in the mouth
   of a dead person.  This is part of the prepara-
   tion for burial providing money for passage
   into the land beyond death.

2. npuav  ua npuav npaug tshaws  (cf. 'pobkws').

1. npuag  Serious infection.
   mob npuag  Infection, blood poisoning.
   mob npuag faj  A carbuncle  (also 'mob faj').
1. nphav To knock or touch against accidentally.

2. nphav Used as a restricted post verbal intensifier with 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov').

1. nphau To tip over.
   roob nphau los The mountain slid down (lit. "tipped over").

2. nphau Turbulent (of running water).
   dej nphau nphwv Turbulent water.

3. nphau nrig nphau Of persons or animals turning over on the back.
   nees nrig nphau Horse rolling on its back.

4. nphau siab nphau npog Very angry (lit. "heart turned over").

nphaws Restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8).
   ntaug nphaws lawm Decreased in intensity (of illness, storm, fire, etc.)

nphiv Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov').

npho Restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8).
   cais npho To separate, each go his own way.

nphob Dirty, soiled, musty.
   ntaub nphob nphob Cloth soiled, not new cloth.
   kev nphob nphob Road in poor condition.

1. nphoo To throw or scatter with the hand.
   nphoo ov To throw dust, scatter dust.
   nphoo ntsev rau nqaij Scatter salt on the meat.

2. nphoo Post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
   neeg coob nphoo ntxoj nphoo ntxuas A great crowd.

nphoob Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
   pham nphoob - very fat (of animals)

nphoov Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov').
   ntog nrov nphoov Fell down with a resounding crash.

nphuab pos nphuab A kind of thorn.

nphwv Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
   dej nphau nphwv Turbulent water.

---

nplas Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
   plag nplas Disorderly.
   ci nplas An expanse of brightness (cf. 'vus').
   qaij nplas To avoid, steer away from, lean from.

1. nplav Gradual slope.
   nplav toj A hill with a gradual even slope.

2. nplav Used with 'nplem' as a restricted post verbal intensifier.
   nce nplem nplav Gradual ascent (cf. 'nplem').

1. nplai Fish or reptile scales (cf. 'nplais').
   nplai ntses Fish scales.
   nplai nab Snake or reptile scales.

2. nplai Sections of a citrus fruit.
   ib nplais txiv lwj zoov One section of pomelo (t.c.)

nplaig The tongue (tus).
   hlev nplaig Put out the tongue.
   nplaig txhav Can't speak clearly, tongue-tied.
   ius dov nplaig Words hard to enunciate.

1. nplaim Surface, expanse.
   nplaim hiav Surface of the sea.
   nplaim dej Surface of the water.

2. nplaim Flame.
   (a) nplaim taws Flames of fire.
   (b) nplaim hluavtaws Flames of fire.
   nplaim teeb Lamp flame.

3. nplaim Petal
   nplaim paj ntoo Flower petals.

4. nplaim The reed of a wind instrument.
   nplaim tooj Brass reed as used in the 'qeej' or other wind instrument.
   raj nplaim A flute.

nplais
   nplais taws Wood chips (cf. 'nplai').

nplaum Glutinous, gluey, sticky.
   nplaum nplaum li Gluey, sticky.
   nplej nplaum Uncooked glutinous rice (cf. 'nplej').
nplawg Combined with 'ntias' to form a two word restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8)
The use of this p.v.i. adds to the verb the sense that the action is done by many persons together.
zau nplawg ntias Sat down together.
cem nplawg ntias All began to scold.
lis nplawg ntias All returned together.
Also used with the following verbs: (See individual entries for the meanings.)
ua nyob tua j qaib
hais quaj txseb nivia
taus thum khiav lawm

definitions for the meanings:
1. nplawm To whip, to beat, to inflict stripes.
rab nplawm A stick for beating, a whip.
2. nplawm Cfl. for blows, lashes.
iib nplawm One lash with the whip (t.c.)
kaum nplawm Ten blows.

nplaws Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'npliag' (cf. 'npliag').

nplej Unhulled rice (whether standing in the field or cut) (contr. 'txhuv,' 'mov'). (cf. 'lub' for a kernel, 'tes' for a sheaf).
teb nplej Rice field (t.c.) (dry field rice).
iib teb nplej A sheaf of rice (t.c.)
taus nplej To thrash rice.
(a) hais nplej To harvest rice.
(b) muab nplej To harvest rice.
yaj nplej To winnow rice.

npluiag nplej Rice chaff.
(a) quav nyab npleg Rice straw
(b) quav nplej Rice straw.
tshav quav nplej To cut the rice stubble for burning.
xua nplej Rice bran.
lum nplej (cf. 'lum').
kaus nplej Rice sprout when it first appears (tus)
yub nplej Young rice sprouts, rice seedlings.
hnab nplej The head of rice (lub).

nplej txhawv txhij The rice has come to a head.
(a) dob nplej To weed the rice fields.
(b) dob teb npleg To weed the rice fields.
noj nplej tshiab (cf. 'noj') To eat a meal in celebration of the first newly harvested rice. Relatives are invited in, a chicken killed and thanks given to the spirits as all in the home take part in the feast.

Note: Below are the terms descriptive of the various stages in the growth of rice.

nplej ua koob nto av Rice sprout just appearing.
nplej ua duav phuaj One leaf has formed.
nplog A word used in derogatory speech, probably referring to the anus. (cf. 'nplos'). This word is sometimes used in referring to the people of Laos (plains dwelling Lao) by the Hmong in Laos but the Hmong in Thailand speak of the Lao as 'Loetsusas' and consider 'nplog' derogatory.

nploj Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov').

nplos Socket (lub), a hole for the handle of an implement. (cf. 'nplog').

nploog T.c. from 'nplooj' (cf. 'nplooj').

1. nplooj Leaf (daim), leaf-like, pertaining to the leaf, frond.
   nplooj kuj yem Fan palm fronds used for roofing.
   cuam nplooj To fix palm leaves or fronds between lengths of split bamboo to make sections for roofing.
   ntoo hlav nplooj The tree puts forth leaves.
   zeeg nplooj Sheds its leaves.
   ntoo nplooj hlis A type of hardwood tree useful for making strong handles, etc.

2. nplooj Cf. used for certain vital organs.
   (a) nplooj siab The liver.
   (b) lub siab The liver.
   nplooj ntsws The lungs.
   ib nplooj siab (t.c.) One liver, one "heart" (cf. 'siab').

3. nplooj
   (a) nplooj pus The shoulder blades.
   (b) duav pus The shoulder blades.

4. nplooj
   tsov nplooj suab (tus) The Bengal tiger.

5. nplooj
   laug nplooj suab Cross stitch embroidery.

nploos The short-quilled porcupine (tus) (contr. 'tsaug').

1. nplua To impose a fine or penalty, to judge or condemn.
   nplua npiaj To impose a fine, to fine.
   nplua lub txim To judge sin, to fix penalty for transgression.

2. nplua Slippery.
   Kev nplua nplua. The road is slippery.
   nplua roj Oily, slippery with oil or wax.

3. nplua
   ua nplua nuj To be rich.
   tus nplua nuj The rich man.

npluag Chaff (contr. 'xua').
   npluag nplej Rice chaff.

npluas The water leech (tus) (cf. 'hiab').

npluav The side of a knife.
   npluav riam The broad surface side of a knife.
1. nqa To lift with the hand, to carry in the hand or hands, to hold in the hand, take in the hand.
   nqa hlo To take in the hand.
   nqa dej To carry water in a vessel held in the hand.
   nqa rawv To take or carry firmly in the hand.

2. nqa
   nkees nkees nga li Weak and lethargic.

1. nqag Of things or persons gathered together in a group, of group action.
   ib nqag lus Unanimous, all telling the same story, of words grouped together into a verse or saying, etc.
   ua ib nqag cem Of many persons scolding another at the same time.

2. nqag Used as a restricted post verbal intensifier.
   raj puab raj xyu nrov nqag tsevias Horns and trumpets sounding loudly together.

1. nqaj Horizontal beam, rail (tus) (cf. 'tsev') (contr. 'yees').
   nqaj tsev Horizontal beam for a house.
   nqaj ru The ridgepole.
   nqaj tsuag The long horizontal side beams of a house.
   tsheb nqaj Railroad (cf. 'tsheb').

2. nqaj
   nqaj qaum The backbone.

3. nqaj
   hais ua nqaj ua nqug Everyone talking about something.
   nqaig T.c. from 'nqaij' (cf. 'nqaig').

1. nqaij Meat, flesh (of animals, birds, humans, nuts and fruit).
   nqaij xog Fatty meat.
   nqaij ntschiv Lean meat.
   tsev nqaij To cut up meat in suitable portions after slaughtering.
   tshoov nqaij To cut up meat in small pieces.
   tsuav nqaij To mince meat very fine.
   nqaij pluas Meat not good, meat going rotten.
   thooj tshoov nqaij Of one flesh and blood.
   hais lus rho plaub mob nqaig (t.c.) To speak words that hurt (like pulling hair and cutting flesh).

2. nqaij Used in referring to wild game.
   nqaij hruab nrag Wild game, wild meat.
   nqaij pos Animals of prey, animals that prey upon others.

3. nqaj
   nqug nqaj li A narrow road.
   kev nqaim nqaim li A narrow road.

1. nqe Price, wage, debt.
   Note: This word is sometimes pronounced 'nqi'
   Yuav li cas nqe? What price are they wanting?
   them nqe To pay a price, repay a debt.
   tshuav lawv li nqe To owe them a debt.
   (a) nyom nqe To argue price
   (b) lem nqe To argue price.
   nqe tes Wages for hand labor.
   luab nqe To borrow on interest.
   kwv nuj nqe Unwilling to pay a debt.
   roh nqe To seek payment of a debt.
   ris nqe To hold a debt for a long time, keep on refusing to pay a debt.
   nqe taw tua Aj Traveling expenses in coming.

2. nqe To hook a finger or toe on something.
   nqe kotaw To hook the foot on something and stumble.

3. nqe lauj (tus) Wooden hook to hang things on in the home.

nqeg To wane or abate.
   Note: This word is sometimes pronounced 'nqig'
   hli nqeg The waning of the moon.
   dej nqeg The water abates, flood abates.

1. nges To descend, to come or to go down.
   Note: This word is sometimes pronounced 'nqis'
   nges hav To go down the hill.

2. nges One half of a Hmong poetic couplet.
   Ob nges ua ib txwg. Two halves make a couplet.
   (cf. 'tshooj,' 'zaj,' 'txwm').

nqee (cf. 'qhoob').

nggeeb The long tough grass used to make thatch for roofing.
   vouv ngeeb To cover a house with 'ngeeb' thatch.
   cuam ngeeb To fix grass thatch into lengths for roofing.
   hav ngeeb A valley or expanse of 'ngeeb'

nqia Thin in the middle and thicker at the ends.
   nqia hnyuv (cf. 'neem').
   duav nqia nqia Person with a small back.
   neeg nqia nqia A small thin person, thin-waisted person.
nqob The part of the rice stalk just under the head.
nqob npleg (t.c.) The upper part of the rice stalk.
slav nto nqob (cf. 'nplej').

1. nqos To swallow.
   nqos kiag mus To swallow whole, swallow completely.

2. nqos The weaving shuttle (rab).

3. nqos Clf. for passes of the shuttle in weaving.
   ib nqog (t.c.) One pass of the shuttle.

4. nqos
   nqos cos The crossbeam of the rice footmill (cf. 'cos').

5. nqos
   kab nqos vias (tus) The locust.

ngov The bellowing of a cow.
nyuj nqov The cow bellows.

ngug hais ua nqaj ua ngug Everyone talking.

ngus To suck, inhale, absorb, draw in, attract to (as a magnet).
   lub ngus dej A pump for water (cf. 'txhuav').
   Paj txawj ngus dej. Cotton can soak up water.
   ngus yas (cf. 'nplej').
   tus ngus dej A drinking tube or straw.

nquab Dove, pigeon (tus).
   Note: There are many kinds, some of these are listed. Fuller descriptions will have to be obtained from the people.
   nquab dais "Bear" dove, a large variety.
   nquab dawb The white dove.
   nquab ntsuab A greenish variety of dove.
   nquab liab A red variety.
   nquab kho siab Dove with a plaintive lonely cry.
   nquab poj mab A striped variety.
   nquab plhuaj taub tawg Dove with a cry that sounds like these syllables.
   nquab lib rwg Another type of dove.

1. nquag To recover from illness, to get well.
   Nws nquag lawm tsis tau? Has he recovered or not?

2. nquag Energetically, with vigor, actively (contr. 'nkess').
   nquag nquag ua num To work energetically, ready to work.

nquam To transport.
   nquam nra To transport goods; especially to transport goods by vehicle or boat.

2. nquam
   cov nquam qauv The pallbearers.

3. nquam To row a boat.
   nquam nkoj To row a boat (cf. 'nkoj', txheeb').

4. nquam
   nquam kiab nquam khw Market, marketplace (poetic).

nquas Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

nquas Missing a limb of the body.
   nqws tes Missing one arm.
   nqws taw Missing one foot.

nquag To recover from illness, to get well.
   Nws nquag lawm tsis tau? Has he recovered or not?

nquag energetically, with vigor, actively (contr. 'nkess').
   nquag nquag ua num To work energetically, ready to work.

nquam To transport.
   nquam nra To transport goods; especially to transport goods by vehicle or boat.

nquam cov nquam qauv The pallbearers.

nquam To row a boat.
   nquam nkoj To row a boat (cf. 'nkoj', txheeb').

nquam kiab nquam khw Market, marketplace (poetic).

nquas Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

nquas Missing a limb of the body.
   nqws tes Missing one arm.
   nqws taw Missing one foot.

nquag To recover from illness, to get well.
   Nws nquag lawm tsis tau? Has he recovered or not?

nquag energetically, with vigor, actively (contr. 'nkess').
   nquag nquag ua num To work energetically, ready to work.

nquag To recover from illness, to get well.
   Nws nquag lawm tsis tau? Has he recovered or not?

nquag energetically, with vigor, actively (contr. 'nkess').
   nquag nquag ua num To work energetically, ready to work.
1. nra Goods, baggage, a bundle of goods (lub), a pack load.
   nra nees A horse pack or a pack saddle (lub).
   nrau To transport goods by animal.
   nquam To transport goods by vehicle or boat.

2. nra Cf. for packs, loads.
   ib nra One load (t.c.)

3. nra
   hli Full moon.
   nrab Half, one half, mid (horizontal) (contr. 'ntav').
   ib nrab One half.
   nrub nrab Middle, center, midst.
   nyob nrub nrab In the middle, in the midst.
   nrad (cf. 'nram' and Introduction pp. xxii-xxiii).

1. nrag
   nqaij nrub nrag Wild meat, wild game.

2. nrag
   mus nram plawv tiaj nrag Went down into the midst of the level country.

nram
   Downhill, down below, noun of location (for t.c.
   Kuv mus nram lawv los. I have been and come from down below.
   nram qab dej Downstream.
   nram qab kev The downhill side of the trail.
   mus nyob nram Went to stay below (t.c.)
   nyob nram moos Staying down on the plain.
   nram ntej The period of time up until now.
   nram ntej nram ntxov Previously.

1. nras A large broad level area (lub).
   lub nras liaj qhua An area of dry flat fields or a dry uncultivated area with rolling hills, etc.

2. nras t.c. from 'nra' (cf. 'nra' Definition No. 2).

nraig
   nraig mov To "clean up" the table, clear the table of rice, food, etc.

1. nraim To hide, hidden.
   tsiv nraim To hide oneself.
   nraim nkoos Hidden.
   hais lus nraim nkoos To talk secretly.
   hli nraim qab (cf. 'hli').

2. nraim Used with other words in two word restricted post verbal intensifiers. (cf. Appendix 8).
   ua tib nraim To do exactly according to direction.
   mus tib nraim To go exactly straight.
   ncaj nrwb nraim Exactly straight.
   ua nrwb nraim To do exactly according to direction.

3. nraim A single word restricted post verbal intensifier.
   (may be used with or without 'qos' preceding, i.e. 'nraim' or 'gos nraim') (cf. Appendix 8 p. 472).
   Note: This intensive adds the idea of fixedness, steadfastness and straightness to the character of the verb.
   ncaj nraim Straight through, perfectly straight.
   raws nraim Follow strictly, follow steadfastly.
   sawv nraim Standing in one place fixedly.
   nrog nraim Always accompanying.
   xyuas nraim To study faithfully, follow plan.
   mus nraim To follow straight on, go straight on.
   lawv nraim To follow straight on.
   khaws nraim To gather up things faithfully, as a habit.

nrau
   To bump or push with the head or horns, to butt.
   nrau av To dig or push up earth as an animal does with its horns.
   nyuj sib nrau (t.c.) bulls fighting each other.
   tsheb nrau av A bulldozer (lub).

nrub
   nraub gaum The back, especially the region of the back between the shoulders and above the waist (cf. 'duav') (lub).
   mob nraub gaum My back hurts.
   nraud (cf. 'nraum') (cf. Introduction pp. xxii-xxiii).

1. nraug Pertaining to unmarried men.
   hluas nraug A young unmarried man (tus).
   zoob nraug Handsome.
   nraug vauv (tus) Bridegroom (cf. 'quau vauv').
   nraug xwb Bachelor, unmarried man.
   nkauj ntsuab nraug nas (cf. 'nkauj').

2. nraug
   nraug zeeg muag Dizzy (cf. 'muag'),

nrauj
   To divorce, to separate off from.
   Nws muab pojinum nrauj lawm. He divorced his wife.
   He put his wife away.
   tsis nrauj hmu tsis nrauj hmo Unceasing day and night.
nraum zoov Outside, out of doors.
nraum nraub qaum Behind one’s back.
sab nraud (t.c.) The outside, the side without, the back of a book, etc.
Nws mus nraud laum. He went outside.

1. nraus Weak and feeble.
   nraus zus nraus zus To become weaker and more feeble.
   (cf. 'pheej si si' Both expressions used of people who grow old and feeble.)

2. nraus
   nraus ntuj nraus Used to refer to places extremely distant.
   On the other side of the earth, the "regions beyond."

nrawg Used with 'nroos' as a two word restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. 'nroos' Cf. Appendix 8).
paub sib nrawg nroos To know equally well.
nrawm Quickly, swiftly (cf. 'sai', 'tsuag', Contr. 'qeeb').
Txhob hais lus nrawm nrawm li. Don’t talk so fast.
nraws
   hais lus ntog nraws To speak peculiar sounds as of one speaking a foreign language.
nrawv Used with 'nroos' as a two word restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. 'nroos' cf. Appendix 8).
tuaj nrawv nroos Coming one after another.
nre To pleat.
   nre tiab To pleat a skirt.

1. nres To stand erect, stand upright, to cause to stand erect.
   Nres ntawm koj Stand where you are.
   (a) nres nkaus To support upright.
   (b) txheem nkaus To support upright.

2. nres To bear the full weight of, bear full responsibility for.
   Yexu nres peb lub txim. Jesus has borne the full weight of our sin.

1. nreeg Aerial tree roots.
   ib nreeg ntoo An aerial tree root.

2. nreeg
   nreeg taum Bean or pea poles, stakes for beans. (tus).

nreej The large flat flanging root structures at the base of certain types of trees. (c.f. 'daim').
ib daig nreej ntoo (t.c.) A section of flanging tree root.

nrees Restricted post verbal intensifier used either as a single word or in the combination 'qos nrees')
   (cf. Appendix 8, p. 472) This word often adds to the verb the idea that the action involved has continued in a fixed state for some time.
   See the following illustrations.
   (a) ruaj nrees Firm steady, enduring.
   (b) ruaj qos nrees Firm, steady, enduring.
   (a) txhav nrees Stiff, hard.
   (b) txhav qos nrees Stiff, hard.
   lub siab txhav nrees Hard hearted.
   (a) kaw nrees Closed tightly.
   (b) kaw qos nrees Closed tightly.
   Note: In each case 'qos' may be used as above.
   kem nrees Divided off
   chob nrees Pierced.
   ntua nrees Nailed.
   khaum nrees Caught fast.
   nias nrees Pressed down.
   lo nrees Stuck on.
   ntog nrees Fallen down, stumbled.

nrib Slightly opened up (e.g. as a cut or a crack).
   nrib pleb Just a little cracked.

1. nrig To support oneself with the aid of a cane or stick.
   nrig pas mus To walk with the aid of a stick.

2. nrig A stick or cane for use in walking.
   ib tug pas nrig A cane, a walking stick.
   tus cwj nrig A rod, a staff.

3. nrig
   dawb hau nrig caug Old and hoary-headed, aged.

4. nrig The fist (cf. 'lub') Cf. for blows with the fist.
   ntaus nrig To hit with the fist.

5. nrig
   nrig nphau To roll over upside down, somersault (of persons or animals).
   nreas nrig nphau Horse rolls over on its back.
   nrig nphau ntos Roll over quickly.

6. nrig Restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8).
   (a) kaj nrig Very bright.
   (b) kaj lug Very bright.
   tshav ntuj nrig Bright all around, bright sunshine.
nrts Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'nruj' (cf. 'nruj').
nrta To pull apart with force.

truj hlua kom tu Pulled the rope in two.

1. nriv Plain speech.

2. nriv Restricted post verbal intensifier.

xyab nriv Stretched out flat.

nro Murky, containing foreign matter.

dej nro nro Murky water, water containing foreign matter.

nrob The breast or chest (especially when referring to game or animals) (cf. 'slaib').

tau hauv nrob. Shoot it in the breast.

1. nrog With, to accompany.

Kuv nrog koj mus. I'll go with you.

nrog nrail To always accompany, to stay close beside.

2. nrog From (in the sense "to obtain from").

Kuv nrog koj yuav ob daig ylaib. I want two bars of silver from you.

Kuv nrog ob tug thov tau ib daig ntaub. I borrowed a length of cloth from the two.

3. nrog To drip.

dej nrog The water is dripping.

nrog ib tee lb tee Drips one drop at a time.

lub nrog vab The inside of the winnowing tray.

ib nrog vab nqaij One tray full of meat.

5. nrog

lub nroo cev The inner area of the body.

nroj Vegetation, weeds.

nroj tsuag Vegetation.

luaj nroj To cut down weeds.

dob nroj To pull weeds.

nroj taus Uncultivated fields, fields of weeds.

nros

nros nruj Rebellious, perverse, refusing to obey simply because told to do so.

1. nrov Loud, loudly, noisily.

nrov quaj qees A great resounding noise.

suab nrov A loud voice.

(a) hnov suab xab Heard a loud noise.

(b) hnov sab nrov Heard a loud noise.

Note: The word 'nrov' may be followed by any one of a category of post verbal intensifiers which serve to emphasize the character of the sound or noise indicated or to imitate the sound. Below is an illustrative list. There are undoubtedly many more examples.

nrov hlavv Noisy drinking.

nrov hnyev Whimpering.

nrov lis lus Loud droning.

nrov nkuaj (A sound we have not identified).

nrov nkuav Break something brittle.

nrov nkhas The sound of hitting a wall.

(a) nrov nkhas nkuaj Hitting a wall or a hollow tree.

(b) nrov nkhas Hitting a wall or a hollow tree.

nrov npawj Noise of hitting something flying.

nrov nphiv nphav Sound of tree chopping.

nrov nphov A resounding fall, tree falling.

nrov nplaj Clapping hands.

nrov nplij Sound of a baby pulling off the nipple.

nrov nploj Falling into water.

nrov nqag ntxhias Loud noise (cf. trumpets, etc.)

nrov nrawj Hitting something hard.

nrov nreev Metal hitting on metal.

nrov nphiv nphav Sound of a rope tearing.

nrov nphiv Sound of several strands tearing.

nrov nta vab Sound of a gunshot.

nrov ntxhias A great noise.

nrov pag Sound of falling into mud.

nrov ntxhias A great noise.

nrov pag Sound of falling into mud.

nrov poog Sound of stepping on solid ground.

nrov ploog Sound of object dropping into water.

nrov qis gawv Sound as of knuckles cracking.

nrov nrawj Sound of dry leaves crackling.

nrov nrawj Sound of something bursting.

nrov nrawj (A noise we have not identified).

nrov xaj xevj Sound of sucking.

nrov nrawj (A noise we have not identified).

nrov nthuj nthav Sound of weaving on a loom.

1. nroo To sigh.
2. nroo A restricted post verbal intensifier used in combination with 'ntws.' (cf. Appendix 8). This combination is used especially in describing sounds characterized by humming, droning, etc. (e.g. thunder, distant vehicles, a crowd, etc.)

ua ngaaj ua cawv nroo ntw To have a big feast.
xob quaj nroo ntw Rolling thunder.

nroog Thickly inhabited area, large city (lub).
lub niag nroog The capital city, the great city.

nrooj Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
hais ceev nrooj To speak forcibly, convincingly.

nroos Used in two word combinations as a restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8).
tuaj nrawv nroos Many coming one after another.
paub sib nrawv nroos To know equally well.

nru The uvula (tus).
nru qaij (The uvula to one side) Cannot speak clearly.

nruag T.c. from 'nruas' (cf. 'nruas').

1. nruam To reap with a small curved instrument called a 'vuv' held in the palm of the hand.
nruam nplej To reap rice in this way.
nruam noob yeeb To reap opium seed in this way.

2. nruam To omit, to skip over, to leave out.

Txhob nruam ib hnu. Don't skip a day.
Txhob nruam ib yam li. Don't omit any.

nruas A drum or a gong. (lub)

1. nruas To beat a drum or gong.
nruas ntauas To beat a drum or gong.

2. nruas To beat a drum or gong at a funeral.

Tsa qeej nruas (t.c.) To begin playing the pipes and beating the drum at a funeral.

nruav Txbob nruav. Don't mention it. (or it might happen?)

1. nrwb To seek after, to hunt.
mus nrwb nqaij To go hunting.
mus nrwb tub sab To hunt for thieves.
mus nrwb hluas nkauj To seek after young ladies.
2. nrwb Used with 'nraim' as a two word post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8, p. 469).
   ua nrwb nraim To do perfectly according to pattern.
   ncaj nrwb nraim Perfectly straight.

nrwg Slack (of rope, etc.) (cf. 'taug').

nrws To bore, to make a hole in a tube, etc.
   nrws pobntseg To pick the ear, to clean the ear.

nrha
   maj mam nrha To go about slowly (as in endeavoring to care for oneself when ill and with no other help).

nrhah Bur (lub), prickly seed pods that cling to clothing.
   lo lo nrhah Burs clinging to clothing.
   plhws nrhah To brush off the burs.

nrhav A species of thorny tree (tus).

1. nrhau The ribs in an umbrella (tus).
   tus nrhau kaw Umbrella rib.

2. nrhau The upright ribs around which the lengths of bamboo or rattan are woven in basket making.
   nrhau kawm (tus) The ribs of a basket.

3. nrhau To put forth roots (not as common as 'hlav').
   (a) hlav cag To put forth roots.
   (b) nrhau cag To put forth roots.

nrhawj Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
   tu nrov nrhawj Sound of a strand of rope breaking.
   tu nrov nrhij nrhawj Sound of several strands of rope tearing (cf. 'nrov').

nrhawv Restricted post verbal intensifier used with 'nrhuj' (cf. 'nrhuj' Also cf. Appendix 8).

nrheev Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
   sawv nrheev To stand straight up (cf. 'ntsug').
   sawv nrhij nrheev To stand up with difficulty, to stand slowly (as of an infant just learning to walk).

nrhij Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'nrhawj'.
   (cf. 'nrhawj').

nrhiav To seek, to search for.
   Koj mus nrhiav l lub pobzeb loj loj. Go and look for a large stone.

nrho Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
   Note: This word adds the idea of completed or finished action.
   tanhro Ended, final, completely.
   zoo tanhro Completely good, best quality.
   tu nhro Parted in two, broken.
   tu siav nrho To die.
   tu siab nrho Highly offended.
   txhau nrho All, completely.
   txij nrho Reaching to.
   de nrho Peeled off.
   hais lus nrhro nrhuj nrhawv Slow of speech (cf. 'taj').

nrhohob Leggings, puttee, leg wrappings (cf. 'txhais').
   rau nrhob To put on leg wrappings.

nrhuj A restricted post verbal intensifier used in connection with other intensifiers. (cf. Appendix 8).
   sawv nhuj nrheev (cf. 'nrheev').
   (a) hais lus nrhuj nrhawv Slow of speech (cf. 'taj').
   (b) hais lus nrho nrhuj nrhawv Slow of speech (cf. 'taj').
1. nta To pull a bow, to set a spring or a trigger.
   nta hneev To pull back a crossbow for firing, the crosspiece of a crossbow.
   nta npu (cf. 'npuj').
   nta faiv kom cig. Light the Flashlight.

2. nta Middle toe or finger (cf. 'ntav').
   ntiv taw nta Middle toe.
   ntiv tes nta Middle finger.

3. nta T.c. from 'ntav' (cf. 'ntav').

4. pab nta To help.

5. nta Post verbal intensifier after 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov')
   phom nrov nta vos The sound of a gun firing.

1. ntab To float.
   ntab saum nplaim dej To float on the water.

2. ntab A species of bee (tus) (cf. 'muv').

3. ntab The loose fold of skin hanging below the neck of Brahman cattle (daim).
   nyuj ntab Fold of skin on cattle as above.

4. ntab To glance off, to ricochet.
   cuv ntab saun lawm The wind sweeps over above.

5. ntab
   khum ntab khum ntuv Betwixt and between (cf. 'khum!).

1. ntag Used either as a single word or more commonly in the combination '. . . li ntag' as an unrestricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8).
   Tsis muaj li ntag. (I) haven't any at all.
   Yog ntag! Yes, indeed!
   Tsis txawj dim li ntag. No escape!

2. ntaj
   hwb ntag ruam Mentally dull.

1. ntaj A sword (rab).
   hniav ntaj The edge of the sword.
   ntsis ntaj The point of the sword.
   kev ntsis ntaj ntsis phom Death by violence.
   rab ntaj dab Short wooden swords strung over the door as protection against spirits.

2. ntaj Clf. for strokes with a sword.
   ib ntag One stroke with the sword (t.c.)

1. ntis Ripples, small waves, to make ripples (contr. 'twv').
   dej ntas The water is making small waves.

2. ntas A carrying pole, shoulder pole (tus).
   kwv ntas To carry with a shoulder pole.
   ib tug nta w dej (t.c.) Pole for carrying water.

3. ntas
   suav kwv ntas The constellation Orion.

ntav One half of a vertical measurement (contr. 'nrab').
   (a) ib nta (t.c.) One half (vertical).
   (b) ib nyuag (t.c.) ntav One half (vertical).
   ib nta ntuj One half of the heavens, one strata of heaven, in the midst of the heavens.

1. ntais To break a piece off, broken off (cf. 'khis').
   ntais hniav Tooth broken off.
   ntais pokkus To pick corn, break off corn ears.
   Rab riam ntais lawm. The knife edge is broken.
   lub siab ntais rhe Broken "heart."

2. ntais A cigarette lighter (lub).
   yaj hauv tooj A cigarette lighter.
   zeb ntais Lighter flint.

3. ntais Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
   (a) ploj ntais Disappeared.
   (b) ploj muag ntais Disappeared.
   fos ntais Covered up.
   taus ntuj ntais Nightfall, darkness.
   dua ntais Much better.

Note: The word 'dual (passing, surpassing) is used after a verb to express the comparative degree.
   (cf. 'dua') The addition of 'ntais' intensifies the comparison ("much better") and the two words are often used together in the manner of a two word post verbal intensifier. Thus:
   zeb dua ntais Much better than.
   loj dua ntais Much larger than.

1. ntav Extremely hot (cf. 'kub').
   (a) kub ntaiv ntav li Extremely hot.
   (b) ntaiv gos hwv Extremely hot.

2. ntav A ladder (tus).
   taw ntaiv Steps of a ladder.

ntau Many, much.
   Nws muaj nyiaj muaj kub ntau ntau. He has lots of silver and gold.
ntaub Cloth (clf. 'daim' for lengths).

ntsau naub To measure cloth.
ntaub tsuaj naub npiag Expensive cloth, fine cloth.
ntaub kaum A type of durable black cotton cloth.
paj naub Embroidery.
ib chaws naub One weaving of cloth, one full length
in the loom.
ntaub koov nyij A type of fine black cloth.
hlab naub The strip of embroidered cloth worn on
the turban (txo).

1. ntaug To pound or stamp with fist or foot.
   ntaug taw To stamp the feet.

2. ntaug To decrease in intensity.
   ntaug nphaws lawm To decrease in intensity
   (of illness, storm, fire, etc.)

1. ntaus To strike, to beat, to hit, to thresh, to fight.
   (cf. 'phob,' 'xa,' 'peg').
   sib ntaus To fight together, to fight.
   ntaus ntxhias Suddenly hit.
   ntaus yeej To win a fight.
   ntaus nruas To beat a drum or a gong.
   ntaus nplej To thresh rice.
   ntaus nrig To hit with the fist.

2. ntaus To imprint, to mark.
   ntaus cim To make a mark of identification or to aid
   memory (cf. 'khuam yeem').
   (a) ntaus taub teg To make a fingerprint.
   (b) chuam yeem tes To make a fingerprint.
   ntaus yeem To stamp or mark with a seal.
   ntaus hmu txhawj To make a mark of identification,
   in spirit rites to make some mark as a bit
   of extra cloth sewn on the back of a jacket
   to show who is included in the rite.

3. ntaus To convey.
   (a) ntaus xov To convey a message.
   (b) ntaus ib kab xov To convey a message.
   haih lus ntaus xov To convey a verbal message.
   ntaus xov mus To send a message.

4. ntaus To play an instrument by striking or plucking.
   ntaus hwvcheej To play a guitar or dulcimer.

5. ntaus To draw from a well.
   ntaus dej To draw water from a well.

6. ntaus
   cov ntaus thawj The elders, the leaders, respected
   persons.

186
7. ntaus
   ntaus yeej To roll the opium in preparation for smoking.

8. ntaus
   siab ntaus yau Pessimistic, looking for the worst.
   siab ntaus yau ntsai Timid and afraid.

ntauv
(a) dej ntem ntauv Lukewarm water.
(b) dej sov so Lukewarm water.
sov ntem ntauv Lukewarm.

ntawd (t.c. from 'ntawm') (cf. 'ntawm' also Introduction
pp. xxii-xxiii).

1. ntauw To divine concerning the dead.
   ntauw rau taw To divine whether the spirit of
   the deceased is ready to take his leave or not.
   ntauw tshib ntauw To make small sharpened bamboo
   horns which are used to divine concerning the
   deceased.

2. ntauw
   noo ntauw Of a deadfall trap falling.

ntawm A noun of location indicating nearby, location nearby,
or location at a particular time, place, person,
or thing nearby; there, that way, that time,
that person, etc. (cf. 'no') (For t.c. cf.
Introduction pp. xxii-xxiii).

Used by itself it indicates location near the speaker.

Ns nyob ntawd. (t.c.) He is there nearby.
Nyob ntawd. (t.c.) There.

Followed by a noun it signifies location at the place
indicated.

ntawm lub tsev At the house.
ntawm lub tsev no At this house.
ntawm phaib ntauw At the wall, on the wall.
ntawm no Here, at this location.

Used with verbs it identifies the movement as to or
from the person, place, or object indicated.

Tuaj ntauw kuv. Come to me.
Mus ntauw tsev. Go to the house.
ntawm tsev mus Go from the house...
ntawm qhov no mus tsev Go from here to the house.

Used following a noun or a word indicating time it
serves to particularize the time, person,
place or thing upon which attention is focused.

ob tug ntauw (t.c.) Those two persons.

ob hnuub ntauw (t.c.) Those two days; those days.
hnuub ntauw (t.c.) That day.
thauv ntauw (t.c.) At that time, then.

187
Txij thau m ntaw los txog hnub no... From that time until today.
	tus ntaw (t.c.) That person.
qhov ntaw (t.c.) That place.

tamsim ntaw (t.c.) Immediately at that time.
The expression "...li ntaw" is used to indicate "in that way" following verbs.

ua li ntaw In that way.

hais li ntaw Saying that way.

Yog li ntaw. That's the way it is.

ntaws
(a) pij ntaws (lub) Umbilicus, the navel (cf. 'ntawv').
(b) lub ntaws Umbilicus, the navel (cf. 'ntawv').

1. ntawv Paper (clf. 'daim' for sheets), book (clf. 'phau'), letter (clf. 'tsab').

txialaj ntawv Paper money.

txaug ntawv To pierce paper with a rounded chisel for use as spirit money in spirit rites.

hlawv ntawv To burn paper money in spirit rites.

sau ib tsab ntawv To write a letter.

ntawv fajlem (cf. 'faj').
thav ntawv Frame for making paper.

hrub ntaw (t.c.) In books, on paper.

txawj ntawv Literate, able to read and write.

nws ntawv tes His writings.

nyeem ntawv To read.

2. ntawv
txoj hlab ntawv The umbilical cord (cf. 'ntaws').

nte To get warm by a fire.

nteaw To get warm by a fire, be near a fire.

1. ntaweg To lay eggs.

Qaib ntaweg ge. The chicken has laid an egg. Chickens lay eggs.

2. ntaweg
hnub rooj ntaweg ub Previously, before, long ago.

ntej Before in time or location, previous, ahead.

us ntej mus To precede, to go ahead.

Koj ua ntej You go first. You go ahead.

noj ua ntej To eat ahead, eat first.

ntaweg Previously, the period up till now.

ntaweg nram ntaweg Previously, earlier.

huas ntej To go around and ahead of another.

ntem (cf. 'ntauv').

ntes To catch, to catch hold of something pursued.

ntes gaib ntes npua To catch chickens and pigs.

ntev Long, lengthy (of time, objects, life, patience, etc.)
txoj hlua ntev ntev A long rope.

qhov ntev Length.

Qhov ntev yog li cas? What is the length?

lub sib ntev Patience.

tos ntev ntev li Waited a long time.

ntees Funeral rites, death ceremonies (lub) (cf. 'tuag')

ntees ploj ntees tuag To hold funeral rites.

lub ntees tuag Funeral rites, pertaining to the time when all are gathered at a funeral.

1. nte To write, to wriggle, toss to and fro as in sleep or delirium (cf. 'phov, 'da').

ntees ntej nplhib nplhob The fish wriggled.

2. nte To chip, splinter off in layers, pry off a thin layer.

Txhab muh klaw txhab ntej. Don't peel off the scab.

3. nte To get rid of from the mouth, to spit something out (but not forcibly) (cf. 'nto').

Nte pov tseg. Spit it out.

4. nte Restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8).

ntuj tseus ntej Darkened sky.

pos huab ntej Surrounded by clouds.

ntig (t.c.) (cf. 'ntim').

1. ntim Small Chinese style rice bowl (lub).

ib lub ntim One rice bowl.

ib ntej mov (t.c.) One bowl of rice.

2. ntim To pour or place inside of something else.

Mub ntim hauv lub phav. Put it into the can.

ntis To ward off, to protect from (cf. 'tiv').

nts nag ntej sna To protect from wind and rain.

1. ntiv Digit, a finger or toe (tus).

ntiv tes Finger.

ntiv taw Toe.

2. ntiv To snap or flick with the finger.

ntiv ya To flick something away with the finger.

3. ntiv Finger-like.

ntiv roj hmab A slingshot.

ntiv ncej The forked stick for a slingshot.

ntiv geej The bamboo pipes in a set of Hmong pipes. (cf. 'geej').
ntiab  To drive away, to drive out.
Ntiab tus dev kom khiav.  Drive the dog away.

1. ntiag  The front surface, the presence of, bosom (lub).
xubntiag (lub)  The bosom, the presence of.
pw hauv xubntiag  Reclined on his or her bosom.
tiag tsho  Front panel of a jacket.
ib ntiag ntuj  The whole heaven and earth.
sab ntiag  The front surface (as of a book) (contr. 'nraum').

2. ntiag  Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
ntias ntiag  To press down completely.
haas ntej ntiag  To pass around in front of.

ntiaj
ntiajteb (lub)  The earth.
ntiajteb qaum ntuj  The heavens and the earth.
(cf. 'ntiag,' 'ib ntiag ntuj').

1. ntiav  To hire.
ntiav ua zog  To hire for manual labor.
(a) pojniam ntiav (tus)  A prostitute.
(b) nkauj muag paj (tus)  A prostitute.

2. ntiav  Shallow.
dej ntiav  Shallow water.

1. nto  To spit out forcibly (contr. 'ntia')  To spit at.
nto qaub ncaug  To spit, to spit out spittle.

2. nto  To reach to, arrive at a point, to extend to.
nto roob  To reach the mountain top.
nto ncow roob  To reach the mountain peak.
nto laj  Reach the mountain crest, cross the ridge.
ua tsis nto  Hasn't reached full development (as of an illness that has not yet shown the full symptoms).
nto ntsis  To the tip, to the end, to completion.
UA kom nto ntsis.  Complete the job.
Haas kom nto ntsis.  Finish the discussion.
nto luag  To complete.
UA teb kom nto luag.  Finish the field work.

3. nto  To send or receive news, report or fame and reputation.
nto moom  Of great reputation, name spread abroad.
npto nto tuaaj  News has been received.
pto moom tias...  Have heard news that...
nto moom phem  Has a bad name or reputation, have received bad news.

ntob  To hit the mark (cf. 'raug').

1. ntog  To stumble and fall, to fall down.
ntog nrov nphoov  Fell down with a resounding fall.
ntog nreem  Stumbled and fell.

2. ntog  To roll over and over, roll along (cf. 'dov').
kuv thawb ntog.  I pushed it and set it rolling.
Nws ntog nws.  It rolls along by itself.

3. ntog  Used after 'pw' similar to a post verbal intensifier.
pw ntog  To lie prostrate.

4. ntog
hais lus ntog nraws  (cf. 'nraws').

nтоj  To pulsate (as of blood in the veins, etc.)

1. nton  To fit close together, tight fitting.
ntom nton li  Fitting close together (as boards in a wall, etc.)
ko nton nton  To fix so it fits well.

2. nton
ntom kab  (cf. 'pobkws').

1. ntos  The loom, weaving machine (lub). (cf. 'ntuag,' 'seb,' 'ntxaiv,' 'xov')
ua ntos  To weave on the loom.
ua ntos nntuj nntjay  The noise of working the loom.
nto ntsis  The upright frame of the loom.
ntos ib tog tuaaj  To weave one roll of cloth.

2. ntsos  To think of, call to mind (cf. 'xav,' 'nnoo').
(a) ntsos tsis txog  Can't think of it, cannot recall.
(b) xav tsis txog  Can't think of it, cannot recall.
ntos tsis txhua  Didn't think through completely.

1. ntvq  To chop down, to fall.
ntov ntvq  To cut down a tree or trees.
(a) ntvq pheej tsab  To cut a tree from both sides until it falls.
(b) xav tsis txog  To fell a leaning tree by cutting one side till it splits off.
ntov ib cim ntvq  (cf. 'cim').
ntov qees  To keep on felling trees.
2. ntotov To throw (water or liquid).
   ntotov dej To throw water.
   Muab dej ntotov hluavtaws. Throw water on the fire.
   Quench the fire.
   dab ntotov ntshav The spirits sealing someone's fate
   by sprinkling blood upon him. This is said
   in superstition if blood is discovered on a
   person's clothing without explanation.

1. ntoo
   Tree (tus), wood.
   ces ntoo Branches.
   cag ntoo Roots.
   cev ntoo (lub) Trunk of a standing tree.
   cav A fallen log.
   tawv ntoo Bark.
   pob ntoos (t.c.) (lub) Tree stump, stump of a
   fallen tree.
   paj ntoos (t.c.) Flowers.
   nplooj ntoos (t.c.) Leaves.
   hauvpaus ntoo The base of a standing tree, or the
   stump of a fallen tree.
   qab ntoos (t.c.) At the foot of the tree.
   lub hleb ntoos (t.c.) A coffin.
   tus kws ntoo A carpenter.
   phua ntoo To split logs.
   txiag ntoo (daim) Boards.
   tws ntoo To smooth wood with an axe or knife.
   tshav ntoo To plane wood.
   ntsis ntoo The crown of a tree, ends of branches.
   duas ntoo Notch made in felling a tree (lub).
   nploaj ntoo Wood chips.

Note: There are many names for the great variety of
   trees. We list a few.
   ntoo peeb lab The Areca palm.
   qheb A species of hard durable wood similar to
   oak. There are several sub-species.
   ntoo qhuav plawv A durable tree with red heart wood.
   ntoo daj tawv A large tree with yellow wood below
   the bark.
   ntoo ku'j yem The fan palm whose leaves are used for
   roofing.
   ntoo nplooj hlis A species of hard wood used for
   handles, etc.
   ntoo tawv ntshav A tree with a tough rough bark.
   ntoo toov laj A type of palm with long fronds.
   ntoo tlxiav roj Olive tree (tree with fruit producing
   oil, an adopted term).
   ntooj (cf. 'ntooj') Kind of tree.

2. ntoo
   To wear on the head, to carry on the head, to carry
   overhead as an umbrella.
   ntoo kaumom To wear a hat.
   ntoog ntoo ntoog mob Long illness with no relief, to let
   the illness run its course.

ntooj A species of large tree, the bark is coarse and the
   wood is very suitable for use in making water
   buckets (tus).

ntoos T.c. from 'ntoo' (cf. 'ntoo').

1. ntu A period of time, a period of a few months (cf.
   root 'yu').
   ntu no This period of time.
   ib ntuus One period of time (t.c.)

2. ntu Clf. for lengths or sections of road, lengths of
   train, stripes or bands of cloth or of color, etc.
   ib ntuus tsheb One long section of train (t.c.)
   ib ntuus kev One section of road (cf. 'tawm').

1. ntub Wet, to be wet, soaked.
   ntub nag Wet with rain.
   ntub nag nploig nplaws Soaking wet with rain.
   ntub dej Wet with water.

2. ntub To sleep, to doze (cf. 'pw', 'tsaug zog')
   ua dab ntub To sleep.
   qaug dab ntub To doze.
   ncaws ncaws dab ntub To doze, nod the head in sleep.
   ntuus tsheb To be really asleep.
   Nws pw ib hmos tsis tuaj ib tug dab ntub. He lay down
   all night but didn't sleep a wink.

1. ntuj The light of day, bright day, morning (in the sense
   when daylight appears) (cf. 'ntuj').
   kaj ntuj The light of day, morning, tomorrow morning.
   kaj ntuj no This morning.
   kaj ntug ntxoog Early dawn.
   (a) kaj ntuj plaws Daybreak.
   (b) kaj ntug huv Daybreak.

2. ntuj The edge, the shore, the bank of a river or stream
   (lub).
   ntuj dej The shore.
   ntuj hav The level banks of a stream or river.

3. ntuj T.c. from 'ntuj' (cf. 'ntuj').

4. ntuj To grow, to enlarge (of tubers and roots only).

5. ntuj
   kev plaub kev ntug Litigation and cases of dispute.
1. ntuj The sky, the heavens (lub).
   hmo ntuj Night (contr. 'nruab hnub').
   tsaus ntuj Darkness (contr. 'kaj ntuj').
   qab ntuj liab ploog Sunset.
   ib lub qab ntuj Everything under the heavens.
   plaub ceg ntuj Every direction, the four directions.
   hauv ntuj East.
   qab ntuj West.
   tav ntuj North and south.
   lub caij ntuj A season (cf. 'caij').
   ntuj nraus The distant region, 'regions beyond' (cf. 'nraus').
   ntuj los nag To rain, raining.
   ib ntiag ntuj The whole heaven and earth.
   lub gaum ntuj The high heavens.
   ib nta ntuj (cf. 'ntav') (t.c.)
   ntajteb gaum ntuj Heaven and earth.
   ntuj qeg Earthquake.
   (a) ib roog ntuj A far country, a far distant place.
   (b) ib ntxees ntuj A far country, a far distant place.
   (a) hauv ntuj ntsa The first light of dawn.
   (b) hauv ntuj ntsa iab The first light of dawn.

2. ntuj Clf. for something of vast expanse as the heavens.
   ib ntuj hlauvtaws A great expanse of fire.
   ntuj tawg An expanse of fire, "hell."

ntus T.c. from 'ntu' (cf. 'ntu').

1. ntuv
   nyob plim pliaj ntuv (cf. 'plim').

2. ntuv
   khum ntuv (cf. 'khum').

ntua Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
Note: This intensive adds the idea of immediacy to the action of the verb.
   zaum ntua To sit down.
   los txog ntua Just came, just arrived, just returned.
   daaj ntua tuaj Came straight to.
   Nws txos ntua ntaim nws xubntiap. He stuck it in the ground right at his feet.

1. ntuag To tear, to be torn (as of cloth, etc.)
   (a) ntuag lawm Torn apart.
   (b) ntuag rhe lawm Torn apart.

2. ntuag Hemp thread (cf. 'maj').
   saws ntuag To twist hemp thread.
   tshuaab ntuag A spinning wheel, to spin hemp thread.
   tis ntuag Stick fixed with a handle in the middle so that thread can be wound around both ends in a figure eight.

1. ntua To exhort, to rebuke (especially as of one person to another face to face).

2. ntua To speak or chant at great length in doing spirit worship.

ntuav To vomit, to throw up.
   tshuaj ntuav An emetic.

1. ntwg Clf. for things carried on a string, etc.
   ib ntwg ngaij A portion of meat carried on a string or on the end of a piece of split bamboo or rattan.

2. ntwg A restricted post verbal intensifier after 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov').

ntwj
   ghov ntwj (lub) A hole in the ground where the earth is sunken in of itself (cf. 'sann').

1. ntw To flow.
   Dej ntw nram hav The water flows down the valley.
   ntw ntw snty Blood flowing out.

2. ntw Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov').
   'nrov ntw,' 'nrov nroo ntw,' 'nrov ntxhe hav ntw' cf. 'nrov'

3. nts Restricted post verbal intensifier as a single word.
   ncha ntw To spread abroad.
   poog ntw To gather together in a group.
nthu A person's waist, the soft flesh in a person's side below the ribs.

nthab The large storage platform overhead in a Meo home (lub).

Muab rau saum nthab. Put it on the storage platform.

lub qab nthab The smaller storage shelf immediately over the fire (cf. 'tsuav ntxaij').

1. nthav Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8)
   (a) poob nthav To fall down.
   (b) poob kiag To fall down.

siab poob nthav To be fearful, startled, suddenly afraid, distressed or discouraged (cf. 'ntshai zog').

2. nthav Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov').

nthaw To sprout from the ground.

Ntsuag xyoob nthaw kaus. The bamboo sprout has appeared.

nthaws Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

rog nthaws Very fat (of animals).

nthew To cry out loudly, to shout at someone or something.

nthew nthew nrov nthew To shout loudly.

nthew tawg nthew Suddenly yelled.

nthew sib nqhu nthew sib nqhos To cry out very loudly.

nthee To toss or mix together and fry in fat, to scramble.

nthee qe Scrambled eggs.

nthee roj Cakes made by scrambling with fat.

nthi A single word restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

1. nthi A single word restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
   (a) tuaj nthi Completely, to the greatest degree.
   (b) tuaj nthi Completely, really dead.
   (c) tsuaj nthi To step on, to tread under foot.
   (d) pw nthi To lie down.
   (e) ploj nthi To disappear (cf. 'ploj ntais').
   (f) tsuaj nthi ntawm taw tseg To put under foot, to put a matter completely aside.
   (g) nytam tuaj nthi To greatly love.
   (h) siab tuaj nthi Well satisfied with.
   (i) hais tuaj nthi Finished discussing, settled.

2. nthi Used as a two word restricted post verbal intensifier with 'ncha' (cf. 'ncha nthi').
1. ntsa Wall.
   (a) phab ntsa Wall, side wall, house wall.
   (b) ntsa Wall, side wall, house wall.
   Muab dai ntawm phab ntsa. Hang it on the wall.
   sab ntsa vaj ntraud Outside the garden wall.

2. ntsa Shining, to shine.
   (a) hauv ntuj ntsa ntsa The first light of dawn on
       the horizon.
   (b) hauv ntuj ntsa ntsa The first light of dawn on
       the horizon.

3. ntsa Used as restricted post verbal intensifier with
   'iab'
   hauv ntuj ntsa ntsa The first light of dawn on the
   horizon.
   ci ntsa iab Bright and glittering.

ntsab To kill to eat.
1. ntsag The buttocks (cf. 'caj tw').
2. ntsag ncab dua ntsag Obstinate.

1. ntsaj To groan, to moan.
   qw qw ntsaj ntsaj To cry and groan.
2. ntsaj A type of small portable fish trap.
    ntsaj ntseg Small portable fish trap (t.c.).

ntsai To gather things up in order to put them away.
Muab ntsai cia. Put things away. (as in
    clearing up after a meal or clear a table of
    books, etc.)

1. ntsais Side, sidewise, profile.
   pw ua ntsais To lie on one's side.
   ib lub ua ntsais A triangle.
   thais ua ntsais To take a profile photo, take a
      side view.
   ua ntsais ntaub To sew in a triangular pattern.

2. ntsais To blink the eyes.
   ntsais muag To blink.
   ib ntsais muag In the twinkle of an eye, one
      blink.

1. ntsau To be foggy or cloudy.
   huab ntsau tsawv Steady fog or cloudiness (contr.
      'pos pos huab' which may be just passing
      cloudiness).

2. ntsau T.c. from 'ntsauv'

3. ntsau Of a cock's comb which is spread out somewhat
   (cf. 'ib').
   qaib ib ntsau Cock's comb spread out.

1. ntsaub To put the sticks of a fire close together at
   the burning end so as to build up the fire.
   ntsaub taws To put the sticks of a fire close together
   at the burning end so as to build up the fire.
   (a) sib ntsaub As sticks of wood together in a
      fire, i.e. dwelling together in casual rela-
      tionship.
   (b) sis ntsaub As sticks of wood together in a
      fire, i.e. dwelling together in casual rela-
      tionship.

2. ntsaub taubhau ntsaub hau ntsees Head lower than the body.

ntsauv Of bees buzzing or swarming, to cluster or swarm
   around.
   Huab ntsauv lub roob. The clouds surround the mountain.

2. ntsauv Clf. for stems of flowers.
   ntsauv paj no This stem of flowers.
   ib ntsauv paj One stem of flowers (t.c.)

ntsawj Spray, to spray.
   dej ntsawj Water rising in spray.
   pa ntsawj Steam rising.
   Cua ntsawj dej ntsa. The wind blew the water into
      waves and spray.

ntsawm To strike out forcibly with the hand or arm (as in
   anger or when under spirit influence, etc.)
   ib ntsawm One thrust with the arm (t.c.)

ntsaws To stop up, to plug up, plugged, stuck.
   ntsaws qhov ntsej To stop up the ears.
   Nalika ntsaws lawm. The watch has stopped and won't go.

ntsawv To multiply by division of the roots, of trees and
   plants that increase in this way.

1. ntse Sharp (contr. 'npub').
   riam ntse hau A sharp pointed knife (contr. 'tw').
   Muab rab riam hov kom ntse. Sharpen the knife.

2. ntse Clever.
   neeg ntse A clever person.
   neeg ntse ntseev A person who is overly clever, clever
      and deceitful.
ntseb Used with 'ntsuag' as a two word restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8, cf. 'ntsuag').

1. ntseg Erect, vertical, steep (of a roof).
   sawv ntseg Stand erect, stand upright.
   hnub ntseg Noon, the sun directly overhead.

2. ntseg T.c. from 'ntsej' and 'ntsas' (cf. 'ntsej' and 'ntsas').

3. ntseg Fixed, steady.
   qhov muag ntseg ntsos Fixed stare, eyes vacant.
   caj dab ntseg ntsos Stiff neck, neck fixed and steady.

1. ntsej The ear, pertaining to the ear.
   pobntseg The outer ear (lub) (t.c.)
   qhov ntsej The ear canal (lub).
   taug taug ntsej Hurts the ears (as a loud noise).
   taub ntsej The ear lobe (lub) (t.c.)
   qhws ntsej Type of long elaborate ear ring (lub).
   mob ntseg Earache, ear hurts without apparent reason.
   tsis quav ntsej Doesn't listen, pays no attention.
   tsis to ntsej Can't understand (doesn't enter my ear).

2. ntsej Pertaining to the face (cf. 'muag')
   ntsej muag The face (lub).
   pom ntsej pom muag To see the face, to see someone face to face.

ntsas Fish (tus).
   muab ntsas To catch fish.
   nuv ntsas To catch fish with a hook, fish hook.
   vas ntsas A fishnet (lub).
   lub puav ntsas Fishnet (as said in Laos).
   yawn ntsas To scoop up fish with a basket.
   tawb cuab ntsas A woven fish trap similar to a basket (lub).
   ntsaj ntsas A type of small portable fish trap (lub).
   ntses nab An eel (tus).
   roj ntsas Fish oil, also the name used for a candle from the mistaken idea that it is made of fish oil (tus).

ntsev Salt.
   las ntsev To put something down in salt, to salt.
   daw daw ntsev Very salty (contr. 'tsuag').
   qab gab ntsev Tasty with salt, salty.

ntseeb A small species of wasp. (tus) (cf. 'muv').
1. ntsis A moment, a little bit, a small amount.
   mentsis A little, a little bit.
   (a) ib ntsis In a moment, a moment, a very short time.
   (b) ib mentsis In a moment, a moment, a very short time.

2. ntsis To comb.
   ntsis plaubhau To comb the hair.

3. ntsis Tip, tendril, the growing tip of branches or vines (lub).
   ntsis ntaj Point of the sword.
   ntsis phom End of the gun barrel.
   kev ntsis ntaj ntsis phom Death by violence.
   ntsis kub End of a horn.
   ntsis plaubhau End of a strand of hair.
   ntsis hmuu End of a spear.
   ua nto ntsis To do to completion (for other uses of 'ntso' cf. 'ntsiav').

i. ntsia To nail, a nail (tus) (cf. 'teem').
   ntsia hlau A nail (lit. "iron nail") (tus).
   ntsia nrees To nail firmly.
   muab ntsia dai vias To hang up with a nail.
   muab ntsia saum ntoo To crucify.

2. ntsia To gaze at, to stare.
   Txhob ntsia ntsia kuv. Stop staring at me.
   ntsia ntsoov To stare at, to look steadily at.

3. ntsia T.c. from 'ntsiav' (cf. 'ntsiav').

1. ntsiab To grasp with the hand.
   ntsiab tes To grasp the hand of another.
   ntsiab nkaus To grasp, to grasp the arm. (cf. 'tsawv nkaus', 'nthos nkaus').

2. ntsiab A kernel, the pupil of the eye, the heart or essence of a matter (lub).
   ntsiab nuag The pupil of the eye (lub).
   lub ntsiab npleg A kernel of rice.
   phum lub ntsiab To give the essence of a matter, to get at the root of things.
   lus tseeb ntsiab True words, words that get to the heart of things.
   phum ntsiab Clearly stated (cf. 'meej').

ntsiaig Still, quiet.
   ntsiaig to Still, silent, perfectly quiet.
Note: This idea is also extended to mean "ineffective" in the case of medicine, etc.
   ntub ntsiaig zog Really asleep, asleep and quiet.
xyuas ntsoov To study intently.
(a) tos ntsoov To wait.
(b) tos ntsuj ntsoov To wait.
suav ntsoov hnub To count the days.

2. ntsoov To be fixed, remain steady.
taubhau ntsoov mus To go straight on, eyes fixed ahead.

1. ntsoov To accumulate, to gradually pile up.
    maj mam ntsoo To pile up slowly (as snow or ashes).

2. ntsu
    ntsu quav zaij Slippery mossy rock (lit. "dragon dung").

ntsuh To strain in defecating.
tsub ntsuh li Hard to defecate, strain in relieving the bowel.

1. ntsug Vertical, also length as opposed to 'tav' of breadth when referring to the measurements of large flat things such as blankets, etc.
    thoob ntsug A water bucket (lub), tall wooden bucket.

2. ntsu
    ntsu quav zaij Slippery mossy rock (lit. "dragon dung").

ntsuh To strain in defecating.
tsub ntsuh li Hard to defecate, strain in relieving the bowel.

1. ntsu
    ntsu quav zaij Slippery mossy rock (lit. "dragon dung").

ntsuh To strain in defecating.
tsub ntsuh li Hard to defecate, strain in relieving the bowel.

1. ntsu
    ntsu quav zaij Slippery mossy rock (lit. "dragon dung").

ntsuh To strain in defecating.
tsub ntsuh li Hard to defecate, strain in relieving the bowel.

1. ntsuj The human spirit or soul, spirit or soul (cf. 'plig' and contr. 'dab')
    (a) tus ntsuj tus plig The soul, the spirit.
    (b) tus ntsuj plig The soul, the spirit.
    kab ntsuj (cf. 'kab').

Note: Both 'ntsuj' and 'plig' are used to refer to the soul or spirit and there is no apparent distinction. Some say there are as many as seven or twelve human "souls" but most Hmong regard man as having three;
(a) ntsuj duab The "shadow soul" that stands guard at the grave after death.
(b) plig duab The "shadow soul" that stands guard at the grave after death.
(c) ntsuj xyoob ntsuj ntoos The "shadow soul" that stands guard at the grave after death.
(a) ntsuj qaib The "chicken soul" that is reincarnated. This soul also takes flight most easily as when a person is frightened or falls and a chicken must be sacrificed to call it back.
(b) plig qaib The "chicken soul" that is reincarnated. This soul also takes flight most easily as when a person is frightened or falls and a chicken must be sacrificed to call it back.

2. ntsuj
    (a) ntsuj noog The "chicken soul" that is reincarnated. This soul also takes flight most easily as when a person is frightened or falls, and a chicken must be sacrificed to call it back.
    (b) plig ntsuj The "cow soul" that goes to 'yeeb yaj kiab' the abode of the dead.
    (c) plig ntsuj The "cow soul" that goes to 'yeeb yaj kiab' the abode of the dead.

ntsuj (cf. 'kab').
~oth 'ntsuj' and 'plig' are used to refer to the soul or spirit and there is no apparent distinction. Some say there are as many as seven or twelve human *souls* but most Hmong regard man as having three:
ntsuj duab The "shadow soul" that stands guard at the grave after death.
plig duab The "shadow soul" that stands guard at the grave after death.
ntsuj qaib The "chicken soul" that is reincarnated. This soul also takes flight most easily as when a person is frightened or falls and a chicken must be sacrificed to call it back.
plig qaib The "chicken soul" that is reincarnated. This soul also takes flight most easily as when a person is frightened or falls and a chicken must be sacrificed to call it back.

2. ntsu
    Clf. for portions of a field, tracts of land.
    ib ntsuj teb One portion of field.

3. ntsuj
    Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
    khiav ntsuj Ran off, departed.
    rov ntsuj Returned.

4. ntsuj
    Restricted post verbal intensifier used with 'ntsoov' or 'ntsees' (cf. 'ntsoov' and 'ntsees').

ntsuv Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
    mob siab ntsuv Earnest, zealous, with dedication.
    mob siab ntsuv ua To do with earnestness (cf. 'siab').
    mob siab ntsuv qhia To teach with zeal and interest.

1. ntsua A measurement of distance.
    ib ntsua muag kev One sight of road, the length of road one can see in one view.
    ib ntsua muag ntsuj The distance between one's eyes and the horizon.

2. ntsua
    Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
    mob siab ntsua In earnest, zealous (cf. 'siab').

ntsuaag The color green, greenish blue, the color of vegetation.
    (a) Hmoob ntsuaag The Green Hmong or the Blue Hmong.
    thaib ntsuaag A soldier (tus) (as used by Hmong in Thailand).
    ntsuaag xiab Very blue.

Note: For colors see Appendix p. 484.
    ntsuvib sab qhov muag He had a black eye.

1. ntsuag A short sprout of bamboo or of a tree. (cf. 'kaus').
    ntsuag xyoob Bamboo sprouts.
2. ntsuag Without parents, without wife or husband, destitute, orphaned or widowed (cf. 'ntsoj').
   ua ntsuag lawm Left destitute, orphaned, abandoned.
   menyum ntsuag An orphan (tus).
   tub ntsog tub ntsuag Orphans.
   yawg ntsuag Widower (tus).
   (a) poj ntsuag Widow (tus).
   (b) poj ntsuam Widow (tus).
   cov ntsuag nos Orphans.

3. ntsuag Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'ntseb' los nag tshauv ntsuag ntseb A drizzling rain.

4. ntsuag
   tsab ntsuag Hypocritical.
   neeg tsab ntsuag Hypocrites (tus).
   tsab ntsuag ua To pretend, put on a big show to impress people.

5. ntsuag
   ntsuag qaub A rhubarb-like vegetable sour in taste.
   ntsuam
   (a) poj ntsuam A widow (tus) (cf. 'ntsauag').
   (b) poj ntsuag A widow (tus) (cf. 'ntsauag').

1. ntsuas To measure, to measure cloth, measure a person's worth, etc.
   ntsuas ntaub ua tsho Measure cloth for a jacket.
   ua ntsuas tu siab hwwv Became very offended.

2. ntsuas The praying mantis (tus).

3. ntsuas To chew a little and then spit out.

4. ntsuas
   quav ntsuas A kind of sweet edible stalk similar to sugar cane.

5. ntsuas
   lub ntsuab phoo A lock.

1. ntsuav To meet, to converge.
   sib ntsuav To converge, meet together as of two mountains or ridges converging.

2. ntsuav Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8, p.473.
   Note: This word may so be used alone or preceded by 'gas' or 'gos.'
   lwj ntsuav Putrid, decayed.
   txab ntsuav Dirty, soiled.
   qias ntsuav Dirty, disgusting.

2. ntsuas To dip something into a liquid.
   Muab ncuav ntsuag ntsuav thaj. Dip the rice cake into some brown sugar syrup.

1. ntswg Nose, pertaining to the nose.
   qhov ntswg (lub) The nose, nostril.
   (a) caj ntswm The bridge of the nose.
   (b) caj ntswg The bridge of the nose.
   so ntswg To wipe the nose.
   txhaws ntswg Stuffed up nose.
   (a) taub ntswg The tip of the nose.
   (b) txiv ntswg The tip of the nose.
   kvw ntswg To turn the nose away in disgust.

2. ntswg T.c. from 'ntswj' (cf. 'ntswj').

3. ntswg
   ntswo twx ntswg (cf. 'ntsw')

1. ntswj To twist, twisted, to wring (cf. 'xuab').
   ntswj lees Very twisted.
   sib ntswg To wrestle (t.c.) (cf. 'qhuaw').

2. ntswj C.lf. for twists, c.lf. for strands in a twisted rope.
   Xuab hluaw ua ob ntswg. (t.c.) Twist the rope into two strands.

1. ntswm
   neeb ntswm A kind of edible tree fungus.

2. ntswm
   caj ntswm (cf. 'ntswg').

1. ntsws The lungs (cf. 'nplooj').
   tas siab tas ntsws Patient.
   Slub tsis qhuav dej, ntsaw tsa qhuav ntsaw. A proverbial expression used of one who makes much of a small matter and who refuses to let it go at that.

2. ntsws To wither.
   ntsws zog To wither.
1. ntsha A spear or knife set up at a sharp angle in a trap so as to catch game.
cuab ntsha To set such a trap.

2. ntsha
txiaj ntsha txiaj ntsim (cf. 'ntsim').

ntshav Blood (cv).
los ntshav To bleed.
ntshav ntw nto Blood flowing freely, copious bleeding.
ntshav tuag Congealed blood.
ntshav txwus qo ntsos Spurting blood, hemorrhage.
doog ntshav A blood clot under the skin.

ntshai To fear.
kev ntshai Fear.
cuab ntshai To begin to fear.
ntshai zog To fear.
ntshai tias... Fear that...
siab ntaus yau ntshai Timid and afraid.

ntshaub A species of tree whose wood does not easily split or rot. It is valued for use in making water buckets. (tus)

1. ntshaus Weak, sickly (cf. 'ntshov').
lub cev ntshaus ntshaus Body sickly and weak.
ntshaus zog Weak.
ntshaus raws Weakness in the knees resulting in stumbling and falling.
ntsej muag ntshaus zog Face "fallen" as after a scolding or bad disappointment.

2. ntshaus Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'ntshiv' (cf. Appendix 8).
to qhov ntshaus ntshiv Full of tiny holes.

ntshauv Head lice (tus) (cf. 'tuv').
riab ntshauv Small head lice, lice just hatched.

ntshaw To covet, to long for what belongs to another person.

ntshawb
caj pa ntshawb ntshawb li Choking, cannot get one's breath (especially when due to gas or odor, etc.).

ntshawv Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'ntsheeb.' (cf. Appendix 8).
khiav ntshawv ntsheeb Running and jumping.
NTX

ntxa A grave, pertaining to the brave (lub).
(a) lub ntxa The grave.
(b) lub qhov ntxa The grave.
toj ntxa Graveyard, cemetery, hillside where the dead are buried. (lub) (t.c.)
rooj ntxa The door of a grave (lub) (t.c.)

ntxab ntxawm An expression used immediately preceding the verb to indicate taking advantage of something which has already been done or provided for. The expression 'khaws xyeem' is similarly used. Both are common but 'ntxab ntxawm' is of Chinese derivation. (cf. 'khaws xyeem').
ntxab ntxawm ua To do what another has already done for you.
Peb ntxab ntxawm hais Vajsaw Miju li lus xwb. We are saying what God has already spoken.

1. ntxas Crooked teeth.
   ntxas ntxas kaus Crooked teeth (of animals or persons but impolite to use of another in his or her presence).
2. ntxas T.c. from 'ntxa' (cf. 'ntxa').

ntxaib Twin, double.
   phom ntxaib (rab) A double-barreled gun.
   menyum ntxaib Twin children.
   cov thi ntxaib Double bamboo binding.

ntxaig T.c. from 'ntxais'
1. ntxaij tsuav ntxaij (lub) Platform over the fire to dry things on (cf. 'nthab').
2. ntxaij The tail of an arrow, tail fin of an arrow.
   ntxaij xub The tail of an arrow.
3. ntxaij A mesh of bamboo or other material.
   ib daig ntxaij hlau Screening, wire mesh (cf. 'daim').
1. ntxais To suck, to nurse (cf. 'ngus').
   ntxais mis To drink at the breast.
   ntxais qauv nhia To suck through the teeth or against the back of the teeth as in the Western way of expressing "too bad." In Hmong it is more an expression of anger.

2. ntxais To sting, to smart (as of medicine in an open cut, cut, etc.)
3. ntxais To withdraw something from.
   (a) ntxais los To withdraw something from (as from the eye, etc.)
   (b) ngus los To withdraw something from (as from the eye, etc.)
   (c) rho los To withdraw something from (as from the eye, etc.)
4. ntxais Close together.
   Ob tus dav hlau ib ntxaig mus. The two airplanes flew close together (t.c.)
   1. ntxaiv A spinning spindle, bobbin (tus).
2. ntxaiv tshuab ntxaiv A reel made of two crossed poles on a spindle and upon which the thread is wound.
   qaiv ntxaiv To hang the thread on the 'tshuab ntxaiv.'

ntxau White specks on the face (lub).
1. ntxaug Skinny, thin (this is used more commonly in Green Hmong [Blue Hmong]).
2. ntxaug Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
   (a) ntxub ntxaug To hate bitterly.
   (b) ntxub ncaug To hate bitterly.
3. ntxaug dab ntxaug A certain spirit greatly feared by the Hmong. He has certain places of abode in the jungle and the Hmong are afraid of calamity if he is disturbed. Often when epidemic or widespread calamity arises it is attributed to having met with and disturbed 'dab ntxaug.'

ntxawg Youngest son, a pet name often used for little boys (cf. 'ntxawm' which is used for girls).
1. ntxawm Youngest daughter, pet name for little girl.
   muam ntxawm Youngest sister (as called by her brothers).
2. ntxawm txiv ntxawm Father's younger brother.
3. ntxawm niam ntxawm Wife of father's younger brother.
   (cf. kinship charts Appendix 10 p. 494).
4. *ntxawm*

*ntxab ntxawm* (cf. 'ntxab').

1. *ntxaws* Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8)
   (a) *txhua ntxaws* Completely, thoroughly.
   (b) *ntxaws ntxaws* Completely, thoroughly.
   *ntxawm txhua ntxaws* To seek thoroughly.
   *hais txhua ntxaws* To tell completely.

2. *ntxaws* Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'ntsoog' (cf. 'ntsoog').

*ntxee* To cross over.
 *ntxee roob* To cross over the ridge (cf. 'nto').

*ntxeem* To pass through a crisis.
 *ntxeem kom dhau* Pass through the crisis.
 *Nyias ntxeem nyias li.* Each must pass the crisis himself. Each must pass the test. Each must fend for himself.

*ntxees* (a) *ib ntxeex ntuj* A far country, a distant place.
 (b) *ib roog ntuj* A far country, a distant place.

*ntxeev* To roll over, to turn over, to change over.
 *ntxeev hlo* Turn over.
 *ntxeev hlavv hlo* To overturn several things at once.
 *ntxeel siab* To turn against, to change the mind, have a change of heart.
 *ntxeel dua siab tshiaq* To repent, have a new heart.
 *ntxeel ntxeex* To open (the heart) and change to a new way.
 *ntxeel tiaq* To lie on one's back, fall over on one's back.
 *ntxeex muag* (cf. 'muag').
 *ntxeex tis qaib* To tie a chicken's wings together to tie a person's hands behind his back.

*ntxi* A word used in cursing, vile language.

*ntxig* To insert into a hole or opening (e.g. putting the finger into a ring or a hole, etc.)
 *Nws muab ntxig rau hauv lawm.* He inserted it inside.

1. *ntxim* To be effective, to meet the point of need (as medicine, etc.).

   *Tshuaj tsiis ntxim.* The medicine is not effective. (cf. 'leej').
   *Ib tug mob ntxim ib yam tshuaj.* Each ailment has its own medicine.

2. *ntxim* siab ua To do earnestly, wholeheartedly (cf. 'rau siab ua').
   (a) *ua ntxim siab* To do what is desired, do what is pleasing.
   (b) *ua hum siab* To do what is desired, do what is pleasing.
   *Ua ntxim nws lub siab.* Do it in the way that pleases him.

1. *ntxiv* To repair, to fix up, to mend (especially when it involves making up something that is lacking), to patch up.
 *ntxiv tsev* To patch up the roof of a house.

2. *ntxiv* To make up what is lacking.
 *ntxiv nplej* To fill in the bare places in a planted rice field with new seed.
 *ntxiv nqe* To make up a debt, make up payment.
 *rov ntxiv* To make amends for.

3. *ntxiv* To add to.
 *Iwm zaus muaj ntxiv.* There will be more next time. ("to be continued").
 *tsis xav noj ntxiv* Don't want to eat any more.
 *Tshoob ua tshaum ntxiv.* Don't sin again.

*ntxiab* A type of trap for game. (cf.'rooj') (cf. 'rooj').
 *cuab ntxiab* To construct such a trap. A lithe sapling is cut and pinned down in the middle. The thicker end is then pinned up on a trigger set to release easily when an animal passes beneath. The other end of the sapling is raised and braced up to provide tension.

*ntxiag* Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
 *ua noo ntxiag* A feeling of impending sickness.
 *ya ntxiag* To fly away.
 *tseev zam ntxiag* To dress in fancy clothing.

1. *ntxiab* To deceive, to entice.
   *Tshoob ntxias neeg ua tshaum.* Don't entice others to do wrong.

2. *ntxiab* To persuade, to coax.
   *ntxiab menyuam* To persuade children by giving them goodies to eat, etc.

3. *ntxiab* To braid.
   *ntxiab moj tuam* To braid hair braids.
   *ntxiab hlua* To braid rope.
ntxos  Fibrous, as of food very hard and fibrous, also of the sides of a wooden wedge roughened and pulpy after use in splitting hard logs.

ntxob  A word used in bad language and cursing.

ntxov  Early.

sawv  ntxov  Early morning.
nram  ntej  nram  ntxov  Earlier, previously.
Yuav  mus  ntxov  ntxov  li.  We'll go quite early.
Ntxov  lig  nws  yuav  los.  Sooner or later he will come.

ntxoo  (cf. 'ntxoov').

ntxoog  (cf. 'dab' p. 28).

ntxooj  Damp, moist, to become dampened or moist of itself as of ground or vegetation in damp weather or bedding during rainy days, etc. (cf. 'noo').

ntxoov  Shaded, cloudy, overcast.

ntxoov  ntxoo  Cloudy, overcast sky.
Hav  pos  ntxooov  lawm.  It was overshadowed by the weeds and thorns.

ntxub  To hate.

(a)  ntxub  ntxaug  To hate bitterly.
(b)  ntxub  ncaug  To hate bitterly.
kev  ntxub  Hatred.

ntxuag  Pertaining to that which is eaten along with cooked rice which is the basis of each meal.

ntxuag  mov  To eat along with the rice.
uj  me  ntxuag  To eat bits and pieces, eat only a little of this and that.
Noj  mov  ntxuag  kua  muag.  To weep while you eat (to have tears with your rice, expressive of real sorrow).

ntxuaj  To wave, to fan, to flap (cf. 'ntxuam').

ntxuaj  taws  To fan a fire.
ntxuaj  nplej  To fan paddy rice in winnowing.
(a)  ntxuaj  teg  To wave or motion with the hand.
(b)  co  tes  (t.c.)  To wave or motion with the hand.
qaub  ntxuaj  tis  The chicken flaps its wings.
vab  ntxuaj  lub  A winnowing fan.

1. ntxuam  A fan, a hand fan (rab) (cf. 'ntxuaj').

2. ntxuam  A species of small bird with a large fan-like tail (tus).
ntxhab  Steep, sharply inclined.
Txej kev no ntxhab ntxhab.  This is a steep trail.

1. ntxhai  Bleached, having lost its natural pigment.
   tuag ntxhai  Of flesh that has lost color, of flesh that is shrivelled and whitened from immersion in water.
   neeg tuag ntxhai  An albino, one whose flesh is an unnatural color.

2. ntxhai
   kua ntxhai  The water that is poured off cooked rice.
   It is often served as part of the morning meal.

ntxhais  Young girl, a girl (tus), daughter (tus).
mentxhais  Little girl (tus).
   Nws muaj ib tug tub ob tug ntxhais.  He has one son and two daughters.

1. ntxhe  A loud noise, to sound loudly, to resound.
   lub suab ntxhe  A voice sounded.

2. ntxhe  Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov').

1. ntxheb  A given name for girls.

2. ntxheb  The decorative rim or fringe just below the mouthpiece of the Hmong musical pipes. (cf. 'qeej') It is usually made of tortoise shell.

1. ntxhee  Swift and turbulent.
   dej ntxhee dej tsaws tsag  Swift and turbulent water.

2. ntxhee  Used as a post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix B)
   dej tsaws ntxhee  Swift and turbulent water.
   klav plaub kom nce ntxhee  To make peaceful settlement of dispute or litigation.

ntxheev  Not sticky, easily separated, not adhesive or sticking.
   plaubhau ntxheev ntxheev  Hair easily combed.

ntxhi  To whisper.
   sib ntxhi  To whisper together.
   ntxhi tias  Said in a whisper.
   sib ntxhi pes tus thum kuv  Kept whispering things against me.
   lub siab ntxhi chiv (cf. 'chiv').

ntxhib  Coarse, rough (of language, writing, weaving, sewing, also of poor grain, etc.) Contr. 'mos'
sau ntxhib  To write poorly.
ntxhib txhuv  Hulled rice not thoroughly cleared of hulls.
lus ntxhib  Coarse language.
   (a) neem ntxhib (cf. 'neem').
   (b) neem mos (cf. 'neem').

ntxhia  A sharp knife-like pain.
   mob ntxhia  To have a very sharp pain.

ntxhab  Odor, pungent smell.
   Tsw tsw ntxhab  It has a distinctive and pungent odor.

ntxhias  Restricted post verbal intensifier.
   nrov ntxhias  Very loud.
   kam ntxhias  Willing immediately.
   plhaw ntxhias  Jumped suddenly.
   kwm ntxhias  To go through deep water.
   plos ntxhias  To go through shallow water.
   (a) pob ntxhias  To guarantee.
   (b) lav ntxhias  To guarantee.
   ntaus ntxhias  To hit, to strike.
   hluas ntxhias  Young.

ntxhiav  A given name for women.

1. ntxhov  Weedy and overgrown (cf. 'fab').

2. ntxhov  Luxuriant, thick in growth.
   plaub ntxhov ntxhov  Thick fur, thick hair.

3. ntxhov  Unsettled, disturbed and restless.
   siab ntxhov  Unsettled and restless heart.
   ua ntxhov quav niab  To raise tumult, do violence.

1. ntxhoo  A given name for women.

2. ntxhoo  hlab ntxhoo  (txoj)  The ends of a woman's apron sash.

3. ntxhoo  A branch or a bamboo stick set in the ground at certain spirit rites. (tus)

ntxhua  To scrub, to wash by scrubbing or pressing (contr. 'ntxhav').
   ntxhua khaubncaws  To wash clothes, specifically to wash by scrubbing or by the common Hmong method of pressing the clothes against a rock with the hands or with the feet.
ntxhuab Moss (cf. 'ntxhuav').

ntxhuab ntoo Tree moss.

ntxhuab av Moss on the ground.

1. ntxhuav Clumps of moss or short grass (cf. 'ntxhuav').
   pobzeb tuaj ntxhuav Short grass on the rocks.

2. ntxhuav Hairy, mossy.
   tsov ntxhuav A lion (tus).
   ntxhuav pobkws Corn silk.

ntxhw The elephant (tus).

ntoo tawv ntxhw A type of tree with rough bark (cf. 'ntoo').
   tawv ntxhw Elephant hide.
   kaus ntxhw Ivory, elephant's tusk.

nyab Daughter-in-law (tus) (cf. Appendix pp. 484-485, 496) (also Cf. 'tshoob') (see Definition No. 4 below).

1. nyab Flood, to flood.
   dej dag nyab A flood of water.

2. nyab Flood, to flood.

3. nyab
   (a) quav nyab npleg Rice straw (cf. 'nplej').
   (b) quav npleg Rice straw (cf. 'nplej').

4. nyab tis nyab Wife of a woman's older brother (tus) (cf. Definition No. 1 above).

nyag (cf. 'nyaj').

nyaj Long-tailed monkey, the Leaf Monkey (tus).

Nyaj caws gia. The monkey leaps.

2. nyaj To suspect, to guess, to be doubtful of, probably. (cf. 'xav', 'mem', 'kwv yees') (sometimes said 'nyiaj').
   Nyaj tsis tau. I cannot see through it, cannot guess.
   Nyaj yog nws xwb. I suspect it is he.
   Nyaj ho tsis ua. I doubt if (he) will do it.
   Nyaj yuav pab saj. Probably (he) will help.
   Saib los nyaj kuv tus kwv lias yuav pab. The way I look at it my brother probably will help.

3. nyaj
   (a) plhu us plhu nyaj Crestfallen, completely discouraged, face dark and fallen (cf. 'siab puas tsus').
   nyas To stalk, to approach stealthily.
   tubsab nyas tuaj. The thief sneaked up on them.

nyav To smile (cf. 'luag').
   luag nyuj nyav To smile.

nyais phuv nyais Headman, official (tus) (T).

nyaum Severe, stern, prone to fight (as a bad dog, etc.), harsh.
   Tus nom nyaum nyaum li kav lawv. The official ruled them very harshly.

nyawj The Shan people (sometimes heard said 'nyuj').

nyaws To twist or turn something (not as common as 'qoij').

nyeg Domesticated, tame (contr. 'qus').
   nyuj nyeg, npua nyeg Domestic cows and pigs.
   nyuj qus Wild cow or ox.
   (a) dab nyeg Domesticated spirits (cf. 'dab').
   (b) dab qus Wild spirits (cf. 'dab').

1. nyem To grasp firmly, to close the hand, clench the fist.
   nyem tes To close the hand, clench the fist.
   nyem ceev ceev To clasp firmly, hold tightly.

2. nyem
   nyem ib lo lus To give a firm or strict word or order.

3. nyem
   txomnyem Destitute, impoverished, suffering calamity.
nyeeb
 cov phwv nyeeb The northern Thai (contr. 'lostsuas').

1. nyeeb To read.
   nyeeb ntawv To read books, to read.
   tsis txawj nyeeb ntawv Cannot read.

2. nyeeb Thick (of liquids), having relatively great density or consistency (contr. 'sab').

nyij
 koov nyij A type of fine black cloth.

1. nyim
   nyimno (a variant rendering of 'nimno') (cf. 'nimno').

2. nyim A preverbal intensifying particle often indicating continuous action in the verb.
   Kuv nyim hnow. I keep hearing...
   Nws nyim qua. He kept crying.
   Nws nyim hais li ntawd. That's what he keeps saying.
   Kuv nyim hle hlo xauv. So I took off my neck ring.

nyiag
 To steal secretly (contr. 'txhav'), to do secretly.
 Nws yiag kuv lub xauv. He stole my neck ring.

1. nyiaj Silver, silver money, money (clf. 'daim' for bars and ingots).
   Kuv tsis muaj nyiaj. I have no money. (lit. "no silver").
   nyiaj txiaj Money, silver money.
   poob nyiaj To lose money (t.c.)
   muaj muaj nyiaj Wealthy.
   nyiaj daim Bars of silver.
   nyiaj dai (cf. 'dai').

2. nyiaj A silver neck ring (lub) (cf. 'xauv').
   (a) ib lub nyiaj A silver neck ring.
   (b) ib lub xauv A silver neck ring.
   (a) ib phiaj nyiaj A set of silver neck rings.
   (b) ib phiaj xauv A set of silver neck rings.

1. nyiam To like, to favor, to care for (contr. 'hlub').
   Kuv tsis nyiam. I don't like (it).
   Nws puas nyiam koj? Does he like you?

2. nyiam
   nyiamno A variant rendering of 'nimno' (cf. 'nimno').

1. nyias Thin, not thick, measuring relatively little between opposite surfaces (contr. 'tuab').

2. nyias Cloth for carrying a baby on one's back. (daim).

3. nyias Each, each one.
   Nyias muaj nyias npe. Each has his own name.
   Nyias muaj nyias. Each is its own, each is different.

nyiav
 To wail, to lament (contr. 'quaj').
 Particularly used of wailing at a funeral.

nyo
 To bow, to bend over.
   nyo hau To bow the head.
   nyo nruj nris To bend over.

1. nyob To reside at, to be located at, to be alive (located on the earth).
   nyob hauv tsel To be at home, in the house.
   tsis nyob lawm Not here, (or) deceased.
   (a) nyob dag To be idle, to hang about doing nothing.
   (b) nyob dag nyob u To be idle, to hang about doing nothing.
   nyob ib leeg xwb Alone, living by oneself.
   nyob dawb nyob u To live without doing any work.

2. nyob Repeated twice this word indicates the passage of a period of time.
   Nyob nyob nws yuav los. After a while he will come.
   Nyob nyob tsis pom lawm. After a time it just disappeared.

3. nyob Used with 'tsam' in the expression 'nyob tsam' to mean shortly, before long, soon.
   Txob noj, nyob tsam rov qab mob tuaj. Don't eat anything or you will soon have pain again.

nyog
 Fitting, suitable, appropriate, likely.
 tsim nyog Of value, worthwhile.
 tsim nyog ua Worth doing.
 tsim nyog yuav Worth obtaining or buying.
 yuav nyog Suitable to purchase or obtain.
 siv nyog Usable, suitable for use.
 haus nyog Drinkable, suitable for drinking.
 Hnub no tsim nyog los xoug. It is likely that (he) will come today.
 Tsim nyog tua. Hasn't yet come. (When by this time we thought he would be here.)
   (a) yuav tsis nyog Cannot obtain it, can't buy it.
   (b) yuav tsis tau Cannot obtain it, can't buy it.
   (c) yuav tsis yeej Cannot obtain it, can't buy it.
 Tsim yuav nram npe. Each has his own name.
 Tsim yuav nram npe. Each is its own, each is different.

Then maybe you can provide a suitable solution.
nyoj To boil down, to cook away the liquid and leave only the solid or residue.
   nyoj yeeb To boil down the raw opium.
   nyoj suav thaj To boil down the sugar cane syrup.
1. nyom Grass (cf. 'tauj').
   lub hav nyom A grassy valley.
2. nyom To pry, to lever (as to pry something open or to lever a log into position).
   To act with leverage (as of a load unevenly balanced that exerts force or leverage to one side).
3. nyom To debate, argue, seek to move another from his position.
   nyom nqe To argue price.
   sib nyom To argue together, to debate.
1. nyos Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
   ua qaj qaug nyos To be sound asleep and snoring.
2. nyos
   ua nyos pliv Children's language for playing at hiding by covering one's eyes.
nyoo To be willing, to agree (T) (cf. 'kam').
1. nyooog
   hnbub nyoog Age, time, a person's age (lub).
   (sometimes said 'hnbub nyug' or 'hnoob nyoog').
2. nyooog
   dab ntxwg nyoog (cf. 'dab' p. 28).
nyooj To hum, of nasalized sounds, of feline animals growling.
   nyoj qhov ntswg A nasal sound, to hum.
   mab nyooy The civet cat growls.
   tsox nyooy laws The tiger growls.
1. nyooos Fresh, green (of timber, vegetables, water, etc.).
   ntoo nyooos Freshly cut wood.
   dej nyooos Fresh water (unboiled).
2. nyooos Fresh, uncooked (of meat, etc.)
   nqaij nyooos Uncooked meat.
1. nyug (cf. 'nyoog').
2. nyug T.c. from 'nyuj' (cf. 'nyuj').

1. nyuj Cow, bull, pertaining to the cow (tus).
   nqaij nyug (t.c.) Beef.
   nyuj ngov The cow bellows.
   tus xob nyuj The bull kept for breeding.
   nyuj qus Wild ox, the Gaur.
   tus xyuas nyuj Young cow having had no young, heifer.
   twm nyuj A wild bull which goes about on its own.
   sab nyuj Wild bulls which go about in pairs.
2. nyuj
   (a) nyuj vab tuam teem Name of a certain spirit (cf. 'dab').
   ua nyuj dab An animistic ceremony for a deceased parent. A cow is killed in sacrifice to the deceased the idea being to repay the parent for the milk and food she or he has expended. This ceremony is performed by certain groups of Hmong and not by others. When it is performed it is often quite some time after the death and it constitutes the last of the funeral rites.

nyuad menyuad (cf. 'menyuam' and Introduction pp. xxii-xxiii).
nyuag T.c. from 'nyuam' (cf. 'nyuam').
nyuaj Difficult (T), (cf. 'ceeblaj').
   Note: This is also sometimes said 'nyuab'.
nyuam Small, little, negligible (contr. 'niag').
   menyuam Child (tus), children.
   ib nyuag qhov A little bit, a little place (t.c.)
   lo puav nyuam xwb Only a few words.
   ob peb nyuag hnbub A few days (t.c.)
   (a) ob nyuag hnbub ntawd These past few days (t.c.)
   (b) ob peb hnbub ntawd These past few days (t.c.)
   (a) ob nyuag vuag dua In a very short time (t.c.)
   (b) ob peb hnbub ntawd Parents and children (t.c.)
   ib nyuam qhuav A moment, a short time.
   nyuam qhuav mus Just went, went just a moment ago.
   nyuam qhuav tuaj Just came, arrived this moment or just a moment ago.
nywj A type of spirit which seeks to bring about repetition of former calamity or evil. (tus) These spirits are feared hovering in the vicinity where one has died or been in an accident, etc.
1. pa  Air, breath, gas.
   ua pa  To breathe.
   pem pa  To hold the breath.
   tsis dim pa  To choke, can't get one's breath.
   caj pas  Throat (t.c.)
   hlab pas  Oesophagus (t.c.)

2. pa  Clf. for breaths.
   ua ib pas  To take one breath (t.c.)
   tshuab ib pas  To blow one breath (t.c.)

1. pab  To help, to assist.
   Thov koj pab kuv. I beg you to help me.
   pabcuam  To help, to assist (C).
   (a) pab leg  To help, to assist.
   (b) lab nta  To help, to assist.

2. pab  Clf. for a group or a flock.
   ua ib pab ib pab  To be in groups.
   pab yaj  A flock of sheep.

1. pag  (cf. 'dib' for 'dib pag').

2. pag
   lub pag lub xaus  A term used to refer to all death ceremonies. To play the pipes, beat the drum and make sacrifices for the dead.

1. paj  Flower, flowery, cotton.
   paj ntooos  Flower (clf. 'ntauv' for one stalk) (t.c.) (clf. 'tsob' for a cluster).
   tawg paj  To put forth flowers, to flower.
   paj noob hlis  Sunflower.
   paj ntaub  Embroidery.
   paj kws  Popcorn.
   paj lug  Proverb, flowery speech.
   tawg paj hais  To speak proverbs.

2. paj
   paj yeeb  Pink or light lavender color.

3. paj
   paj plhu  Face, cheek (clf. 'plhu').

4. paj
   paj paws  To jump, to jump up and down (clf. 'dhia').
   ua paj paws ntsos  To jump up.

5. paj
   tsis muaj paj tshab mus  No money or food with which to make a journey.

1. pam  A blanket (daim).
   muab pam vov  To cover with a blanket.
   kauv pam  To wrap in a blanket while sitting or standing.
   pam tab  A thin blanket.
   pam rwb  A quilt.

2. pam  To prepare, to provide for (cf. 'npaj').
   pam mov  To provide rice, provide a meal (also 'pam zoj').
   pam ib tsum mov  To set out a feast.

3. pam  Funeral rites, especially those rites conducted in the house.

4. pam
   pamthawj (tus)  A wooden mallet for splitting logs.

5. pam  Clf. for passes of urine or feces.

1. pas  A staff, a rod (tus)
   pas nrig  Staff, walking stick.

2. pas  A lake (lub).
   (a) lub pas dej  The lake of water, the lake.
   (b) lub pas zai  The lake of water, the lake.
   lub pas ahv  A mudhole, a "lake" of mud.
   lub pas hawv  A muddy hole with water running through.

3. pas  T.c. from 'pa' (cf. 'pa' ['hlab pas' and 'caj pas']).

1. pav  To bind, to tie into a package, to tie around, wrap up.
   (a) pav tsev  To bind on the side boards of a house with rattan strips.
   (b) pav ncej  To bind on the side boards of a house with rattan strips.

2. pav
   (a) pav tixhwj  A hoe, mattock (rab).
   (b) choj tixhwj  A hoe, mattock (rab).

3. pav
   los pav (tus)  Manager, boss (C).

4. pav
   pav ywv  The loose fat adhering to a pig's stomach and intestines.

paig  Wattle, loose fleshy skin hanging from the throat of a fowl.
   qaib paig txig  A species of chicken having a large wattle.
1. **paim** To excrete, of liquids or semi-liquids breaking forth.
   - **paim puag** To excrete pus.
   - **paim dej** Water excreting from a wound.
   - **dej paim** Of water breaking through a dam.

2. **paim** Of things other than liquids breaking forth.
   - **paim tshaws lawm** (cf. 'nplej').
   - **yuav paim quav** (lit. "it will excrete feces") A colloquial expression meaning "the truth will out," "The thing is sure to come to light in due time."

**paiv** A given name.

**pau** A loosely woven frame of bamboo strips to place things on for steaming (lub).
   - **lub pau ncuav** Such a frame to steam rice cakes over a cauldron.
   - **lub pau tsu** Such a frame set into the bottom of a rice steamer.

**paub** To know.
   - **Kuv paub ntsoov.** I know well.
   - **Kuv paub tias...** I know that...
   - **paub dheev** To know suddenly.
   - **paub sib nrawg nroos** To know equally well.

1. **paug** Pus.
   - **(a) kam paug** To exude pus.
   - **(b) los paug** To exude pus.
   - **kua paug** Pus.
   - **paug paim lawm** The pus has drained.

2. **paug** Dust, dusty, dirty with dust.
   - **paug paug li** Dusty.
   - **paug paug plaus plav** Dusty, dust settling over everything.
   - **dej paug paug li** Dirty water.

3. **paug** Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'dawb'
   - **dawb paug** Perfectly white (cf. Appendix 8).

1. **pauj** To make return for an obligation or indebtedness.
   - **pauj zog** To return an obligation of physical labor (contr. 'pauv zog' To help another in labor).
   - **pauj txiaj ntsim rau** To make return for a favor or gift.
   - **pauj yeem** To make return on a promise of sacrifice made to the spirits (cf. 'fiv').

2. **pauj** To avenge.
   - **pauj tau** To avenge, take revenge (cf. 'rob caub').

3. **pauj** Exclamatory and interrogative final particle.
   - **Nej nyob zoo pauj? Are you well?**
   - **Yaid, ntsai kuv txiv sawv pauj! Gracious, I'm afraid my father has risen!**

**paum** The vulva, the external parts of the female genital organs whether human or animal. (cf. 'lub').
   - **(contr. 'gau')** (cf. 'lub pim').
   - **(a) tsob pim** The sex act (whether human or animal).
   - **(b) tsob paum** The sex act (whether human or animal).
   - **(c) sib tsob** The sex act (whether human or animal).

1. **pauv** To exchange (cf. 'txauv').
   - **pauv zog** To help another in manual labor with the understanding of help in return (cf. 'pau~pauv').
   - **Lub no tsis zoo, muab pauv yuav ib lub zoo.** This one is no good, exchange it for a good one.

1. **pawg** A stack, a pile (cf. 'pawv').
   - **pawg nplej no** This rice stack.
   - **ib pawg taws** One pile of firewood.

2. **pawg** Used with 'lug' as a two word restricted post verbal intensifier indicating that the action of the verb concerns many persons or things grouped together. (cf. Appendix 8).
   - **zaum pawg lug** Many sitting together.
   - **muaj pawg lug** To have a great quantity of.
   - **ua pawg lug** Many persons doing together.
     (also with the verbs 'cia,' 'qv,' 'pov,' 'txiav,' etc.)

**pawj** A curse word, vile language.

**paws**
   - **paj paws** To jump (cf. 'paj') (cf. 'dhia').

1. **pawv** To stack, to pile up (cf. 'pawg').
   - **pawv nplej** To stack rice sheaves.

2. **pawv** Colloquial among the Hmong of N. Thailand for "No!" (cf. 'tsis') This is especially common among children and young people.
pe To bend in worship or reverence, to bow to the ground on the knees with the hands raised in worship, to worship.

tuj pe teb To worship the heavens and the earth.

1. peb First person plural pronoun indicating three or more (cf. 'wb').

Peb tis mus. We (three or more persons) are not going.

2. peb The number three. (used with 'caug' to indicate the thirties).

Peb tug tibneeg. Three people.

Noj peb caug To eat the "thirtieth," eat the New Year Feast.

3. peb peb txheej peb tis Great numbers, a great crowd.

Ped (cf. 'pem' also cf. Introduction pp. xxii-xxiii).

1. peg To hit, to beat.

Txhob peg nws. Don't beat him.

2. peg dab peg A spirit producing symptoms like epilepsy.

(a) qaug dab peg To have epilepsy, to have an epileptic fit.

(b) mob dab peg To have epilepsy, to have an epileptic fit.

3. peg teb peg Dry fields for farming on the flat plains.

1. pej Strange, other than ordinary (cf. 'pem').

Pej yam lus Other languages, foreign languages, strange speech.

Pej kum Other, strange.

Pej kum tebchaws Other lands, other countries.

Pej kum dab qus Wild spirits, strange spirits as distinguished from 'dab nyeg.'

2. pej pejhuam A tower, a pagoda (tus).

3. pej pejchum Aluminum.

4. pej (a) pejxeem A people, the populace, those governed as distinct from the officials (C).

(b) pejxeem huabhum A people, the populace, those governed as distinct from the officials (C).

1. pem Uphill from, above, on the uphill side (contr. 'nram').

Pem ub Way up there.

(a) puag pem Way up there.

(b) puag pem ub Way up there.

Nws nyob pem zos. He is up in the village.

Pem teb ze b. In the village nearby.

Pem tej hv zwo. Over in the jungle.

Pem gaum kev The uphill side of the trail.

2. pem In some idioms this word is used to indicate location nearby without the connotation of above or uphill.

Poob pem teb Fell upon the ground, fell to the earth.

Note: Used as a noun of location this word may vary with the pronunciation 'ped' subject to conditions outlined in Introduction pp. xxii-xxiii.

3. pem Other, different from, out of the ordinary (cf. 'pej').

Pem lus Vague speech, figurative speech.

Pem lub tebchaws Another country, a different country.

4. pem meejpem (cf. 'meej') (C).

5. pem To restrain, withhold.

Pem pa To hold the breath.

6. pem tus pem kom The defendant, person accused or wrong.

1. pes pes tsawg How many, how much (cf. 'tsawg').

Muaj pes tsawg? How much is there?

Koj yuav pes tsawg tus? How many do you want?

2. pes A post verbal intensifier used only in connection with other intensifiers as a combination.

(c) Appendix 8, p. 470).

Ras pes dheev Startled.

Lub siab xob pes vog In fear of punishment, afraid.

Pes hlo (cf. 'hlo').

Pes nkaus (cf. 'nkaus').

1. peeb ntoo peeb lab The Areca palm whose fruit is chewed with the beetle leaf (tus).

2. peeb phaj peeb The mediator in a dispute, one who tries to assist in settlement before going to court (tus).
3. peeb Soldiers (tus) (C). (cf. Hmong 'tub roq' and 'tuamham' from the Thai).

1. peem To force oneself to do something one feels physically unable to do.

2. peem xijpeem (cf. 'xij').

1. peev Money capital, money which is yours to use or invest.
   (a) peev Capital funds (C).
   (b) peev txheej Capital funds (C).
   poob peev To sell at a loss.
   rho lawv peev Using their capital.

2. peev peevxwm Ability, cleverness, skill (C) (cf. 'txujci').
   Kuv tsis muaj peevxwm ua. I haven't the skill to do it.
   peevxwm tsim txiaj Worthwhile demonstrations of ability, "miracles."

3. peev peev choj Rice flour noodles.

1. pib pibtxwv (lub) A very small handleless cup, a Chinese wine cup (cf. 'khob') (C).
   ib pib tshuaj A small cup of tea or medicine.

2. pib To begin (cf. 'chiv').
   Nws pib hais tias... He began by saying... (cf. 'chiv klig hais tias!!').

Pij
  pij ntaws (lub) The umbilicus, the navel.

Pim The vulva, the external parts of the female genital organs whether human or animal. (cf. 'paum') (Cf. 'lub').
   (a) lub pim The female sex member (cf. 'ple') (contr. 'gau').
   (b) lub paum The female sex member (cf. 'ple') (contr. 'gau').
   (a) tsoob pim The sex act.
   (b) tsoob paum The sex act.
   (c) sib tsoob The sex act.

1. piv To compare.
   piv lus hais To give a comparison, to illustrate.
   pivtxwv An illustration, a comparison, a picture (C).
   lus pivtxwv Figurative speech.
   ua pivtxwv To make a comparison, to draw a picture.
2. pob The first syllable in many nouns especially those characterized by roundness or bulk. (cf. 'lub' for all).
  pobzeb A stone, stone.
  pobtxwv Bulk, frame.
  pobcaus A knot (a firm knot, not a slipknot) (cf. 'rhaus').
  (a) pobtsuas (t.c.) Cliff, rock mass.
  (b) tsua Cliff, rock mass.
  pobntseg Ear.
  pobtxha Bone.
  pobkws Ear of maize or Indian corn (cf. Definition No. 9).
  pob ntoos Stump of a fallen tree.

3. pob A joint.
  pob xyoob The joint in bamboo.
  pob qej txha A bone joint.
  pob teg Wristbone.
  pob taws Anklebone.

4. pob To crumble.
  lub tshuaj pob tag The pill of medicine crumbled.
  (a) toj pob A landslide.
  (b) pob rhe A landslide.

5. pob
  pob pob li Smoky.

6. pob
  txhoj pob Troublesome, mischievous.

7. pob
  hawb pob Of an animal purring.

8. pob
  (a) pob ntxhias To guarantee.
  (b) lav ntxhias To guarantee.

9. pob
  Note: For convenience we list the common terms relating to the growth and use of 'pobkws' (maize or corn) (cf. entries under 'kws').
  ntais pobkws To pick corn.
  ntsia pobkws Corn kernels.
  ntxhuav pobkws Corn silk.
  tw yaj pobkws Corn tassels.
  plhaub kws Corn husk.
  quav kws Corn stalk.
  pobkws taj Late corn.
  pobkws cauj Early corn.
  pobkws nplaum liab A type of red glutinous corn.

Note: Below are the stages in the growth of corn.
  ua raj ncas The stem appears from the ground.
  dauv tw qaib The leaves have begun to bend over (like a cock's tail).
  txij hauvcauq As high as the knee.
  txij duu As high as the waist.
  ua nplooj goov tshaws The leaves fully formed.
  ua npuav nqaug tshaws The heart of the stalk has begun to appear.
  ua tw yaj tshaws The tassels appear on the top.
  ua nplais taws The corn pods appear.
  ua ntxhuav liab The corn silk is becoming red.
  tsam pom The corn pods are filling out.
  (a) tuag ntxhuav The silk is drying off.
  (b) yeeb ntxhua (t.c.) The silk is drying off.
  ua pos nyuj The corn kernels are forming.
  ntom kab The kernels are fully outlined.
  (a) slav Ripe (shiny husks).
  (b) ci plhaub vog Ripe (shiny husks).
  daj daj plhaub Drying corn pods on the stalk.

pog Paternal grandmother, or paternal grandfather's brother's wife (tus) (cf. kinship chart, Appendix p. 494).
  phauj pog Paternal grandfather's sister.
  nlag pog Familiar term of address for an old woman.
  (a) nlag pog laus "grandma" or "old woman," familiar term used by an older man for his wife.
  (b) pog laus "grandma" or "old woman," a familiar term used by an older man for his wife.

1. poj Female (of birds or of humans) (contr. 'maum' and 'txiv').
  pojniam Woman (tus).
  poj qaih Hen (tus).
  poj ntsuag Widow (tus).
  pojniam tub se Wife and children.
  muab rau poj ntoo ris Figurative expression concerning a mother who neglects her child.
  poj ntxoog (cf. 'ntxoog').

2. poj
  txiv mov poj The coconut (lub) (T).

3. poj
  poj co (lub) The common earring worn by Hmong women.

4. poj
  tebcchaws (or 'hav') quav poj An expanse of land once inhabited but now only weeds and scrub vegetation.
1. pom To see.
   (a) pom To see, to see the way.
   (b) pom kev To see, to see the way.
   pom ntsoov To see well, to be looking at.
   pom dheev To suddenly see.

2. pom pom khawv To tattle, to report on the evil of others.

3. pom pomtxwv The panther (tus).

1. pos Thorns
   pos hmab Thorns on a vine.
   pos ntoo Tree thorns.
   hav pos An expanse of thorny vegetation.
   pos tshauv txi A type of small thorn.
   tuaj pos To have thorns.
   lus mos lus tuaj pos Nice sounding words but with a "thorny" or harsh meaning and intent.

2. pos The gums.
   pos hniav The gums.

3. pos To hold the finger over an opening.
   pos ntnswg To hold the nose closed.
   pos To "play" an instrument where the fingers are held over openings to control the escape of air.
   pos qeej To finger the Hmong musical pipes.

4. pos pos ncag (cf. 'ncag').

5. pos pos pos huab Foggy (temporarily).
   pos huab nti Surrounded by clouds.

6. pos nqaij pos Animals of prey, animals that prey on other animals and humans.

7. pos tsw pos Of meat that smells slightly old but not really spoiled.

1. pov To throw.
   pov tseg To throw away, to dispose of by any means.
   tua pov tseg To kill.
   Muab hiawv pov tseg. Burn it up.
   pov zhees To throw.
   pov khaba hmab (cf. 'khaba').

2. pov To guarantee, to act as a guarantor.
   tus povthawj An intermediary, a guarantor (also 'pov zeej'). This term has also been used for a Jewish "priest."

3. pov povkav Satisfied, sufficient (often with the connotation "fed up").

4. pov povhwm To protect, defend, guard, shelter (C).

5. pov povhum (lub) A charm, a precious stone.

6. pov povb lo lus hais To send word, give an order.

1. poo To rob, to pillage (Lao or Thai language but used by Hmong) (cf. Hmong 'txhav, 'nyiag').

2. poo Variant rendering of 'poog' (cf. 'poog').

1. poob To fall down, to fall from a height (cf. 'txeej').
   poob plhuav To fall down.
   (a) xeeb poob Fell into.
   (b) tij yim poob Fell into.
   (a) poob nthav To fall down completely (cf. 'nthav').
   (b) poob klang To fall down completely (cf. 'nthav').

2. poob To fall in a moral or figurative sense.
   poob npe To lose one's reputation.
   poob zog To be discouraged, to be without strength from fear or discouragement.
   poob siab hlo Frightened.
   poob zoo To be lost in the jungle.

1. poog All gather together in a group (some say 'pool').
   Cov yaj poog nkuaj. The sheep entered the fold.
   Sawvdaws poog npoj. All came together in a group.
   Xuas zeb poog ntws rau nws. Threw a handful of stones at him.

2. poog A restricted post verbal intensifier with 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov').

1. poom A pound, ten 'lag' (cf. 'lag') (T).

2. poov The "mother" of yeast or vinegar.
   poov xab Leaven, yeast (lub).

1. pub To give (free of charge), to hand to.
   Muab pub kuv. Give it to me.
   Pub rau nws yuav. Give it to him as a gift.
To allow, to permit.
Kuv txiv tsis pub kuv mus. My father won't let me go.
Tsis pub ua. It is not permitted to do that.

Kuv

Txiv tsis pub kuv mus. My father won't let me go.

Puj

Puj sis Does not (C).
Nws puj sis hlub yus thiab. Doesn't he also love you?

Puaj

Puaj sis Does not (C).

Nws puj sis hlub yus thiab. Doesn't he also love you?

Puaj

Puaj sis Does not (C).

Nws puj sis hlub yus thiab. Doesn't he also love you?

Puaj

Puaj sis Does not (C).

Nws puj sis hlub yus thiab. Doesn't he also love you?

Puaj

Puaj sis Does not (C).

Nws puj sis hlub yus thiab. Doesn't he also love you?

Puaj

Puaj sis Does not (C).

Nws puj sis hlub yus thiab. Doesn't he also love you?

Puaj

Puaj sis Does not (C).

Nws puj sis hlub yus thiab. Doesn't he also love you?

Puaj

Puaj sis Does not (C).

Nws puj sis hlub yus thiab. Doesn't he also love you?
1. puag To embrace, to hold in the two arms.
(a) puag lias To embrace.
(b) puag kliag To embrace.
puag nkaus To embrace.
puag rawv To keep on embracing, hold in embrace.

2. puag Intensive pre-nominal particle for terms of time or distance.
(a) puag pem Far up the hill.
(b) puag pem ub Far up the hill.
puag tim Way over there.
puag thaum ub A very long time ago.

3. puag To set on eggs.
Qaib puag qe. The hen is setting.

4. puag A measure of rice, as much as can be held in two hands.

5. puag Just now, just a moment ago (sometimes 'puas tat').
puag ta no Just now, this moment.
puag ta mus Just left.

1. puaj xwm fab puaj meem In every direction (C) (cf. 'plaub ceq ntuj').

2. puaj chib chawj puaj liam (cf. 'chib').

3. puaj xyoob puaj tsw tsev Green bamboo for the walls of a house.

4. puaj puas txwv puaj tiam From the beginning of mankind (C) (cf. 'cuaj txheej cuaj tis').

5. puaj taum puaj yem A variety of long string beans (C).

1. puam The small lengthwise rafters of a house. (cf. 'tsev') (tus).
tw puam The small lengthwise pole fastened under the eaves of a house to hold the roofing.

2. puam tshav puam An expanse of open ground.
tshav puam suab zeb An expanse of stony ground.

3. puam suab puam A gravel bank, sand and gravel or small stones deposited by a stream.

4. puam Keb puam (lub) A foundation fact, basis.

1. puas Interrogative particle.
Koj puas paub? Do you know or not?
Koj puas mus? Are you going or not?

Note: This may be used along with other question forms.
e.g. 'koj puas paub lawm tsi pi paub?' Do you know or not?

Puas yog? Isn't that so? Yes or no?

2. puas Destroyed, useless, spoiled (cf. 'piam').
Puas lawm. Spoiled, useless.
ua puas tsuaj To destroy, render useless, to perish (sometimes said 'puam tsuaj' (cf. 'piajm')).

3. puas T.c. from 'pua' (cf. 'pua').
i puas tsav yam (cf. 'pua') (t.c.) txhiab niag tim puas xyoo Hundreds and thousands of years, a very long time, (t.c. from 'pua').

4. puas
hniav puas Molar teeth (cf. 'hniav').

5. puas Close to, nearby.
puas nkaus Next door, very near by.
sib puas ciam To have a common boundary.

6. puas puas txwv puaj tiam (cf. 'puaj').

7. puas
(a) siab puas tsw Completely discouraged, everything gone wrong.
(b) siab poob tag Completely discouraged, everything gone wrong.

8. puas
ua plhu puas nyag (cf. 'plhu').

9. puas
puas ta (cf. 'puag ta').

1. puav Occasional, some.
zaum puav Sometimes, occasionally.
tus puav Some persons (or some of any noun taking the Clf. 'tus').
lub puav Some things (any noun taking Clf. 'lub').
pub puav sijhawm Sometimes.

2. puav
puav leej All, altogether (cf. 'leej').

3. puav The bat (tus).
4. puav To gather, to bring together.
   Puav npla los. Gather the pigs together.
   lub puav ntses A fishnet (so called by Hmong in Laos).
   ntses To catch fish (so called by Hmong in Laos).

5. puav
   puavpheej An article of evidence.
   Muab puavpheej tseg lawm. (He) gave an article to
   seal a venture. (e.g. a ring to seal an engagement, etc.)
   Note: The placenta which is buried after birth is
   regarded as a 'puavpheej' which is taken at
   death to the final abode as evidence of parentage).

pw To recline, to lie down (cf. 'kheem').
   pw nthi To lie down.
   pw ntog To lie prostrate.
   tsaug zoq To lie down in sleep, to sleep.
   ntsev tiaj To lie on the back.
   ua ntsais To lie on the side.
   kwb rwg To lie on the stomach (cf. 'kheem').

pw Shoulder.

PW

1. phab A wall, a flat vertical surface, a side.
   ib phab A wall, a surface or side (cf. 'phab ntsa').
   phab tay A person's side.
   ntsa A wall, the wall of a house.
   tsuas A rock surface, cliff face.

2. phab
   xyob Chest band on a horse harness (the
   archaic term for this item is 'nees')
   (cf. 'nees').

3. phab An area or region of the heavens, one of the
   directions.
   phab tuaj The east.

4. a flat plate (lub).
   teev The plate to hold articles being weighed
   on a balance scale.
   yeeb phaj A plate used to place opium upon.

5. phaj To set forth, declare.
   phaj kevcai To set forth rules or laws.

6. phaj
   peeb (tus) An intermediary in a dispute, one
   who tries to assist in settlement before going
   to law about it.

7. phaj
   qhovtxhiachaw The process of moving house, etc.

8. phaj
   xamphaj (cf. 'xam').

9. phaj
   txhawm To save, set aside (cf. 'txhawm').
   hla twg mas ntsaij them they have paid you when he
   has saved enough money.

pham Fat, chubby (commonly used in referring to babies or
   children, impolite when used of adults).
   (cf. 'rog' and 'npag').
   nphoob very fat (of animals, etc.)

phav A box or tin can (lub), a small box or can.

1. phaib
   khuaj phaib The Tin tribe.
2. phaib Used by itself this word is used as a curse word.

1. phais To cut open, to incise.
   phais qab To butcher a chicken, cut open a chicken.
   phais plab To cut open the stomach, to perform a surgical operation.

2. phais Used by itself this word is also used as a curse word.

3. phais phis lis phais lais Aimless, foolish, careless.
   hais phis lis phais lais To talk nonsense.

phau Clf. for books, volumes.
   Phau ntawv no loj loj. This is a very large book.

phauj Father's sisters (cf. kinship charts p. 494).
   phauj pog Paternal grandfather's sister.

phaum Clf. for a time of rain, an epidemic or time of sickness, a time or occasion.
   ib phaum nag A time of rain (contr. 'kob' the clf. for a single shower).
   ib phaum mob One time of sickness, an epidemic.

phaw Referring to certain large male animals.
   phaw muas lwj Large male deer.
   phaw twn Large male water buffalo.
   phaw nyuj qus Large male gaur or wild ox.

phawv Large plaited bamboo storage bin (lub), (for rice, etc.)
   phawv nple A rice storage bin (as above).

phee A curse word, vile language.

1. pheeb To lean against, to lean over.
   pheeb phab ntsa To lean against the wall.
   tsev pheeb suab A "leanto", a temporary shelter (lub), shelter made of leaning branches.

2. pheeb To "lean" figuratively, i.e. to find excuse (cf. 'ib').
7. **phij**

**phij vias** (cf. 'vias').

1. **phim** To match, fitting, suitable (cf. 'hum').
   
   tais sib phim Does not match, unsuitable.

2. **phim thabntxwv** To lean or depend on others; of a lazy person who relies on help from the industrious.

3. **phimhwj (C)** To honor, to respect, to do deference to, also to wonder at, to stand in awe of.

4. **phiv** To scratch out, to eliminate (cf. 'thuam').
   
   Muab phiv tseg. Scratch it out.

5. **phiv** To offend, to do wrong (T).
   
   phiv kauv maim To break the law (T).

6. **phiab** A bowl or basin (lub).
   
   lub tais phiab A bowl or basin with a protruding edge such as an enamel washbasin.

7. **phiaj** Clf. for sets.
   
   ib phiab nyiaj A set of silver neck rings.
   
   ib phiab tswb nyiaj A set of silver bells.

8. **phiaj** A small slab or sheet of solid material.
   
   phiab zeb A slab of stone, a slate for writing.

9. **phiaj** The slab of bone marked with combinations of fortune and worn on a string around the neck for use in divining lucky days, etc. (clf. 'daim').

10. **phiaj** To reforge or repair metal knives and axes, etc. that have been blunted or chipped in use. (cf. 'kho').

11. **phiaj** The square of plaited bamboo set up outside a home to warn strangers not to break taboo by entering. Usually this is because of sickness in the home, because the shaman has set a time of taboo, or because a mother is still in her first month after giving birth.

12. **phiaj neeg tsis tshoo phiaj txwv** Spoken of a person who is wealthy but who purposely dresses poorly to conceal his wealth.

---

1. **phob** To use up, to waste (cf. 'phum lam').
   
   muab phob tas Used it up, wasted it completely.

2. **phob** To hit.

3. **phob** Clf. for sheets of skin or leather (cf. 'daim').

4. **phob** phob tis A wing (cf. 'tis').

5. **phob** ib phob tsig cuab noog A noose or snare to catch birds.

6. **phob** phob fab The work of moving and preparing new fields, etc. (cf. 'fab').

1. **phoj** To creep off after being injured, etc. (of animals or human beings).

2. **phoj** phojxom Itchy all over (infrequently used).

1. **phom** A gun (clf. 'rab').
   
   xuas phom tua To kill with a gun.
   
   tsom phom To aim a gun.
   
   qeb phom Gun trigger.
   
   ntsis phom End of the gun barrel.
   
   tus kav phom The gun barrel.
   
   lub tshab khaum phom The gunstock.
   
   maim phom To flinch when firing a gun.
   
   tua phom To fire a gun.
   
   phom thaib A rifle.
   
   phom luvxoom A shot gun.
   
   yaj phom A revolver, an automatic, a pistol.
   
   kev ntsis ntaj ntsis phom Death by violence (by gun or sword).
   
   tus tsav phom (cf. 'tuag').

2. **phom** Clf. for shots of a gun.
   
   tua ib phom To fire a gun once, fire a shot.

3. **phom** Soft, pliable, in contrast to hard or brittle (cf. 'muag').

**phos**

phosxoos A meeting, a special gathering (Thai).

**phov**

To writhe, to roll or toss to and fro as in delirium or in fitful sleep. (cf. 'da', 'nti').

phov phov To writhe and fro (as above).

phov nkuaj Of an animal causing trouble in his pen striving to get out.

phov ub phov no To make a fuss, getting into various kinds of mischief.
1. phoo A lock.
   ntsuas phoo (lub) A lock.
2. phoo T.c. from 'phoov' (cf. 'phoov').
3. phooj A tent.
   tsamphooj A tent (sometimes also used for a mosquito net) (clf. 'lub').
   vijtsam Mosquito net (C) (clf. 'lub').
4. phoojywg A friend (C), (clf. 'tus').
5. phoom To bump against.
   ti ti phoom phoom Crowded together so that bumping is unavoidable, descriptive of a crowd of people close together.
   sib phoom Bumped together.
6. phoov Clf. for a handful.
   ib phoo tes A handful (t.c.)
   muab ob phoo tes qee mentsis nplej Take out two handfuls of rice (t.c.)
   yuav rau phoov Six handfuls are needed.
7. phuam A cloth, a rag or cloth for a particular use, (clf. 'daim'), the black cloth head dress worn by Hmong women as a kind of turban.
   ntoo phuam To put on the headband or turban, to wear a headband.
   phuam ntxuav muag (daim) A wash cloth, face cloth.
8. phuas The portion remaining or spit out when something is chewed (e.g. sugarcane).
9. phwv A people (Thai) (sometimes also pronounced 'phuj' and 'phwj').
   phwv lwj A Laotian tribe, the 'lwj' people.
   phwv nyeeb The Northern Thai.
   phuj nyeeb The Northern Thai.
plab Of a flock of animals scattering, to scatter or flee.

1. plab The stomach, the stomach region, abdomen (lub).
   lub plab The stomach.
   (a) lawv plab Diarrhea.
   (b) zaws plab Diarrhea.
   (c) thoj plab Diarrhea.
   kem plab Indigestion.
   tswm plab To stop up the bowels.
   tshuaj tswm plab Medicine to stop diarrhea.
   nchi plab Flatulence, feeling of fulness though not having eaten much.
   mob plab Pain in the stomach region.
   thais plab To take a laxative, to purge the bowels.
   vom vom hauv lub plab A churning in the stomach producing gradual weakness.
   zais zais plab Enlarged abdomen as in a child that has had intestinal parasites.
   (a) plab laus The stomach region.
   (b) plab laug (t.c.) The stomach region.
   plab mog The lower abdominal region.
   npua plab To massage the stomach region.
   npuaj plab To gently pound the stomach region to relieve pain (pound with the hand).
   (a) zaws plab Term for massaging the stomach region.
   (b) mos plab Term for massaging the stomach region.
   (c) zuaj plab Term for massaging the stomach region.
   nchos plab Relieving stomach pain by mechanical means, shaking or pinching the skin, etc.
   (a) plab zaws Cholera or dysentery.
   (b) plab laug Cholera or dysentery.
   (c) zuaj plab Cholera or dysentery.
   nchos plab Relieving stomach pain by mechanical means, shaking or pinching the skin, etc.
   mob plab laus The stomach region.
   thais plab To take a laxative, to purge the bowels.
   vom vom hauv lub plab A churning in the stomach producing gradual weakness.
   zais zais plab Enlarged abdomen as in a child that has had intestinal parasites.
   (a) plab laus The stomach region.
   (b) plab laug (t.c.) The stomach region.
   plab mog The lower abdominal region.
   npua plab To massage the stomach region.
   npuaj plab To gently pound the stomach region to relieve pain (pound with the hand).
   (a) zaws plab Term for massaging the stomach region.
   (b) mos plab Term for massaging the stomach region.
   (c) zuaj plab Term for massaging the stomach region.
   nchos plab Relieving stomach pain by mechanical means, shaking or pinching the skin, etc.
   mob plab zaws Cholera or dysentery.
   npua plab To massage the stomach region.
   npuaj plab To gently pound the stomach region to relieve pain (pound with the hand).
   (a) zaws plab Term for massaging the stomach region.
   (b) mos plab Term for massaging the stomach region.
   (c) zuaj plab Term for massaging the stomach region.
   nchos plab Relieving stomach pain by mechanical means, shaking or pinching the skin, etc.
   mob plab Zais Zais The seed pod in the forming of a head of rice (cf. 'nplej').

2. plab Abdominal region regarded as a seat of the intelligence.
   (a) plab loj Wise or intelligent (literally having a large abdomen and heart).
   (b) plab plaw loj (from 'plawv') Wise or intelligent (literally having a large abdomen and heart).

3. plab plab hlaub The lower part of the human leg, particularly the fleshy part at the back of the leg.

4. plab ua plab ua plus Of one who doesn't stay at home.

5. plab plab hnab The seed pod in the forming of a head of rice (cf. 'nplej').
3. plaub Hair, fur, feathers (cf. 'tsos' for hairs).
   plaubhau Hair of the head.
   plaub muag Eyelashes, eyebrows.
   ib tug plaub A feather.
   qaws plaubhau To twist the hair into a topknot in
   the style of Hmong women.
   rho plaub To pluck out the hair.
   hais lus rho plaub mob nqaij (cf. 'nqaij').
   plaubhau sawv tsees The "hair on end" (also 'plaubhau
   xob vog').
   Plaub qaij tsis ciaj ncaig (cf. 'ciaj').

1. plaus (cf. 'pluas').

2. plaus
   paug paug plaus plav Dusty (cf. 'paug').

plaw T.c. from 'plawv' (cf. 'plawv').

plaws Restricted post verbal intensifier contributing the
   idea of suddenness to the action of the pre-
   ceeding verb. (cf. Appendix 8).

   kaj ntug plaws Daybreak.
   tawn plaws To come out.
   dim plaws Escaped.

   Used similarly with the following verbs: (cf. the
   individual listings for the meanings.)

   tshab, thoob, cig, ya, phua, dhau, hla, sam

1. plawv The heart (lub).
   lub plawv The heart (physical organ).
   plab plaw loj (t.c.) Having much wisdom or
   intelligence (lit. a large stomach and heart).

2. plawv In the midst of, in the heart of.

   nyob plawv zoov In the heart of the jungle.
   nyob hauv plawv hiav twv In the heart of the sea,
   in the middle of the ocean.
   plawv ntoo The "heart" of a tree.

3. plawv
   qhuav plawv (tus) A kind of durable tree or wood.
   The wood is reddish in color.

ple A word used in cursing, vile language. (cf. 'pim,' 'plev,' and 'tus ple').

pleb To crack, a crack.
   tawg pleb To crack open, to split open in a crack.
   Tawg pleb lawm. It has cracked.
   nrib pleb Just a little bit cracked.

bles T.c. from 'plev'.

plev To sting, an insect sting.

ib ple This stinger, an insect proboscis.

Dabtsi plev koj? What has stung you?

bles Brazen, impudent, shameless.

hlauv nkaaj plees plees li A shameless young woman.
   kaw txhiaj plees Bawdy or lewd songs.

pleev To swab, to apply with a swab or brush, to apply a
   liquid or oil coating to a surface (contr.
   'leem' or 'plia').

   Muab tshuaj pleev kuv ntiv tes. Paint some medicine
   on my finger.

plig The human spirit or soul, spirit or soul (cf. 'ntsuj'
   and contr. 'dab'), (cf. 'tus').

   Note: Both 'ntsuj' and 'plig' are used to refer to the
   soul or spirit and there is no apparent distinction.

   (a) tus ntsuj tus plig The soul, the spirit.
   (b) tus ntsuj plig The soul, the spirit.

   For the three kinds of "souls" (plig duab, plig gaib, and
   plig nyuj) cf. the distinctions listed under
   'ntsuj'.

   tso plig To "release" the spirit. This is the
   name given to a ceremony performed for persons
   who have died. It may be performed soon after
   death or delayed for years afterward, but it is
   regarded as a duty which must be performed by
   the living for the dead if spirit rites are
   to be completed. Sacrifices are made during
   the ceremony. The animals, etc. which necessarily
   were offered to the deceased at the funeral for
   him or her to take into the spirit world are
   regarded as delaying progress and reincarnation.
   Hence, the need for further ceremony to release
   the spirit from the burden being carried.

   koom plig (or 'rub plig') A special spirit rite
   performed after the New Year and before making
   new fields. (For description cf. 'koom').

   plig An onomatopoetic syllable used with 'ploy' in describing
   certain sounds.

   plij ploy ploj ploj The sound of bamboo bursting
   as when a bamboo grove is burning.

   hais lus plij ploy plij ploj Descriptive of strange
   sounding language. (speech like bamboo bursting).

plim To throw the head back (cf. 'pliaj').

   zaum plim pliaj To sit with the head thrown back.
   (a) nyob plim pliaj ntuv With the head thrown back
   facing up.
   (b) plim pliaj u With the head thrown back facing up.
plis Leopard cat, wildcat (tus).
Nag hmo plis tom ob tug qaib. Last night a leopard
cat killed two chickens.

plia To paint, to apply a liquid or non-solid coating.
plia To apply a liquid or non-solid coating.
pleev To swab.
leem To apply a solid coating or surface (cf. 'meem').
Muab av plia rau. Put a layer of earth on it.

pliab Shallow, flattened out (as of a shallow or flat
dish, etc.)
pliab ntswg Having a flat nose.

1. pliag A moment, an instant.
   ib pliag An instant, a moment, suddenly.
   ib pliag ntshis An instant, in an instant.

2. pliag A clam (lub).
   (a) pliag deg A small clam, also the piece of shell
       on which opium is rolled in preparation for
       smoking.
   (b) pliag deg A small clam, also the piece of shell
       on which opium is rolled in preparation for
       smoking.

3. pliag Restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf.
   Appendix 8).
   ploj pliag To disappear, to go out of sight.

pliaj The forehead.
   hau pliaj The forehead.
   plim pliaj To throw the head back (with the fore-
   head turned upward).
   nyob plim pliaj ntuv With the head thrown back and
   facing upward.

plias Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'lawm.'
   (cf. Appendix 8).
   neeg lus lawm plias A person quick of speech, a
   fast talker.

pliav A scar.
caws pliav A scar.

1. plob To hunt for game.
   Nws mus plob hav zoov lawm. He went hunting.

2. plob Dais tsiam plob. The bear jumps down (from the tree).

1. ploj To disappear, to become lost, lost to sight.
   poob ploj lawm Fell and disappeared, lost.
   ploj nthi Disappeared completely.
   ploj lawm Disappeared.
   ploj muag ntais Disappeared from sight.
   (a) ploj pliag Disappeared.
   (b) ploj ntais Disappeared.

2. ploj An onomatopoetic syllable used with 'plij.'
   (cf. 'plij').

plos To go through shallow water or through grass or under-
growth where there is no path, to wade.
   plos ntshias hauv lub pas dej mus. Waded through
   the pond.

1. plov An empty cartridge shell (lub).

2. plov
   hais lus plov meej To speak plainly, to speak openly.

3. plov
   qhov muag plov nkaus Eyes sealed shut.

ploog Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
   hnub liab ploog Sunset.
   liab ploog Very red, bright red.

1. plooj Blurred, indistinct, not clearly visible.
   plooj qhov muag Blurring to the eyes.

2. plooj To join pieces together edge to edge.
   plooj sev To put the edging on an apron.
   plooj phab ntsa To join into a wall.

plus
   ua plab ua plus Of one who doesn't stay at home.

plua
   (a) plua tshauv Dust.
   (b) plua av Dust.
   nyob saum plua tshauv av On the dusty ground,
   e.g. a dusty road.
   tawm plua tshauv tog There where the dust is rising.
   plua plav - dust which settles on things
   plau plav (alternate spelling for 'plua plav')
   paug paug plaus plav - dusty

pluaj Cf. for split lengths of rattan or bamboo for weaving
   or tying.
   pluaj ncau Rattan lengths.

1. pluag Poor, to be poor.
   neeg pluag pluag A poor person.
2. pluas T.c. from 'pluaj' or 'pluas' (cf. 'pluaj' and 'pluas').

1. pluas Puckery to the mouth, astringent, of unripe fruit (cf. 'hob').
   txiv pluas Unripe fruit, puckery fruit.
   nqaij pluas Meat not good, meat going spoiled.

2. pluas Clf. for a meal or a dose.
   ib pluag mov One meal of rice (t.c.)
   Muab tshuaj ua rau pluas noj. Take the medicine in six doses.

pluam To relinquish, release.
   pluam lus To agree to, to give permission.
   lub tsho pluam tsis tau A retained placenta.

1. pluav Having corners, i.e. not round (contr. 'kheej').
   Thus a hexagonal or octagonal shaped piece of wood, etc. would be called 'pluav'.

2. pluav Descriptive of wood changing shape when drying.

3. pluav Sometimes used as a clf. for beans (cf. 'taum').

---

**PLH**

1. plhaub A shell, a case or a small box (clf. 'lub').
   plhaub qe An egg shell.
   plhaub muastxwv A cartridge shell.
   plhaub kws Corn husks.
   plhaub maj Hemp stalks.
   plhaub taub dej A water bottle, a canteen.

2. plhaub The owl
   plhaub hwb The owl (tus).

---

2. plhaw A jump.
   dhiia ib plhaw Made a jump, leaped up, to jump.
   nge plhaw Jumped down.
   dhiia tib plhaw Made one jump, made a single leap.
   plhaw txibias Jumped suddenly.
   tib plhaw mus Went with a jump.

plhawv Restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8).
   tawg plhawv To burst forth.
   Tawg plhawv ib lub npuas dej tuaj. A bubble of water came up.
   hais plhawv To speak openly (cf. 'tabmeeg').
   Nws tsiv plhawv lawm. He suddenly moved away.

1. plhe
   raj plhe le A trumpet.

2. plhe
   plhe ncauj Lips protruding, a protruding mouth.

3. plhe A syllable used in cursing, vile language.

plhis To change form, of an insect which emerges from the chrysalis stage in a new form by stripping off the old covering, to strip off the old body and emerge in a new one.

1. plhob
   hwj plhob The water lily.

2. plhob
   hais lus plhob phij To speak worthless words.

plhom
   plhom moj Foolish, reckless, rash, unrestrained.
   plhom plhom moj Of a horse galloping about loose.
   plhom moj hais To speak foolishly or rashly.
   plhom moj lam dag tibneeg To tell foolish lies.

plhov
   hais lus plhov xem To speak circuitously, to speak of something indirectly so as to soften the effect.

plhu Cheek, the cheeks (clf. 'lub' or 'sab').
   ib sab plhu One cheek.
   paj plhu Cheeks, face.
   fee plhu To turn the cheek, turn the face away.
   plhu huav huav ncauv A face marked with pockmarks.
   (a) ua plhu npuas nyag A dark and crestfallen face.
   (b) plhu ua plhu nyaj A dark and crestfallen face.
   muaj plhus To have respect or honor, to have "face" (also meaning 'to be bold or brazen') (t.c.)
   tsis muaj plhus Has lost respect, has no pride or honor (t.c.)
plhus T.c. from 'plhu' (cf. 'plhu').

plhuaj
plhuaj taub (lub) A gourd, especially a gourd used for carrying water.

plhuav Restricted post verbal intensifier. (Cf. Appendix 8).

tso plhuav To relinquish, to put down, to release.
plam plhuav Came undone, came off.
pob plhuav Fell, fallen down.
txhais plhuav Of a trap springing, sprung.
tso siab plhuav To relax, to put one's heart at rest.
dim plhuav Escaped.
dim plhuav khiom hauj lwm Free from work, at leisure.

plhws To stroke, to caress, to rub lightly, to brush off.
plhws tsho To brush a jacket.
plhws nrhab To rub off the burs clinging to one's clothing.

3. qab Under, underneath, at the base of, the lower side of.
hauv qab Underneath, under.
ahauv lub qab roog Under the table.
ahauv tsob qab ntoos At the base of the tree, under the shade of the tree.
ahauv lub qab roob At the foot of the mountain.
hauv lub qab pobzeb Under the rock.
qab kev The downhill side of the trail or road, the lower side of the trail (contr. 'qauv kev').
nram qab kev Down below the trail.
qab deg Downstream.
qab tsusas Base of the cliff.
ib lub qab ntuj All under the heavens.
qab ntug liab ploog Sunset (red at the base of the heavens).
qab tsib taug The area just below the house, outside and on the downhill side of the house.

4. qab Behind, that which is behind.
lawv qab To come behind, to follow.
Nws lawv kuv qab tuaj He followed me here.
tom qab After, afterward, behind.
Nws thim tom qab He turned back.
taug qab To follow after another person, to follow another's footsteps.
liab qab Naked.

5. qab To return, go back, go backward.
rov qab To return.
tshwm rov qub qab mus Returned the way he came.
thaub qab To go backward.

6. qab To remember.
nco qab To remember.

7. qab Usefulness, worthwhileness.
qabhau Usefulness, worthwhileness.
tsis muaj qabhau Worthless, of no use.
Tsis pom qab mus. I don't know how to go.
Tsis pom qab ua li cas. I don't know what to do.

8. qab
qab qwj A spiral style of Hmong embroidery.

9. qab
qab khav A porch (lub) (raised porch above ground level.)

10. qab
qab tsag A porch (lub) (lower down than 'qab khav').

11. qab
qab thoob Half-moon, half-moon in shape (like the boards forming the bottom of a wooden bucket).
12. qab
ntiv tes rwg qab The little finger (tus).
ntiv taw rwg qab The little toe (tus).

qag Axle, swivel.
qag tswb nees The clapper in a horse bell.

qaj Snoring.
ua qa~ To snore, snoring.
ua qaj qaug nyos Sound asleep and snoring hard.

qas Used with 'ntsoov' or 'ntsuav' as a restricted post
verbal intensifier. (cf. 'ntsoov' and 'ntsuav'
Also cf. Appendix 8, pp. 257.
ncq qa~ ntsuav To remember well.
yaj qa~ ntsuav To disappear suddenly.
ua liam tswv qa~ ntsuav To do poorly.

1. qav Frog, the frog (tus).
quav kaws Toad, the toad (tus).

2. qav Food (rice and vegetables and meat).
ib diav qav A spoonful of food.
ua ib roog qav loj To put on a big feast.

qaib Chicken, pertaining to chickens.
tus qaib The chicken.
tus poj qaib The hen.
tus lau qaib The rooster.
qe qaib Chicken eggs.
qaib tseg qe Chickens lay eggs.
qaib tsauj The chicken cackles.
qaib cuab The hen clucks.
qaib qua The rooster crows.
qaib quaj The chicken cries out in fright.
ntkaq qaib A pullet, a young hen.
qaib rhee cab Chicken scratching for worms.
qaib tseev Type of chicken with curled feathers
that protrude from the body.
twm qaib A lone chicken, the only one hatched.
(a) ib pab qaib 'A flock of chickens.
(b) tshav pab qaib 'A flock of chickens.
qaib ncawg cooj Chickens go to roost, chickens
enter the roost.
ntseev tis qaib To tie a chicken's wings together
behind its back, used also of tying a person's
hands behind his back.
(a) saib qaib To divine by observing the position
of the feet and bones of a slain chicken.
(b) saib tshav thaw To divine by observing the
position of the feet and bones of a slain
chicken.

1. qaub Sour.
zaub qaub Pickled cabbage.

kooj kub lub lug The sound of a cock crowing.
khaua khaua The sound of a hen clucking.
pom qaib pom qaib The sound made by a hen when she
has laid an egg.

qaij To lean, to be inclined to one side, slanted.
qaij hlo Leaning, leaning to one side.
hnub qaij Afternoon (sun declining).
sau qaij To write on the slant.
qaij nplas mus To steer away from, to avoid, to lean
away from.

1. qaim To hold under the armpit, to carry under the arm.
qaim hauv qhov tso To hold under the armpit,
clap under the arm.

2. qaim
(a) qaim hli Bright moonlight.
(b) tshav hli Bright moonlight.

1. qais The collar bone (tus).
2. qais Clf. for skeins of thread or rope, a skein.

ua qa~ To belch, to eject wind or stomach gas.

qaiv To hang thread on the cross-frame or 'tshuab ntxaiv'
qaiv ntxaiv To hang thread on the cross-frame or
'tshuab ntxaiv' (cf. 'ntxaiv').

qau The penis, the male organ of copulation (tus).
(referring to the organ in humans or animals).
(cf. 'pim,' 'noob qes,' 'tsoob').
'tus qau' is the term used by adults referring to the
male sex member. It is also used as vile
language in cursing. The term 'tus hnyuv'
or 'tus hnyuv qau' is also used but more by
children or of children. The following terms
are listed here for comparison:
(a) sib tsoob Term for human coition or copulation,
the sex act.
(b) tsoob pim Term for human coition or copulation,
the sex act.
(c) tsoob paum Term for human coition or copulation,
the sex act.

(a) mob qau Vile language used by children.
(b) mob pim Vile language used by children.

1. qaub Sour.
zaub qaub Pickled cabbage.
2. qaub
qaub ncaug Spittle.

3. qaub To gradually bend something over (as a tree, etc.),
to gradually coaxe or entice another into action.
Lawv qaub nws ntseeg. They coaxed him to believe.

4. qaub
cuav qaub No good, useless, of no account.

1. qaug To fall over with the roots still in the ground
(as of grain beaten down by wind or rain).

2. qaug Weak and tottering.
qaug qaug zog Weak, tottering, unsteady on the feet.
qaug lawm Tottered and fell, fainted.
qaug doj qaug de Tottering, unsteady, reeling from
side to side.
qaug cawv Drunk, intoxicated, reeling from drink.
qaug tshuaj Reeling and unsteady on the feet from
effects of taking medicine.
qaug dab ntub Nodding with sleepiness, sluggish and
unsteady due to sleepiness, drowsy.

3. qaug
(a) mob dab peg Epilepsy, to have an epileptic fit.
(b) qaug dab peg Epilepsy, to have an epileptic fit.

4. qaug
ua qaj qaug nyos (cf. 'qaj').

5. qaug
tub qaug To despise, to disparage.
hais lus tub qaug neeg To speak disparagingly of
others, to speak despising words.

1. qauj Fail to hatch out (contr. 'daug').
ge qauj An egg that has failed to hatch.

2. qauj
hnov qauj To keep forgetting things. (also 'tsis
nco qab hlaw hlais').

1. qaum The back.
nraub qaum The back, the region of the back between
the shoulders and above the waist (lub) (cf. 'chay').
qaum tes The back of the hand.
qaum taw The top of the foot.
qaum tsev At the back of the house.
nkaj qaum The backbone.
kwj qaum The "valley" or depression of the backbone
region.

2. qaum qaum kev The uphill side of the road or trail
(contr. 'qab kev').
pem qaum kev Up above the trail.

3. qaum qaum ntuj The high heavens.
ntiajteb qaum ntuj The heavens and the earth.

4. qaum To swindle.

1. qaus To have a white spot in the eye.
qhov muag qaus lawm The eye has a white spot in it.

2. qaus
kab qaum les The dragonfly (tus).

1. qauv Pattern (as a pattern used in doing embroidery)
(tus).
saib qauv To study the pattern, to follow a pattern
in doing embroidery.

2. qauv
cov nquam gauv The pallbearers (cf. 'tuag').

1. qawg
	tib qawg Startled, started in fright.

2. qawg
sib qawg T.c. from 'gawm' (cf. 'gawm').
qawj To wear a depression in something.
(a) qawj To wear a depression in something (as when
an ulcer eats into the skin or of a road worn
down by use).
(b) qawj qees To wear a depression in something (as
when an ulcer eats into the skin or of a road
worn down by use).

qawm To be on very intimate terms, to have and show
affection for.
sib gawg (t.c.) Of two persons holding hands on
parting and showing signs of affection.

1. qaws To roll up (to roll up a sleeve or trouser leg, etc.)
qaws ceg ris To roll up the trouser leg.
qaws plaubhau To roll the hair into a topknot in the
fashion of Hmong women.

2. qaws Of a group gathering together, to gather into a

Neeg coob coob gaws tuaj. A great many people gathered.
1. qawv Restricted post verbal intensifier either used by itself or after 'qos' (cf. Appendix 8).

2. qawv Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'nrov'.

1. qe Egg, like an egg, pertaining to an egg, a cocoon.

2. qe To shut (of eyes, etc.) (cf. 'kaw').

1. qeb (Note that this pronunciation is sometimes heard as 'qib').

2. qeb A certain type of grain.

1. qeg (Note that this is sometimes heard as 'qig').

2. qeg To quake, earthquake.

1. qes (also 'qis').

2. qes Sprained.

1. qev (also 'qiv').

2. qev choj qev A swinging bridge (as of rattan, etc.)

1. qee Some, a portion of.

2. qee To take some portion away from a larger quantity, to put a portion aside.

1. qeej The 1-Imong musical pipes (rab) (cf. 'tshov').

2. qees Restricted post verbal intensifier used either by itself or in the combination 'qos qees.' It contributes the idea of constancy or continuity to the action of the verb. (cf. Appendix 8, p. 474).

1. qej (also 'qij') Garlic.

2. qej A bone joint.

1. qes (also 'qis') Low.

2. qes Sprained joint.

3. qes Noob qes T.C. from 'qe' (cf. 'qe').

1. qov Restricted post verbal intensifier either used by itself or after 'qos' (cf. Appendix 8).

2. qov Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'nrov'.

1. qe Egg, like an egg, pertaining to an egg, a cocoon.

2. qe To lay eggs.

3. qe To shut (of eyes, etc.) (cf. 'kaw').

1. qeb (Note that this pronunciation is sometimes heard as 'qib').

2. qeb Trigger.

3. qeb A certain type of grain.

1. qeg (Note that this is sometimes heard as 'qig').

2. qeg To borrow, to lend to.

3. qeg Short in stature.

1. qes (also 'qis').

2. qes Sprained joint.

3. qes Noob qes T.C. from 'qe' (cf. 'qe').
Also with the following verbs: (see the individual entries for the meanings).

noj, kwáb, ntkov, nkag, pab, hnyav, tos, chim, tuaq, mus, rov, los, ntaus, khiaq

2. qees Restricted post verbal intensifier in the combination 'quj qees' which adds the idea of being slow and steady to the character of the verb.

rov quj qees Slowly returned.
chim quj qees Gradually his anger rose.
hais quj qees Spoke slow and deliberately.
tos quj qees Waited patiently.
khiaq quj qees Slowly departed.

Used similarly with the following verbs (cf. the individual listings for meanings).
mus, los, tuaq, ntaus, ua

3. qees Restricted post verbal intensifier used in the combination 'yog quj qees' (cf. Appendix 8 and cf. 'qos quj qees above).

quaj qog qees To cry loudly.
ua qog qees Of many persons doing things together (cf. 'ua zom zaws').

c) Phlegm.

Kuv nti tau hnoos qeev ntshav los. I spit up bloody phlegm.

qi (cf. 'qe').

qig (cf. 'qeg').

qij (cf. 'qej').

qiv (cf. 'qev').

1. qis (cf. 'qes').

2. qis
qis hniav To clench the teeth.

3. qis Post verbal intensifier used in combination with 'gawv' after 'nrov.' (cf. Appendix 8).

Nrov qis gawv Sound as of knuckles cracking.

1. qia

caws qia A jump, to jump, to leap.
nyaj caws qia The monkey leaps.
cawq qia ntsos Leaped, made a leap.
dhia ib caws qia sawv ntsug Stood up with a jump.

2. qia
qia dub Selfish (cf. 'cuajkhaum').
neeg qia dub A selfish person, stingy person.

qijab sib qijab Hooked together.

qijag The separation between boards in a wall, crack in a wall.

qiaj A species of tree (tus).

1. qias Disgusting, dirty, repelling.
qias qias neeg Disgusting to a person.
qias qias txab txab Disgusting and dirty.

2. qias
qias hli Bright moonlight.

qiav To make a shoulder on a knife blade to fit the handle.

1. qog To mimic, to imitate in ridicule.

2. qog A carbuncle, a large inflamed lump producing no pus (lub), a glandular swelling.

Nws mob lub qog haqv ghov tsos. He has an inflamed swelling in his armpit.

2. qog Used in combination with 'qees' as a restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. 'qees').

qoj To twist or to turn something.

Muab lub nalika qoj ceev ceev. Wind the watch tight.

1. qos To close (cf. 'kaw')
qos (or 'qhaws') ghov ncauj Close the mouth.
qos nkaus kaus Close the umbrella.

2. qos Any of a large variety of tubers.
qos liab (lub) The sweet potato.
qos yaj ywv (lub) The white potato.

Note: Here we list the names of other kinds of tubers whose specific description in English we are not able to give.

qos tau teeb qos ntshov
qos ntoo ntau qos faiv
qos do

3. qos A restricted post verbal intensifier used in combination with 'qees' and 'gawv.' (cf. 'qees' and 'gawv').
4. qos It is also used as a p.v.int. with certain other verbs although this is more common in Blue (Green) Hmong speech.
ntaiv qos hwwv Extremely hot.
Nws muab siab ghia qos zog tiag. He really has a heart to teach.
See also listings under the verbs:
ntsoov, nrees, ntsuav, nraim, nrog

cov
Yuav muab koj cov. I'll kill you.

goob Field crops (grain, etc.)
ua goob To do field work, to raise crops.
goob loo Grain, crops.
ua goob ua loo To raise crops, to farm, do field work.

1. goos Able, effective, productive, having results.
Nplej tsis goos. The rice has not filled out in the kernel.

2. goos
ki goos ki goos Rumbling, the sound of rumbling in the stomach (Thus a post verbal intensifier after 'nrov.' Cf. 'nrov')

1. goov A kind of reed like vegetation the heart of which is edible.

2. goov
ua nplooj goov tshaws (cf. 'pobkws' p. 231).

qub Old (of inanimate objects) (contr. 'laus').
lub qub zos The old village.
qub txeg qub teg Old things, old articles, e.g. things left to children by the parents.
qub mov Old cooked rice.
qub teb qub chaws Old or original place.
txoj qub ke The old way.
tshwm rov qub gab mus Went back the way he came.
Note: Unlike most modifying words this word precedes rather than follows the word modified.

1. quj Restrictive post verbal intensifier used in combination with 'gees.' (cf. 'gees').

2. quj
Yuav muab koj quj I'll kill you. (cf. 'gov')

1. quas To come in between.
quas lus To add words to an expression so that it sounds smooth and complete.
quas lauw came in between.

1. qus Wild, untamed (contr. 'nyeg').
tsiaj qus Wild animals.
nyuj qus Wild ox (tus).
dab qus Wild spirits of the jungle as contrasted 'dab nyeg' the spirits of the home. (cf. 'dab').
mab qus Wild people, uncivilized people of the jungle who have no houses or villages such as the "Yellow Leaf" tribe in Thailand.

2. qus
ua mem muj qus Not clearly conscious, knocked out.

quv
ua nem nuv quv (cf. 'nem').

1. qua To crow.
qaib qua The cock crows.
qaib qua ib tsig The cock crowed once.

2. qua To level a site, level a plot of ground, a house site.
khawb qua tsev To level a house site.
qua tsev Site for a house.

quab
quab npuas Young castrated pig (tus) (t.c.).

1. quaj To cry aloud, to weep aloud (contr. 'los kua muag').
Tshob quaj. Stop crying.
quaj quaj taug li Always crying (of children).
quaj tawg nths Broke out in loud crying.
nyim qua quaj tias He cried and said...
quaj nqas ntswg dawv dhev Wept loudly and bitterly.
quaj laug laws To cry loudly.
quaj nrov hnyev To whimper, whimpering.

2. quaj To growl, to squeal.
Tsow quaj laus nkoos The tiger growled.

3. quaj To make a loud noise, a loud noise.
xob quaj Thunder.
tsheb quaj tse The truck rumbled on, sound of a motor vehicle.

quam
rus quam yej caws A type of triggering device for a deadfall trap using a heavy stone.
2. quas
   quas hli Bright moonlight (cf. 'qaim hli' and 'tshav hli').

3. quas
   Hmoob quas npab The striped Hmong.

1. quav Feces, excrement (clf. 'pam' for passages of 'quav').
   ua ib pam quav Had one elimination.
   tso quav To defecate.
   cem quav Constipated.

2. quav Used figuratively of evil, that which is bad and distasteful.
   txuas quav Makes up evil, tells a lot of lies.
   yuav paim quav The evil will come out in due time.

3. quav Excretion.
   quav muag Excretion from the eyes (contr. 'kua muag').

4. quav Straw, grain stubble, stalks.
   (a) quav nplej Rice straw.
   (b) quav nyab npleg Rice straw.
   quav kws Corn stalks.
   quav yeeb Dry stalks of the opium plants (cf. 'quav' Definition No. 5).
   quav ntsuas A kind of sweet edible stalk.
   tebchaws quav poj An expanse of land once inhabited but now just grown over with scrub vegetation.

5. quav To crave.
   quav yeeb To crave opium (cf. 'quav' Definition No. 4).
   quav cawv To crave intoxicating drink.

6. quav To fold or break into two equal lengths.
   Muab txoj hlua quav. Fold the rope into two equal lengths.
   (a) quav ceg To fold one's legs under one.
   (b) caws ceg To fold one's legs under one.

7. quav
   ua ntxhov quav niab To raise tumult, do violence.

8. quav
tsis quav ntsej Doesn't listen, pays no attention, disregards, having no interest in or concern for.

9. quav
   ntxais quav hniav (cf. 'ntxais').
qhab The rafters, the narrow slanting poles in the roof of a Hmong house to which the leaves or covering is secured.

qhab tsev The rafters, the narrow slanting poles in the roof of a Hmong house to which the leaves or covering is secured (cf. 'tsev').

sam qhab To put the rafters on.

qhav Khavloom (tus) (T) The governor.

1. qhaib Crossed one over the other, entwined.
   sib qhaib Of fingers crossed one over the other.

2. qhaib Ntuj yeej qhaib tus nttxhais ntawd cia rau koj lawm.
   Heaven has already promised the girl to you.

1. qhau To fall flat, to fall over, fall to the ground (of an article that has been standing).

2. qhau qhau hauvcaug To kneel (cf. 'txhos' and 'kim').

3. qhau qhau cai "The case falls" Term used to describe the failure of a case at law.

4. qhau sib qhau To wrestle (trying to see who can make the other fall over) (cf. 'ntswj').

qhaub cuab qhaub A type of snare for large wild game made with a bent tree as a spring and a rope as a snare. (cf. 'rooj') (cf. 'rooj').

1. qhauv Ground corn, etc. for pig food.
   npua noj qhauv Pigs eating pig food.
   npua qhauv Pig food.

2. qhauv thiab qhauv (cf. 'thiab').

1. qhaws Close of (the mouth, etc.)
   qhaws qhovncauj Close the mouth (also 'qos qhovncauj').

2. qhaws qhaws raws Weak and hardly able to walk.

qhawv Post verbal intensifier, restricted, (cf. Appendix 8).
   nkag qhawv qho lawv qab (cf. 'nkag').

270

qhe qhe mov To eat (impolite speech).

1. qheb (also 'qhib') To open, to open up (pronounced 'qhib' in Laos).
   Qheb qhov rooj. Open the door.
   qheb kev To open a road or trail, to proclaim or propagate a new doctrine or way of doing things.
   qheb lug Opened.
   qheb hio To open up.

2. qheb A species of tree with a hard tough wood (tus).
   It is much sought after for house building because it is very hard and durable and splits readily into boards.

qhem qhuj qhem Clearing the throat.

qhev A slave, a servant, an employee (tus).
   tub qhe A male servant (tus) (t.c.)
   nkauj qhe A female servant (tus) (t.c.)
   th tug qhev One servant, a slave.
   ua qhev To be enslaved.

1. qhib (cf. Definition No. 1 'qheb').

2. qhib
   (a) roob qhib The shin, the front of the lower leg.
   (b) roob hlaub The shin, the front of the lower leg.

qhia To teach, to instruct, to inform, to tell.
   qhia kev To teach the way, to teach a doctrine or way of doing things.
   Txhob qhia kuv. Don't tell me what to do!
   Thov koj qhia kuv. Will you please teach me.
   qhia ntawv To teach out of books.

qhiav Ginger.

1. qho T.c. from 'qhov' (cf. 'qhov').

2. qho Post verbal intensifier used with 'qhawv' (cf. 'qhawv').

qhob Unnaturally cold in body.
   qhob qhob Slightly cold in body as if on the verge of becoming ill.
   lub cev qhob laig dai Cold and shivering in illness.
1. qhov Place, location.
   qhov no Here.
   qhov twg Where?
   qhov ped Up there.
   qhov nrad Down there.
   ib qho One place (t.c.)
   Muab cia rau ib qho. Put it away in one place.
   Mob ob peb qho. Hurts in several places.
   qhov txhia qhov chaw Everywhere.
   (a) Mob qhov txhia qhov chaw. Hurts all over.
   (b) Mob qhovtxhiachw. Hurts all over.

2. qhov Thing, article, points or divisions in a speech.
   qhov ib The first thing, the first point, in the first place (and similarly with other numerals).
   Kuv yuav hais ob peb qho xwb. I only want to speak of two or three things.
   qhovtxhiachw Articles, things in general, things.

3. qhov Hole, a hole (lub).
   tho qhov To make a hole (cf. 'khawb' and 'tsheb').
   ib lub qhov One hole.

4. qhov Used as a part of many words where the idea of emptiness or the idea of a hole has some connection (cf. 'lub').
   qhov ncauj Mouth.
   qhov muag Eye, eyes.
   qhov ntsej The ear, the ear canal.
   qhov ntswg The nose, nostril.
   qhov rooj Door, gate (cf. 'rooj').
   qhov cub The cooking fire, fireplace.
   qhov txos The fireplace for cooking pig food.
   qhov tsoos Armpit.
   qhov ntxa Grave.
   qhov qwb Depression at the back of the neck.
   qhov tsev A crack in the wall of the house.
   qhov rais Window.
   qhov tsua Cave in the solid rock.
   qhov av A hole in the ground.
   (a) qhov dej A spring of water.
   (b) qhov dej txhawv A spring of water.
   (a) qhov saus Place where water disappears into the ground.
   (b) qhov dej saus Place where water disappears into the ground.
   qhov ntwj A hole in the ground where the earth is sunken in of itself.
   qhov timthaj A well.
   qhov tuag The grave, death.

5. qhov Dimension, used in words describing dimensions.
   qhov ntev Length.
   qhov dav Breadth.
   qhov tob Depth.
   qhov siab Height.

1. qhoob To cradle in one's arms, to fondle an infant in one's arms.
   Note that 'nqee' is much the same in meaning but less used.

2. qhoob To call the young. Used of persons and of chickens only. (cf. 'cuab').

qhuj
   qhuj qhem Clearing the throat.

1. qhua Those not of the same surname or clan.
   ua qhua To visit those outside the clan.
   hnub ua qhua txws The day of preparation for the dead, day before burial, day when relatives bring rice, paper money, etc. as gifts for the deceased. (cf. 'tuag').
   cov ua hauv qhua Those relatives who bring rice and paper money, etc. as gifts for the deceased on the 'hnub ua qhua txws' (above) (cf. 'tuag').
   cov qhua tshoob Wedding guests (cf. 'tshoob').
   cov qhua vauv Bridegroom's party (cf. 'tshoob').

2. qhua Pertaining to diseases that produce a rash.
   qhua pias Measels.
   qhua maj Chickenpox.
   qhua taum Smallpox.

1. qhuab To discipline, to punish, to teach by discipline, train.
   qhuab menyuam To discipline or train children.
   qhuab qhia To teach by disciplining.

2. qhuab
   qhuab ke To teach the way, show the way (a specific term used in funerals) (cf. 'tuag').

qhuan
   lub tsho qhuan A singlet, a sleeveless shirt.

1. quhas To praise, marvel at, admire, exult in.
   quhas zoo To praise, to show appreciation for or to speak of the good of another.
   quhas Vajtswv Ntuj To praise God, to glorify God.
   Nws rov quhas nws. He praised himself. He boasted.

2. quhas
dab quhas The objects pertaining to spirit worship in the home.

1. quhav Dry, arid.
   liaj qhav Dry paddy field (t.c.)
   ntoo quhav qhav Dry tree or wood.
2. qhuav Alone, unembellished.
   noj mov qhuav xwb Eating just plain cooked rice
   without meat or vegetables.
3. qhuav Free, without payment.
   pub qhuav qhuav To give without payment or expecta-
   tion of any return.
4. qhuav Of itself, having no condition or circumstance
   attached.
   tuaj qhuav qhuav xwb Just came with no special
   purpose or business.
   nyob qhuav qhuav xwb There with nothing to do,
   unoccupied, just living.
   taug kev khaws taw qhuav To obtain for nothing or
   without labor.
   qhuav nquas Dry, empty, having nothing.
   cev qhuav nquas Empty-handed.
5. qhuav
   nyuam qhuav Just now (cf. 'nyuam').
   ib nyuam qhuav A moment, a short time.
   nyuam qhuav tuaj Just came, arrived this moment or
   just a moment ago. (cf. 'los txog ntua').
   nyuam qhuav mob Just began to hurt.
6. qhuav
   qhuav plawv (cf. 'plawv' Definition No. 3).
7. qhuav
   siab tsis qhuav dej, ntsws tsis qhuav ntshav (cf.
   'ntsws').
   qhws qhws ntseg (lub) Type of long elaborate earring.
   (contr. 'poj co').
   qhww To wrap up.
   qhww tshuaj To apply medicine and wrap with a
   bandage, apply a medical dressing.

1. rab Clf. for implements and tools, clf. for things with
   a handle and held in the hand.
   rab riam Knife.
   rab diav Spoon.
   rab taus Axe.
   rab rauj Hammer.
2. rab Clf. for a large area of fields (cf. 'daim' for
   single fields).
1. rag An alternative pronunciation sometimes heard for
   'ras' (cf. 'ras').
2. rag
   mob ntsej rag (cf. 'ntsej').
1. raj A tube (lub), tube-like.
   lub raj kkw dej Bamboo water-carrying tube (lub).
   raj nplaim A type of flute (lub).
   raj pum liv A bamboo flute (lub).
   raj lev les Small reed flute made by children.
   raj pihe le A trumpet (lub).
   raj puab raj xyu Trumpets and horns, horns made of
   bamboo and buffalo horn.
   raj rawg Tube for holding chopsticks.
   tshiav raj To play the Chinese style violin.
2. raj
   raj ris laus (tus) Species of long-legged spider.
3. raj
   ua raj ncas (cf. 'pobkws').
   ras Startled, suddenly surprised, stampeded, to stampede.
   npua ras The pigs suddenly scampered away.
   nyuj ras The cattle stampeded.
   nees ras The horse stampeded or suddenly galloped
   away, runaway horse.
   (a) ras dheevev Startled.
   (b) ras pes dheevev Startled.
   (c) ras pes hlo Startled.
   siab ras dheevev Suddenly surprised or suddenly
   wakened to something.
   ras nroo ntws The sound of stampeding.
1. rais Window.
   qhov rais A window (lub).
2. rais
   rais los To come back (note that this expression is
   only used in calling the spirits.) (cf. 'rov los'
   for ordinary use.)
1. rau To place, to put.
   Rau qhov no Put it here.
   Yuav muab rau qhov twg? Where shall I put it?
   Muab rau rau hauv. Put it inside.

2. rau Toward, to.
   Pub rau kuv. Give it to me.
   Muab tso rau hauv. Put it inside.
   Nws hais rau kuv tias... He said to me...

3. rau The numeral six.
   rau lub tsev Six houses.
   rau caum Sixty.

4. rau Fingernail, toenail, hoof or claw.
   rau tes Fingernail.
   rau taw Toenail.

5. rau Gloves (but cf. 'looj tes').

6. rau Clf. for squares of embroidery.
   ib rau paj ntaub One square of embroidery work,
   one section of embroidery.

1. raub
   raub ris The crab (tus).
   raub ris teb The scorpion (tus).

2. raub Of a chicken scratching.
   gaib rau The chicken is scratching for food.
   gaib rau tsev Chicken scratching on the roof.

1. raug To encounter, to meet up with, to incur, to suffer
   or be afflicted with.
   raug mob To suffer pain or illness.
   raug dab To meet with an evil spirit, to suffer
   some calamity attributed to spirits.
   raug taubhau To hit the head on something.
   raug tes To bump and injure the hand or finger.
   raug plaub To meet with litigation, to be drawn into
   a court case.
   raug txim To be punished, to have met with punish-
   ment for crime or evil, convicted for crime.
   cov raug txim Criminals, prisoners.
   raug tswyim To fall prey to their schemes.

2. raug To have fellowship, to be united in heart.
   rau kuv no Friendly with him, on very good terms.
   sib rau kuv On very good terms, in good fellowship,
   united in heart.

3. raug According to, agreeing with.
   raug siab According to wish, pleasing, satisfying
   to the heart (cf. 'dhos' and 'hum').

4. raug To know, to understand.
   Koj yuav sij raug mentsis. You will know a little
   about it.

rauj A hammer (clf. 'rab').

raum The kidneys (clf. 'lub').

1. raus To immerse something in liquid for a period.
   raus dej To dip in water (cf. 'da', 'tsau' and 'tsaug').

2. raus Muab xub raus lawm tshauv. (cf. 'laum' Definition
   No. 6).

3. raus
   kab raus (tus) A species of insect or bug.

rauv rauv taws To light a fire, to put wood on the fire
   (contr. 'cuam taws').

1. rawm To be in a hurry to do something.
   rawm noj In a hurry to eat.
   rawm rawm plaw Sleepy, anxious to sleep.
   Txho rawm mus. Don't be in a hurry to leave.
   Txho rawm ua. Don't be in a hurry to do it.
   Txho rawm tswyim. Don't wait for me.

2. rawm To curse. to seal with misfortune.

3. rawm A species of bamboo.

rawg Chopsticks (clf. 'txwm').
   rawg noj mov Chopsticks for eating rice.
   raj rawg Tube for holding chopsticks.
   kais rawg To push food into the mouth with the use
   of chopsticks.

1. raws To pursue, to chase after, to follow after, ac-
   cording to.
   raws tau To overtake, to catch up with.
   sau raws tauj kab Write on the line.
   raws nraim To follow exactly, according to.
   Ua raws nraim nws tauj lus qhia. Do strictly according
   to what he taught.
   raws li no In this way.
   raws li nws lias As he has said.
   Muab nws raws khaiv. Chase him out.
2. raws
(a) raws plab Diarrhea.
(b) lawv plab Diarrhea.
(c) thoj plab Diarrhea.

rawv A restricted post verbal intensifier particularly adding the idea of firmness or steadiness to the action of the verb. (cf. Appendix 8).

khi rawv Firmly tied.

wuav rawv pas nrig Firmly held the stick.

wuav qws rawv Held the club tightly.

wuav tes rawv Held hands tightly.

chim rawv Continued angry, very offended.

suav sw rawv A very messy house.

kim rawv To continue kneeling (cf. *txhos*).

kino rawv ntawm phab ntsa Standing (or sitting) over by the wall.

Also used similarly with the following verbs: (cf. the individual listings for meanings).

metal, puab, puag, nga, cuam, coj

re T.c. from *'rev'*

rev Clf. for a stem of flowers or leaves or fruit, etc.

rev hna ph The cluster of kernels in a head of rice.

anrepaj ntsos A stem of flowers (t.c.)

1. ri A support or post stuck into the ground.

2. ri

ri sua tag lawm To scatter (as of a group suddenly scattering when startled or afraid, also used of shot scattering from a shotgun).

3. ri

txi txiv ri Bringing forth fruit and spreading.

rig To bind up by winding something around an article as a strength and a covering, e.g. binding a knife handle with rattan.

1. ris To carry on the back, to bear.

ris lub kawm To carry a back-basket.

ris dej To carry water in a bucket on the back.

Yexu ris nqeb lub txim. Jesus has borne our sins.

Kuv ris tsis tau. I cannot bear it. (scolding or criticism, etc.)

ris hla To carry on the back.

2. ris

ris txiaj Grateful.

Kuv ris nej txiaj. I am grateful to you.

tisiris nqeb txiaj To be ungrateful, to show lack of appreciation for another.
2. rog War, pertaining to warfare.
   (a) tua rog To war, to wage warfare, to fight a
   war.
   (b) ua rog To war, to wage warfare, to fight a war.
   tub rog (tus) A soldier.
   tsa rog To stage a mock "battle" as part of the
   animistic ritual at a funeral wherein the
   evil spirits are driven away.
   (a) tus tsa rog The one in charge of such a "battle"
   with the spirits. He leads a group in circling
   the house and shooting off guns in mock warfare.
   (b) tus hau rog The one in charge of such a "battle"
   with the spirits. He leads a group in circling
   the house and shooting off guns in mock warfare.

roj Oil, grease, fat, resin.
   roj npua Pork fat.
   thob roj The loose fat attached to a pig's intestines.
   roj av Kerosene.
   roj hmab Rubber.
   tsau roj A pitch torch.
   roj faiv fue Flashlight batteries (lub).
   roj ntoo Tree resin, coagulated tree sap (contr.
   'txab').
   ntoo txiv roj (tus) Olive tree (as used among
   Catholic Christians in Laos).
   roj ntsav Flesh and blood.

ros
tuaj dab ros Funny, laughable.
lus tuaj dab ros A joke, a funny saying.

rov To return, to turn back upon.
   (a) rov los To return, to come back (cf. 'rais los').
   (b) rov qab los To return, to come back (cf. 'rais
   los').
   (a) rov hlo Returned.
   (b) rov ntsuj Returned.
   rov ntxiv To recompense, to make amends for.
   tshwm rov qub qab mus Went back the way he came.
   rov rooj The bench tipped up at one end.

1. roob Mountain (lub) (cf. 'toj').
   lub roob siab siab A high mountain.
   lub ncov roob A mountain peak.
   lub haup roob The foot of the mountain.
   haup lub qab roob At the bottom of the mountain.
   roob toj luag taw A mountain ridge which spreads
   out toward the valley like a foot.
   ntxee roob To cross the mountain ridge
   ntsi roob To cross the mountain peak.
   tw roob The end of the mountain.

2. roob Mountain-like, having a ridge.
   (a) roob hlaub The shin, shinbone.
   (b) roob qhib The shin, shinbone.
   roob rig (t.c.) The back side of a knife, the
   thick or blunt edge of a knife.
   roob moj sab Wilderness, wild area of trees and
   mountains.

3. roob
   roob laj The pole laid down horizontally in the
   crossed ends of the saplings holding down the
   leaves on a roof.

1. roog
   dab roog T.c. from 'rooj' (cf. 'dab' Definition
   No. 1, p. 27).

2. roog
   (a) ib ntxees ntsuj A far country, a distant place.
   (b) ib roog ntsuj (t.c. from 'rooj'), a far country,
   a distant place.

3. roog
   hauv qab roog (cf. 'rooj').

1. rooj An article of furniture (lub).
   rooj noj mov (lub) A table for eating.
   rooj zaum (lub) A backless bench for sitting.
   rooj tlag taw (lub) A footstool.
   hauv lub qab rooj Under the table.
   hauv lub qab rooj The downhill side of a table at a
   feast (contr. 'sam tsum').
   rov rooj The bench tipped up at one end.
   rooj vis zoo (lub) A throne (as used by Catholic
   Christians in Laos).

2. rooj Door, gate (lub).
   rooj ntsug (t.c.) The "gate" of heaven.
   lub qhov rooj A door, a gate.
   qheb qhov rooj Open the door.
   kaw qhov rooj Shut the door.
Note: See the entries under 'qhov' for various kinds
of doors.

3. rooj Used as a classifier for various kinds of traps.
   Descriptions for the following are found under
   the various separate entries.
   rooj ntxiab rooj nta npuj
   rooj yej rooj qhab
   rooj muj tim rooj cuam koob
   rooj chay rooj qws
   rooj nhur xaub
4. rooj Used as a classifier in other contexts.
   ib roog ntuj (t.c.) (Cf. 'roog').

5. rooj
   hnub rooj nteg thaum ub Previously, before.

roos To envelop, to surround as a cloud, to shield or
   cover from above as to shelter something from
   heat or rain.

roov A species of large bird (tus).

ru Tone change from 'ruv' (cf. 'ruv').

1. rub To grasp and pull with the hand.
   rub hlua To pull a rope.
   rub tes To grasp and pull the hand.
   rub rhe Pulled off.
   rub sawvdaws los ua ib ke zoo To unite all in one
   good fellowship, to bring everyone together.
   rub zog nws sawv tsees To raise him up by the hand.

2. rub
   rub sab neeb (cf. 'neeb' p. 137).

3. rub
   rub plig (cf. 'koom plig').

ruv The roof ridge.
   lub ruv tsev The roof, the roof ridge.
   duav ruv tsev To put on the roofing over the ridge
   of the roof.
   lub qab ru tsev Under the roof ridge (t.c.)
   ngaj ru (t.c.) The ridgepole (tus).
   ncej ru (t.c.) The center upright posts of a
   house (tus).

rua To open (eyes or mouth) (cf. 'qheb').
   rua muag To open the eyes.
   rua lo To yawn.
   rua qhov ncauj Open the mouth.
   rua qhov ncauj loj loj Open the mouth wide.

ruab khaub ruab (rab) A broom.
   Nuab khaub ruab cheb tsev. Sweep the house with a
   broom.

1. ruaj Firm, enduring, durable, steady.
   Tuav ruaj ruaj li. Grasp it firmly.
   ruaj siab nyob To abide content, reside steadily.
   (a) ruaj nrees Very firmly, very steady.
   (b) ruaj qos nrees Very firmly, very steady.

2. ruaj
   (a) ruaj zog Surprised, amazed, apprehensive, wondering
   (b) ruaj zog tseg Surprised, amazed, apprehensive, wondering
   (cf. 'yoob zog' and other listings under 'zog').

1. ruam A step in walking.
   ib ruam ib ruam mus To go a step at a time.

2. ruam Dumb, unable to speak.

3. ruam Slow of understanding, foolish, stupid, unedu-
   cated.
   neeg ruam A foolish person, one slow of under-
   standing.
   hlwb ntag ruam Mentally dull, mentally retarded.

ruas Leprosy.
   mob ruas To have leprosy.
   mob uav mob ruas To have leprosy.

rwb Quilted.
   pam rwb (daim) A quilt.

1. rwg Pertaining to the small finger or toe.
   ntiv tes rwg qab The little finger.
   ntiv taw rwg qab The little toe.

2. rwg
   qhwb rwg Face downward.
   pw qhwb rwg To lie face downward, to lie flat on
   one's stomach.

rwj A boil (lub), an ulcer or an abscess.
   Kuv mob lb lub rwj. I have a boil. (or an abscess)

1. rwm A given name used for Hmong women.

2. rwm
   yuav luag tshwv rwm tib tiag Very close by.

rws To swoop.
   (a) rws sis To swoop, the swift downward flight of
   a bird.
   (b) rws ceev ceev To swoop, the swift downward flight
   of a bird.
rhais To tuck in, to tuck up.
rhais ris To tuck up the trousers.
hmuv rhais plaubhau A hairpin.
rhau To drill.
rhau qhov To drill a hole (cf. 'ghov').
rhau To heat up over the fire (cf. 'hau').
rhau dej To heat up some water, to boil a kettle of water.
Rhaub cov qub zaub peb noj. Heat up the leftover vegetables for us to eat.

1. rhaus A slip knot (lub) (contr. 'pob caus').
2. rhaus To slip something out from a knot.

1. rhawv A large vessel or tub, especially one used for storing water or liquid (lub), a tank.
2. rhawv To persuade, to seek to persuade or to force a person to adopt one's point of view or one's way of doing things.
3. rhawv rhawv kev To put through a road, to level a road.

rhe A restricted post verbal intensifier used particularly with verbs indicating breaking or tearing, etc. (cf. Appendix 8).

tawg rhe Broken.
rub rhe Pull apart.
dua rhe Tear apart.
lub siab ntais rhe lawm My heart is broken.
ntais rhe Broken.
pob rhe Landslide.
ntuag rhe Torn apart.

1. rheeb Of a chicken scratching.

Qaib rheeb kab. The chicken is scratching for worms.
2. rheeb A kind of stinging vegetation.

rhees Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
pov rhees To throw (into).
txawb rhees To throw.
laim rhees To cast away.

rhij Restricted post verbal intensifier used with 'nrov' (cf. Appendix 8) (cf. 'nrov' p. 178).

1. rhiab To tickle, ticklish sensation.
2. rhiab The feeling experienced in anticipation of pain or in places of danger, etc.
(a) rhiab rhiab neeg Of the feeling experienced when facing having a tooth pulled or something similar.
(b) rhiab slab Of the feeling experienced when facing having a tooth pulled or something similar.
rhiab qhov muag Dizzy eyes, of the feeling brought on by looking down from a great height, etc.
rhiam Perverse, deliberately obstinate and contrary.
rhiam niam rhiam txiv Of a child's perverse conduct toward mother and father.

rhiav A given name used for Hmong women.
rho To extract, to pull out.
rho hlo To pull out.
rho hniav To pull teeth.
Nws rho hlo riam los tua. He pulled out a knife to kill.
rho txheeb (cf. 'txheeb').
rhoob To cut or saw at something with a dull knife.
Hlais pheej tsis to laem rhoob mus li. No matter how I work at it it doesn't slice well but I'll just go ahead and cut it as best I can.
rhuaj Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'nrov.' (cf. Appendix 8) (cf. 'nrov' p. 178).
rhuav To tear down, dismantle.
rhuav tsev To tear down a house.
rhuav Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
xuab taw rhuav (cf. 'xuab taws').
rhw To crush rice (especially used of the final pounding in the foot mill), to beat out the rice in the foot mill a second time after having sifted out the chaff once.

rhw txhu To crush rice (especially used of the final pounding in the foot mill), to beat out the rice in the foot mill a second time after having sifted out the chaff once.

rhwb Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'dawb.'
(cf. 'dawb') (cf. Appendix 8).
dawb rhwb Intensely white, very white.

1. sab A side, a direction.
   sab xis Right side, the right, to the right.
   (a) sab lauj The left side, to the left.
   (b) sab laug The left side, to the left.
   sab no This side.
   sab nraud Behind, outside.

2. sab Thin (of liquids) (cf. 'nyeem'), of little density.

3. sab Intense, deep, serious (of illness, pain, injury, scolding, hard work, etc.)
neeg sab An injured person.
lawv sab They suffered, they were in real pain.
   (a) hnov suab sab Heard a loud noise.
   (b) hnov sab nrov Heard a loud noise.

4. sab A spider web.
   kalau sab A spider which makes a web (tus)
      (there are many varieties).

5. sab Of male wild animals which go about in pairs.
   sab nyuj Wild oxen (pair of males).
   sab tswe Wild boars.

6. sab sab choj To lay two small saplings across one another against a larger tree for a platform to use in felling the tree.

7. sab To discuss, confer.
   sablaj To discuss, to confer, to talk over together.
   Nws sab tsiu tau laj. He hasn't talked the matter to a conclusion yet.
   Nws tsiu tau sablaj. He hasn't discussed it yet.

8. sab tub sab (tus) A thief.

9. sab sab foob To have a cold (C) (cf. 'khaub thuas').

10. sab tsho tshaj sab (lub) A long gown.

11. sab sam sab The day of burial (cf. 'tuag').

12. sab rooj moj sab (cf. 'rooj' Definition No. 6).

13. sab sabcib (lub) A basket-type rice strainer.

14. sab rub sab neeb (cf. 'neeb' p. 137).

15. sab ua sab ua sua Of one who has no certain dwelling but wanders here and there.

16. sab thais sab (cf. 'thais').

1. saj To taste, to ascertain the flavor by tasting.
   saj vimtom To taste the flavor.

2. saj dawn saj A mountain gap, a mountain pass (cf. 'dawm').

3. saj saj zawg zog Flexible, to flex, to bend.

1. sam To castrate.
   sam npua To castrate a pig.
2. sam sam qhab To put on the rafters of a house.

3. sam sam txhim To paint, to apply paint to (C).

4. sam sam sab The day of burial (cf. 'tuag').

5. sam sam sim A preverbal indicating action that is still going on, "in the process of..."

   sam sim noj mov (He) is still eating.

   sam sim ua (He) is still doing it now.

6. sam (a) hujsam (tus) A Buddhist priest (C).

   (b) haujsam (tus) A Buddhist priest (C).

7. sam sam xyab To burn incense at the spirit shelf.

8. sam To add to (as adding oil to a lamp, etc.)

   (a) sam roj To add oil, to fill a lamp.

   (b) sam teeb To add oil, to fill a lamp.

9. sam sam hwm To correct, to admonish, to gently rebuke.

10. sam sam thiaj A high platform.

11. sam sam plaws Jumped upon.

12. sam (a) sam kiag An offensive word or term.

   (b) sam hlob An offensive word or term.

13. sam sam tsum The uphill side of a table at a feast, the honored place (contr. 'qab roog').

14. sam neeg zoo phij sam siab com viab Hypocrites (C)

   (persons with a good skin but a crooked heart).

   (a) saib qaib To divine by observing the position of the feet, etc. of a slain chicken.

   (b) saib tshiav thawj To divine by observing the position of the feet, etc. of a slain chicken.

1. sav To wrench out of position, to sprain, to twist a member of the body and incur pain.

   sav duav A wrenched back.

   sav tes A twisted wrist or hand.

2. sav sav tsam To inconvenience, to hinder, to prevent or delay (cf. 'tabkaun').

1. sai Quickly, fast (cf. 'tsuag' and 'nrawm').

   Nws mus sai sai li. He went quickly.

   yem sai yem zoo The faster the better.

   ('yem' sometimes 'yim').

2. sai Mountain goat, wild goat (tus).

1. saib To look at, to look, to observe.

   sim saib To have a look at something to see or to determine something.

   saib ghov no. Look here.

   saib ntsoov To look at steadily, to stare.

   ua neeb saib To do spirit worship to determine something.

   saib dheevo Suddenly looked at.

   txus saib txus zoo The more (he) looked at it the better it seemed.

   yem saib los yem zoo The more you see of it the better it is. ('yem' also 'yim').

   saib tsis taus "Cannot look upon," i.e. to despise, to disrespect.

   (a) saib qaib To divine by observing the position of the feet, etc. of a slain chicken.

   (b) saib tshiav thawj To divine by observing the position of the feet, etc. of a slain chicken.

2. saib saib tsam It may be, perhaps.

   sais sais nplaim geej To cut brass to make the reeds for a set of Hmong musical pipes.

1. sau To write.

   sau ntawv To write, to write letters, write a book.

2. sau To gather together, to reap, to collect, to gather up, to harvest.

   sau nplej To harvest rice (bring it in).

   sau yeeb To gather in the opium.

   sau nqe To collect debts, collect payment.

   sau zog To gather things together.

   (a) sau lub siab To come to one mind, to come to a decision.

   (b) sau siab zog To come to one mind, to come to a decision.

   sau se To collect taxes.
Saub The legendary Hmong "creator."
The Hmong universally attribute to "Saub" acts of creation and he is the one they look to as having taught them all the simple requirements of living such as firemaking, housebuilding, and the planting of crops. From the legends "Saub" has moral attributes different from the moral character of the Christian Creator-God. However, among the Hmong of Thailand the term "Saub" is used for "God" but prefaced by the qualifying term "Vajtswv" - King-Lord. Thus: "Vajtswv Saub" - God (the King-Lord Creator).

saud (cf. 'saum') (cf. Introduction p. xxii-xxiii).

saum Above, on top of, up.
Nyob saum rooj. On the table.
saum ntuj Above the sky, the heavens.
Nyob saum ntuj In the heavens.

1. saus To recede into, to recede and disappear.
   av saus The ground has slipped away leaving a hole (qhov saus) in the earth.
   qhov saus (lub) A hole in the earth where the ground has fallen in.
   qhov dej saus A place where the water disappears into the ground.

2. saus A small particle or foreign body such as might enter the eye and cause discomfort.
   Muaj ib lub saus tuaj hauv kuv qhov muag. Mas lub lub li. Koj nrog kuv saib. Something has gotten into my eye and is irritating it. Have a look, will you?

1. saw A chain, a necklace (clf. 'txoj').
   ib txog saw A necklace.
   saw hlau An iron chain.

2. saw cov saw pav Wrappings of cloth to bind the limbs of the dead.

1. sawb Clf. for one rib of meat.

2. sawb To shed.
   Ntoo sawb thawj lawm. The tree has shed its leaves.
   Note: This is not as common as 'zeeg nplooj'.

1. sawm To suffer or to bear (C).
   sawm khwv To bear pain or suffering (C).
   sawm txim To bear punishment, to suffer for sin (C).

2. sawm To perversely choose the wrong after being shown the right and the good.

saws To twist or spin thread.
   saws ntuag To spin or twist hemp thread.

1. sawv To arise, to get up.
   sawv tsees To arise, to stand up.
   sawv ntsag To stand erect, to stand upright.
   sawv ntsag Standing, standing upright, stand erect.
   sawv nhreev To stand straight up.
   sawv ntxov Early morning.
   sawv kev mus To start on a journey (also 'sawv taw mus').
   sawv hlv To "raise" a blister.
   sawv hlo To arise.
   sawv nraim To stand in one place.
   tus hvj sawv The shaman's assistant who helps him in sessions of spirit worship.
   Koj lub ntsej muag sawv nraim hauv kuv lub siab. Your face arises steadily in my heart. ("I have you in my heart.")

2. sawv
eeg heev sawv (cf. 'heev').

3. sawv sawvdaws Everyone.
   Sawvdaws mus tsev lawm. Everyone has gone home.

4. sawv sawvhwm (daim) A towel (C).

1. se Taxes, tax.
   sau se To collect taxes.

2. se
   pojnim tub se Wife and children (t.c.) (cf. 'sev').

seb Hemp thread while in the process of bleaching and making ready for weaving (clf. 'ntshua' for hanks).
   hau seb To bleach the thread.
   ntxhua seb To wash the thread.
   laub zeb daus (cf. 'laub').

1. sej To keep putting off doing something.
   Note: When used in combination with 'sib' the resulting pronunciation is 'sev'.
   sib sev To keep putting off some action.

2. sej
   nab hab sej A python (tus).
1. sem Of wood shrinking, to shrink.
   ntoo sem lawm The wood has shrunken.
2. sem A term used in bad language, an offensive word.
3. sem Of rice coming up poorly and not filled out.
4. sem txoj siav tuav sem To perish, to lose life.
5. sem so (cf. 'sovl').
1. sev Apron, the apron on a Hmong woman's garment. (clf. 'daim').
   sev sia The apron worn in front.
   sev npua The apron worn in back.
   plooj sev To sew an apron together.
2. sev Used to refer to a wife in certain combinations.
   koj poj koj sev Your wife.
   deev luag poj luag sev To commit adultery with another's wife.
   pojniam tub se (t.c.) Wife and children.
1. seeb Uncluttered.
   lub tsev khab seeb A roomy house, a house not cluttered up with things.
2. seeb Unencumbered.
   pojniam tab seeb A childless woman.
   pojniam tab seeb lug A woman who does not easily become pregnant, a woman who is not encumbered with many children.
   tab seeb twj ham A single person, one who is "footloose and fancy free."
3. seeb Tswm seeb "Be quiet!" (more polite than 'ua twjywm').
4. seeb lub sim seeb Time, occasion (cf. 'lub sijhawm').
5. seeb Of one in authority sending persons on errands or business (similar to 'txib').

seej' Tame, docile.
nees seej seej li A tame horse.
1. seem Remaining, left over.
   ua seem To be left over, of a quantity remaining.
   seem li no There is this much left.

2. seem
   seem tes Handy, close at hand.

sees Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
   ua zam sees To dress up lavishly.
   tseev zam sees To dress in one's best (cf. 'ntxiag').
1. seev A large sack, especially a sack for carrying rice as used by the Hmong (lub).
   lub seev txhuv A rice sack.
2. seev To investigate, to inquire into, to spy out.
   seev mem tes To take the pulse.
   seev mob To investigate an illness. (cf. 'tuav tseev' and 'tshuaj').
3. seev To hum, to sigh or to moan.
4. seev To be lonely, to sigh for, to strongly wish for, long for.
   seev seev Lonely, homesick (cf. 'kho siab').
   Nws twb seev hais ib los tias... He said with a sigh longingly...
5. seev To hold a sustained note in singing, to speak with drawn out words, a prolonged tone.
   lus seev Drawn out words or speech.
   hais seev suab To speak or sing in sustained tones.
   neeg hais lus seev yees One who speaks with drawn out words.
1. si Play, playing (games and amusements).
   ua si To play (games, etc.)
2. si Weakness, physical weakening.
   (a) pheej si si To grow weaker and weaker physically (as of persons growing older).
   (b) nraus zus nraus zus To grow weaker and weaker physically (as of persons growing older).
3. si huv tibsi (cf. 'huv').

1. sib Preverbal indicating reciprocal action.
   Note: Used in this sense this word is often pronounced 'sis'; this is especially true as used among the Hmong in Laos.
   sib ceg To curse or to scold one another.
   (a) sib pab To help one another.
   (b) sis pab To help one another.
   sib tua To fight one another (to kill).
   sib ntaus To beat one another, to fight.
   sib ncaim To separate from one another.
1. **sib** Close to each other.
   **xyaws** Mixed together.
   **luag** Similar, like each other, equal.
   **zos** Alike, the same, equal.

2. **sib** Light in weight, not heavy.
   **li** Quite light.

3. **sib** Spaced far apart (contr. 'ti').
   **sib** Spaced far apart, thinly spaced.

4. **zog** Forcibly, energetically.
   **ua** To do energetically, do with a will.

5. **hmoov zeb sib** Chalk.

6. (a) **ziv** Just to sit idly without doing anything.
   (b) **zoog** Just to sit idly without doing anything.

**sid**

1. **Continually, repeatedly** (cf. 'phee j').
   (a) **sij** ua To do continually or to do repeatedly.
   (b) **sij** mus **sij** los Continually coming and going.

2. **raug** To understand, to know, to know about.
   **yuv** sij **raug** mentsis. You will know something.
   (about it).

3. **yuamsij** (lub) A key (C).

4. **sijhawm** (lub) A time, an occasion (C). (cf. the Hmong expression, 'sim seeb').
   **seeb** A time, an occasion.
   **dual** Sometimes, occasionally.
   **lawm** The time is past, too late.

5. **piamsij** Destroyed (cf. 'puas tsuaj').

6. **sij**
   (a) **sij** huam Suddenly, quickly.
   (b) **sij** ib huam Suddenly, quickly.

---

1. **sim** To try, to test, to attempt.
   **saib** Idiom for "try and see."
   Sim saib puas muaj zog ua. Try and see if you have strength to do it.
   **siab** To test, to tempt, to try the heart.
   Koj sim qhia kuv saib... Tell me and see... (Try telling me and see if I can understand.)

2. **sim** A lifetime.
   **no** This life.
   **neej** This life.
   **neej** A lifetime.
   **sim** The next life.
   **tshwm** To be born, to be manifested in living form.
   (a) **ib sij** For a lifetime, "forever."
   (b) **ib neej** For a lifetime, "forever."

3. **Concerning a time or occasion.**
   **seeb** A time or occasion (cf. 'sijhawm').
   **samsim** (cf. 'sam') A preverbal indicating that action is still going on.
   **tamsim** Immediately.
   **Ua tamsim no.** Do it immediately.

4. **hais sim suav lus** To speak so as to deceive or cheat.

5. **liam sim** Ruined, destroyed (cf. 'puas tsuaj').

6. **sis**
   (a) **pab** To help one another (also 'sib pab').
   (b) **txawm sis** Just so, as expected (C).
   TXawm sis maj! Quite so!

7. **lossis** An intensive particle, very (C).
   Koj ntaus kuv lossis mob heev. It hurts terribly where you hit me.
   **zoo** Very good.
7. sis Used in connection with the interrogative particle 'los' (cf. 'los' Definition No. 8, p. 116)

1. siv Sash, belt, band (clf. 'txoj') (cf. 'duav').
   siv siv To wrap a sash around one's waist, to put on a Hmong man's red sash.
   sivceeb The variegated headband worn by Hmong women (clf. 'thooj' for a set of them).
   hlab siv The red sash on a Hmong woman's apron.
   tw siv The embroidered ends on a Hmong woman's apron sash (clf. 'txwm' for a pair).

2. siv To use, to make use of.
   Yuav ua li cas siv? How do you use it?
   tsis txawj siv Don't know how to use.

3. siv To annoy, to bother, to cause trouble for (cf. 'txuv').
   siv siv siab To annoy, to cause trouble for.
   siv tom txwv To test or make trial of a person, as e.g. to try a person on food that he says he won't or shouldn't eat.

4. siv The transverse strands in basket weaving (contr. 'hlaub').
   cov siv The transverse strands.

5. siv twjsiv A utensil, an article of household use.

6. siv tus siv thawj The one who carries water at a funeral (cf. 'tuag').

7. siv Siv Yis The name of the head of the 'neeb' (cf. 'neeb')
   A given name for Hmong boys and men.
   sia To wrap around the waist.
   sia siv To put on a sash, to wrap a sash around the waist (cf. 'siv').
   sev sia Hmong woman's apron worn in front.
   tawv A waist band, a girdle, a belt, leather belt.

1. siab The liver (lub) (physical organ) (clf. also 'nplooj').

2. siab The liver regarded as the seat of the affections much the same as "heart" in English. (clf. 'lub' or 'nplooj').
   siab coob siab ntau Of many minds, a heart going in every direction, undecided.
   siab dav Generous.
   siab fab Upset, heart in turmoil.
   siab feeb pes tsia Confused.
   siab heev Impatient, severe, harsh, stern.
   siab hlob Covetous, gluttonous.
   (a) siab kaj Refreshed, satisfied, pleased.
   (b) kaj siab Refreshed, satisfied, pleased.
   siab lim hiam (C) Cruel, ferocious, evil tempered.
   siab luv Impatient, short-tempered.
   siab maj In a hurry, rushed.
   siab nka ncuv In despair.
   siab nklag Having a sharp memory.
   (a) siab npau Angry.
   (b) siab npau taws Angry.
   siab npau npog Very angry.
   siab ntais the Heartbroken.
   (a) siab ntaus yau Timid, fearful and pessimistic, timid and afraid.
   (b) siab ntaus yau ntshai Timid, fearful and pessimistic, timid and afraid.
   siab ntev Patient, even tempered.
   siab ntshib A clear clean heart, open-hearted.
   siab ntshiv Unsettled in mind, turbulent heart.
   siab poob nthav Fearful (cf. 'nthav' and 'ntshai zoq').
   siab puab To be in earnest, to be concerned about.
   siab puab ua To do with earnestness, do with a will.
   siab puab tsus Completely discouraged (cf. 'poob tag').
   siab ras dheev To suddenly awake to something.
   (a) siab tus At peace, settled, quiet.
   (b) siab tus yees At peace, settled, quiet.
   siab tuab Courageous.
   siab tuag nthi To be well satisfied, heart settled.
   siab tuam tav Bold, courageous.
   siab tuam yim Reckless, careless of danger.
   siab vam To hope, hopeful.
   siab xyov xeeb mentsis Careful, timid (C).
   (a) siab zas Patient, meek, humble.
   (b) zas xeeb Patient, meek, humble.
   siab zam lus Meek, unresentful.
   siab zoo A good heart, good-hearted.
   siab xob pes vog Scared, fearful of punishment.
   siab xob pes vog Scared, fearful of punishment.
   (a) siab rau To constantly think of, continually bear in mind (cf. 'vam siab').
   chob siab "Pierced" in heart, inwardly offended.
   deev siab To comfort, to encourage the heart.
   dhuav siab To dislike, to be tired of (cf. 'siab tsis nyiam').

kho siab Lonely, homesick, to miss (someone).
khuam siab Lonely, to be missing others.
mob siab Offended, "hurt" in heart.
npaj siab To prepare the heart.
nntxeev siab To turn against, to have a change of heart.
qab siab Peace, happiness, satisfaction (cf. 'kaj siab') (also 'siab qab').
ris siab hlo To repent, to turn away from.
tas siab Satisfactory.
tas siab tas ntsws Patient.
tu siab To be offended.
xeev siab Feeling of nausea.
xu siab Displeased, don't like it (cf. 'tsis nyiam').
zoo siab Pleased, happy.

Note: Below are a series of expressions all of which may be used to express action done--earnestly, from the heart, with a will, zealously, with dedication, with real interest. They are listed with the verb 'ua' (to do) but may be used similarly with other verbs. The particular connotation follows each phrase.

kub siab ua Hot hearted.
ib siab ua Single-hearted.
rau siab ua Putting the heart into it.
 (a) mob siab ua Whole-heartedly.
(b) mob siab ntsuv ua Whole-heartedly.
tom siab ua From the heart.
ntxim siab ua From the heart.
muaj siab ua With a heart or with the will.
tshwv xeeb ua (C) With the heart.
 (a) kub siab lug Earnestness, zeal, and dedication.
(b) mob siab ntsua Earnestness, zeal, and dedication.
(c) mob siab ntsuv Earnestness, zeal, and dedication.
(a) raug siab According to my desire, agreeing with the heart.
(b) dhos siab According to my desire, agreeing with the heart.
(c) hum lub siab According to my desire, agreeing with the heart.
siab tsis qhuav dej ntsws tsis qhuav ntshav Used of a person who makes much of a small matter and refuses to let it go at that.

3. siab High, tall.
lub roob siab siab A high mountain.
ghov siab Height.
hais lus siab lawv To speak against others, to boast against others, to speak disparagingly (to speak words "higher" than others showing a low opinion of them).

4. siab
hauv siab The chest, the chest region (cf. 'nrob').
puag hauv siab To embrace, to hold to the breast.

5. siab A measure for rice or grain (one basin full). Ten 'siab' equal one 'tawv' Ten 'tawv' equal one 'tas'
sias A species of small black stinging insect (tus).

1. siav Life, existence (cf. 'txoj'),
txoj siav tu lawm Life cut off, life ended, died.
tu siav nhrh Died.
ib txog siav (t.c.) One life.
thooj siav thooj nqaij Of one flesh and blood.
xauv siav "Life" neckring (one silver neckring put on a Hmong in childhood and always worn. Originally it is regarded as a protection to life) (cf. 'xauv').

Note: 'txoj siav' is also frequently heard pronounced 'txoj sia.'

2. siav Ripe.
Txiv ntoo tsis tau siav, qaub qaub li. The fruit is unripe and very sour.
dej siav Boiled water.

3. siav
txog txog siav Winded, out of breath, panting.

4. siav
tsiv ib kab Raised a welt (from a beating).

1. so To rest, to cease work.
so dhauv To rest to full satisfaction.
hnub so The Sabbath, day of rest.
ib lub chib so One period of rest, one week.

2. so To wipe, to wipe dry, to wipe away.
so tais To wipe dishes.
so ntswg To wipe the nose.
so kua muag To wipe away tears.

3. so
(a) dej sem so Lukewarm water (cf. 'sov').
(b) dej sov so Lukewarm water (cf. 'sov').
sob Of a weakening in bodily strength and energy, peaceable patient (as of persons and animals in middle age having passed youthful aggressiveness and energy).

1. soj To follow cautiously or stealthily.
 raws nws maj mam soj mus Followed him cautiously at a distance.
2. **soj** Completeive and emphatic particle used at the end of utterances.
   Koj sim dag kuv ib pluag mov noj soj! You cheated me of a meal!

1. **sov** Warm.
   (a) dej sov Lukewarm water.
   (b) dej sov so Lukewarm water.
   (c) dej sem sc. Lukewarm water.
   (d) dej sov ntem ntauv Lukewarm water.

2. **sov** "Warm" in the sense of bustling with activity.
   Koj lub tsev sov sov li. Your house is bustling with activity ("warm" with people and noise) (contr. 'dav').

**soo** To pull tight, to tighten a noose, to strangle (cf. 'zawm'). Especially used of a spring trap being set off to catch game in a noose.

1. **soob** Small of body (of persons).
   cev soob soob Small in body.

2. **soob** High in tone or pitch.

**soov** A kind of grain.

1. **su** Noon, the noon meal.
   (a) tav su Noon, the half day, noonday.
   (b) niag su Noon, the half day, noonday.
   noj su To eat the noonday meal.
   ntim su To take along food for the noonday meal.
   tav menyuan su About 10:30 A.M. (small noon).

2. **su** To swell, to rise (of bread, cakes, etc.) to increase in volume (contr. 'hnlos').

1. **sub** Interrogative and completive particle used to express probability with some doubt attached.
   Yog thiab sub? I think that's right, isn't it? Taskis yuav mus sub ne? We're going tomorrow, aren't we?
   Muaj thiab sub ne? I think there are some, aren't there? Probably there are some.

2. **sub** To put near the fire to dry (for a short period, as in drying one's feet, etc.) (contr. 'qha').
   sub yeeb To soften opium over a flame.

3. **sub** The blood or the influence of a person who has died by tragic accident. This is said to remain at the place of the death with the tendency to cause similar death to others in the clan.
   sub ntoo The influence of one killed by a tree.
   sub laum The influence of one killed by accidental shooting.
   sub pobzeb The influence of one killed by falling from a rock, etc.
   vij sub vij sw. (cf. 'vij').

**suj** An expletive particle used in chasing pigs.

**suv**

1. **suv tshuaj** To put poison on arrow tips.

2. **sua** To converge.
   los sib suu tau u ke To come together on the trail from converging paths.

2. **sua** To gather something together.
   sua lub vas los To gather in a fishnet (after it has been cast).
   rab suu teb A rake.

3. **sua** Of bees migrating or swarming.

4. **sua**
   ua sab ua suu (cf. 'sab').

5. **sua**
   ri suu tag laum (cf. 'ri').

1. **sab** Voice, sound of the voice, tone, noise, sound.
   sab soob High in tone or pitch, high voice.
   sab laum Low in tone or pitch, low voice.
   hais seev sab To sustain a note or tone in speech or song.
   sab sab A loud noise.
   laug sab ntev A long tone, sustained note.
   cov sab The tones in Hmong spoken language.

2. **sab** Fern.
   nplooj sab Fern fronds.
   sab av Fern growing on the ground or rock.
   sab ntoo Tree fern.
   laug nplooj sab Cross stitch embroidery (fern frond pattern).
   tsov nplooj sab The bengal tiger (striped like fern fronds).

3. **sab** Pebbles, gravel.
   suab puam Pebble bank, gravel deposited by a stream.
   suab zeb Pebbles, small stones.
   tshav puam suab zeb A stony waste land.
4. suab Pregnant, having an unborn infant of several months (cf. 'xeeb tub') (contr. 'teeg').

5. suab tsev pheeb suab A temporary shelter (lub), leanto made of leaning branches.

6. suab fajsuab Haze.

suaj suaj kaum To finish.
txoj lus suaj kaum The last word, final word.

1. suam To scrape off (with an implement) (as scraping dry rice out of a pot, for instance).
arb suam An implement used for scraping.
Nws muab zobeb suam new txhais tes. He took a stone and scraped his arm.

2. suam To cut with a slicing motion (cf. 'hlais').

1. suav The Chinese.
suav tuam tshoj The mainland Chinese, Yunnanese.
suav cev The overseas Chinese (also used for Chinese from the coastal provinces).
(a) suav daj Chinese Communists.
(b) suav liab Chinese communists.
suav thaj (C) (cf. 'thaj').

2. suav To count, to number.
Suav saib muaj pes tsawg. Count and see how many there are.
suav ntsoov hunb To count the days.

3. suav suav kwv ntas The constellation of Orion.

1. sw Disorderly, messy.
(a) tsev sw rawv A disorderly house, house in a mess.
(b) tsev sw sw A disorderly house, house in a mess.

2. sw vij sub vij sw (cf. 'vij') (contr. 'xywy').

1. swb To move something along a surface a little at a time.

2. swb To slip (as of a rope slipping down or along a pole, etc.)

3. swb To skid along (as a child moving along on the floor before it can crawl, as of a person pushing himself along on a log while sitting down).
3. tab
   hniav tabmeej The front teeth, incisors.

4. tab
   tab tom Just began to do.
   Kuv tab toay lus nws txawm khiav lawm. I had no
   sooner begun to speak than he ran off.

5. tab
   (a) tsuas tab... "If only..."
   (b) tab yog... "If only..."
   Tab yog yus ua li no yuav zoo xwb. If only one
   does this it will be all right.
   Tsuas tab yog yus ua li no yuav zoo xwb. If only
   one does this it will be all right.
   Tab yog kuv tuag mas kuv yuav tsis hais. Even if I
   should die I wouldn't tell.

6. tab
   Tab nimno mus... From now on...
   Tab nimno rov lawm yav tod... From now on and into
   the future...

7. tab
   To care for, to look after a person's needs.
   (a) tab tsis tau Can't care for him, can't look
   after him (indicating the person's tastes are
   beyond my means to supply) (cf. 'hwj').
   (b) tab tsis yeej Can't care for him, can't look
   after him (indicating the person's tastes are
   beyond my means to supply) (cf. 'hwj').
   (c) tab tsis nyog Can't care for him, can't look
   after him (indicating the person's tastes are
   beyond my means to supply) (cf. 'hwj').

8. tab
   tabkaum To hinder, to delay (C) (cf. 'tuav theem').
   (a) Tabkaum koj. "I have hindered you." i.e. I have
   interfered with your work. I have been a bother
   to you.
   (b) Tabkaum koj li haujlwm. "I have hindered you." i.e.
   I have interfered with your work. I have
   been a bother to you. (cf. 'saw tsam', 'khwv
   koj').

9. tab
   pam tab A thin blanket (cf. 'daim')

10. tab
    tab pam The covering of a quilt.

11. tab
    tab tiab The lower portion of a skirt (cf. 'tiab').

12. tab
    tus tab choj The small wooden support set
    to hold a pole against a larger tree
    for felling (cf. 'choj').

   cuabtad T.c. from 'cuabtam.' (cf. 'cuabtam' and
   Introduction p. xxii-xxiii).

   This word is often heard in this tone when stressed
   but see the listings under 'tas.'

   pokbwj tanj Late corn.
   hniav tanj Teeth that come in late.
   lus tanj tsawv Slow of speech (cf. 'nrho').

1. tam To sharpen, to bring to a keen edge (if it is only
   a little bit dull) (cf. 'hov').
   tam kom ntse To sharpen.

2. tam
   tamsim Immediately
   (a) Ua tamsid. Do it immediately (t.c.) (cf. Intro-
       duction p. xxii-xxiii).
   (b) Ua tamsim no. Do it immediately.

3. tam
   cuabtam Household utensils (cf. 'cuab').

4. tam
   tamfaj Probably (C) (cf. 'kwvlam').
   Tamfaj nws yuav tsis mus. Probably he won't go.
   Tsuav tamfaj ua li no peb kuj tsis tsawj hais li cas.
   Seeing that is probably the way it is we
   cannot say anything. (cf. 'tsuav').

5. tam
   luj lam tam Poverty stricken.

1. tas Done, finished, completed (may be used as a verb by
   itself or as an auxiliary after another verb
   to indicate completed action).
   Note: This word is often pronounced 'tag' when stressed.
   ua tas Completed.
   tas lawn Finished.
   Noj tas lawn. Completely eaten, finished eating.
   tas nrho Completely (cf. 'tas zog'), intensely.
   zoo tas nrho Very very good.
   loj tas nrho Huge, very big.
   tas zog Completely, intensely (cf. 'tas nrho').
   qab tas zog Very very sweet.
   zoo nkauj tas zog Very beautiful.
Note: Although 'tas' is a verb in its own right it seems that the expressions 'tas nrho' and 'tas zog' may be classed with unrestricted post verbal intensifiers. See Appendix 8 and the page of additions at the end of the dictionary.

Note: The following are all expressions meaning finished or completed:

- tas lawm, dawb lawm, hle lawm, khauv lawm
- ten 'siab' equal one 'tawv'
- ten 'tawv' equal one 'tas'

3. tas An unrestricted post verbal intensifier commonly duplicated when used. It is probably a variation of 'tiag' which is more common (cf. 'tiag')

(a) zoo tas tas Very very good.
(b) zoo tiag tiag Very very good.

4. tas
taskis A morning, tomorrow (tomorrow morning).
taskis no This morning.
peb taskis Three mornings.

5. tas
Tas tseeb! An expletive indicating annoyance.

6. tas
tas siab Satisfied, satisfactorily.

7. tas
tas siab tas ntsws Patient.

8. tas
tas hhub tas hmo All day and all night, all the time.

1. tav Side, horizontal.
phab tav A person's side.
mob phab tav My side hurts.
tav toj The side of a hill.
tab hhub North or south (as distinct from where the sun rises or sets) (cf. 'hhub').
kev tav Path running along the side of a hill.

2. tav A period of time.
tav no Now.
txog tav no Until now.
tav ntej Previously, before.
tav twg? When? Which period of time? (cf. 'thaum twg').
Tav twg kuj tau. Any time will be all right.

3. tav To prune, to snap off the young tendrils so as to produce more vigorous growth.

4. tav To restrain, to prevent, to oppose (cf. 'txwv').
Cua tuaj tav kev. A wind came and hindered progress.
(a) tav dej To dam up water.
(b) tawv dej To dam up water.
(c) xov dej To dam up water.

5. tav To drive animals by using a stick, etc. to keep them in the way, e.g. driving pigs to market.

6. tav siab tuam tav Bold, courageous (C).
7. tav tawv ntxwv Courage, boldness (C).
8. tav tawv su Noon, noonday (cf. 'su').

9. tav Rib, (of a person or animal) (clf. 'tus').
tai The name of the spirit who is supposed to have helped the Hmong when they came from China and crossed the sea.
ua npua tai To kill a pig in sacrifice to the 'Tai' spirit (also 'ua nyuj dab npua tai'). (cf. 'dab').
taij T.c. from 'tais' (cf. 'taj').
taij To implore, to beg or plead for something to beseech someone to do something for one with or without payment. (cf. 'thov').
Txhob taij taij! Stop begging me!

1. tais To fold, to fold over.

2. tais A cup, a basin (clf. 'lub').
	taij phiab A shallow bowl, a basin.
	taij phiab ntxuav muag A washbasin, basin in which to wash one's face.
	ib taij dej (t.c.) A pan or basin of water.
	so tais To wash the dishes.

3. tais To grasp with a pliers or pincers.
Muab rab ciaj tais cev cev. Grasp it firmly with the pliers.

4. tais To be defeated in a fight (cf. 'swb').
tais lawm Given in.

5. tais pueb tais The groin.
6. tais
   niam tais (cf. 'niam').

1. tau
   Used before the verb as a sign that the action
   has been completed or that it has been done
   before.
   Kuv tsis tau ua. I didn't do it.
   Nws tau ua zoo xwb. He only did good.

2. tau
   Used after the verb as a sign of the potential
   mood indicating whether the action is permissible
   or not or whether it is prevented by some
   hindrance (contr. 'taus').
   noj tsis tau Inedible.
   ua tau May be done.
   tsis tau May not (Note: 'tsis taus' Cannot).
   pauj tau To avenge

3. tau
   Combined with 'yuav' and preceding a verb the
   combination indicates obligatory action.
   yuav tau ua Must do, must be done.
   (contrast 'yuav ua tau' Will be able to do).
   Note: The three usages listed above and the distinc-
   tion between 'tau' and 'taus' are not easy to
   grasp. Note the following illustrations:
   (a) Kuv yuav tsis tau. I cannot obtain it. (because
       of some hindrance).
   (b) Kuv yuav tsis yeej. I cannot obtain it. (because
       of some hindrance).
   (c) Kuv yuav tsis nyog. I cannot obtain it. (because
       of some hindrance).
   (a) Kuv yuav tsis tau yeej. I cannot obtain it yet.
   (b) Kuv yuav tsis tau tau. I cannot obtain it yet.
   (c) Kuv yuav tsis tau nyog. I cannot obtain it yet.
   Kuv tsis tau yuav. I haven't obtained it.
   Kuv tsis tau yuav tau. I haven't obtained it yet.
   Kuv yuav tsis taus. I cannot obtain it. (because
   it is physically impossible.)
   Kuv yuav tau yuav. I must obtain it.

4. tau
   A unit of measurement representing the width of
   one fist.

1. taub
   A gourd, a pumpkin (lub), pumpkin-like.
   plhuaj taub (lub) A gourd, empty gourd for carrying
   water, etc.
   taub dag Pumpkin (lub).
   taub maum (cf. 'maum').
   txiv taub ntoo Papaya (lub) (cf. 'txiv maum kuab').
   taub nkawj (lub) A wasp's nest.
   taub twg (lub) A whitish-green marrow squash, quite
   a large vegetable.
   taub hwb (lub) A gourd.

2. taub
   taubhau (lub) Head, the head.

3. taub
   taub teg Finger tip.

4. taub
   taub ntseg Ear lobe.

5. taub
   (a) taub ntswg The tip of the nose.
   (b) txiv taub ntswg The tip of the nose.

6. taub
   to taub (cf. 'to').

7. taub
   qeg taub Short in stature.
   neeg qeg taub A short person.

8. taub
   taub hnee The "head" or body of the crossbow.

9. taub
   ua dab taub dab qhev To be the slaves of the spirits.

1. taug
   To sag (contr. 'nruj').

2. taug
   To follow along, to follow the line or the path.
   taug kev To follow along the road, follow the path.
   taug laj To follow the ridge.
   taug qab To follow behind, follow another's footsteps.
   taug ceg faj khum To lie, to fabricate tales (to
   follow the vine tendrils going every direction).
   taug kev khaws taw qhuav To obtain without labor
   or payment (picking things up along the path).

3. taug
   Poison.
   muaj taug Poisonous.
   kua taug Snake poison.
   nab muaj taug A poisonous snake.

4. taug
   taug xaiv To tattle, gossip, spread rumors.

5. taug
   taug taug ntsej Hurts the ears (e.g. A loud noise).

6. taug
   quaj quaj taug li Continually crying (of children,
   etc.).

7. taug
   qab tsib taug Just below the house on downhill side.
tauj Descriptive of a variety of coarse grasses (cf. 'nyom').

hav tauj A grassy valley or expanse.
tauj dub "Black" grass (a pungent type of grass frequently used by Hmong as a flavoring particularly when cooking chicken).
tauj ntxhw Elephant grass.
tauj iab "Bitter" grass.

1. taum Beans or peas (clf. 'tus' or 'pluav').
   taum qaib qua String beans.
   taum lag Long beans.
   taum puaj yem Very long type string beans (C).
   taum suav Short beans.
   taum mog Peas.
   taum hgw Soybean curd (C).
   taum puav Soybeans.
   phuas taum The curds in the making of bean curd.
   kua si taum Brown bean curd cakes.

2. taum (a) mob taum Smallpox.
   (b) qhua taum Smallpox.
   cog taum To vaccinate against smallpox.

3. taum lus taum Old folks songs or ballads, stories told in song style (cf. 'kwv txhiaj' p. 92).

1. taw To point.
   hwv taw Hatchet (C).

2. taw Used after the verb as a sign of the potential mood indicating whether the action is physically possible or not. (contr. 'tau').
   ris tsis taw Unable to carry it.
   Kuv nyob tsis taw. I cannot live or remain. (cannot maintain physical existence.)
   Kuv nyob tsis taw. I am not permitted to remain.
   saib tsis taw To despise, to disrespect.
   saib taw To respect.
   uv taw To bear with, to be patient under provocation.
   zam taw lus Unresentful, able to forgive.

3. taw ib taw The width of one fist (t.c. from 'tau')
   (cf. 'tau' definition No. 4).

1. tauv Clf. for clouds and for clusters of fruit.
   tauv huab A cloud.
   ib tauv huab One cloud (t.c.)

2. tauv To dam up, hold back.
   tauv dej To dam up water (cf. 'tav dej').
   tauv tsis taw Cannot hold back, can't help it.
   tauv tsis taw lub kua muag Cannot hold back tears.

3. tauv tauv las tshuj tshauv To avoid doing work, to get out of doing things, to lie about idly.

1. taw To point, to indicate.
   taw tes To point with the finger.

2. taw Foot, the foot (tus).
   kotaw The foot (tus).
   ntv taw Toe.
   ntv taw xoo The big toe.
   ntv taw nta The three middle toes.
   ntv taw rwq qab The little toe.
   rau taw Toe nail.
   dab taws (t.c.) Ankle.
   pob taws (t.c.) Ankle bone.
   luj taws (t.c.) The heel.
   yas taw Toe joint.
   xib taws (t.c.) The sole of the foot.
   mus nhias taw Go on tiptoe.
   piav taw tes To dance.
   plam taw Foot slipped.
   ncav taw To stand on one's toes.
   sawv taw mus To start on a journey.
   xub taw To drag the feet.
   ntau taw To stamp the feet.
   taw phab ntsa The foot of the wall, wall foundation.

3. tauv
   taw npua Full-grown uncastrated boar.

4. taw
tus taw kev (cf. 'tuag').

1. tawb A basket (clf. 'lub') (There are various kinds of 'tawb' but a separate term 'kawm' is used for a back-basket).
   tawb nees Basket for use on a horse pack saddle.
   fam tawb A needlework basket.
   tawb noog A birdcage.
   tawb cuab ntses A woven basket-like fish trap.
   tawb qhov muag Loosely woven basket for carrying meat or for storing utensils, etc.

2. tawb Clf. for a passing of feces or manure, a passing of urine, or an ejection of spittle.

3. tawb
dev tawb Of a dog scratching himself.
4. tawb To fool or play around.
    sib tawb Of two persons playing at fighting.
    tawb tau ntsav To get hurt in playing around.
1. tawg Breaks open, shatters, cracks open, cracks apart.
    tawg pleb Cracked open.
    tawg rhe Broken, broken apart.
    tawg rhe lawm Completely broken.
    ntaus kom lawv tawg To "break" them (in winning a
    fight or battle).
    tawg paj To flower, of flowers opening.
    Lub hwj tawg lawm. The bottle is broken.
2. tawg Clf. for slaps with the hand.
    ib tawg ncuav One slap on the face.
3. tawg In combination with 'ntho' a two-word restricted
    post verbal intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8)
    (cf. 'ntho' p. 196).
    tawj Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'nrov'
    (cf. 'nrov' p. 178).
1. tawm Out from, to come out.
    tawm lawm Came out from.
    tawm mus lawm Went out from.
    Muab tawm los. Take (it) out.
    xav tsis tawm Can't think of it (won't come out in
    my thoughts).
    tawm plaws Suddenly came out.
    tawm txhaws daws Of many fleeing out all at once.
2. tawm tawm hws Perspiration, to perspire.
3. tawm Used to express a remainder in counting.
    ib puas tawm More than one hundred.
4. tawm qhov ncauj tawm Canker sores, thrush mouth.
5. tawm tawm tsam To wage war (cf. 'tua rog').
6. tawm tawm thawj Just happened at the exact moment.
7. tawm Clf. for a length of things joined together.
    ib tawm tsheb One train (whole string of cars)
    (also 'ib ntus tsheb').
    ib tawm kev One stretch of road.

1. taws Firewood, fuel (clf. 'tsuam' for bunches).
    txiav taws To cut firewood (contr. 'txhib')
    rauv taws To light a fire, add wood to a fire.
    cav taws A log of firewood.
    cub hluavtaws A furnace, large fire.
    hluavtaws Fire.
    nplaim taws Flames
    txim taws Sparks.
    nplais taws Wood chips.
    nte taws To sit next to the fire.
    ib tsuag taws One bunch of firewood (t.c.)
    tsheb tawg (t.c.) A train (cf. 'tsheb').
2. taws To burn, to use as fuel.
    taws roj To burn oil.
    taws tsau To burn a torch, carry a burning torch.
    taws npoos To carry a pitch torch.
3. taws Used as a restricted post verbal intensifier with
    'npau.'
    npau taws To be angry (cf. Appendix 8).
4. taws taws tiab (cf. 'tiab').
1. tawv Hard, tough, stiff (contr. 'muag').
    ntoo tawv tawv Hard wood.
    lub siab tawv tawv Hard-hearted, firm in purpose.
    qhov muag tawv tawv Sleepy, heavy-eyed (eyes 'hard'
    and difficult to open).
    ceg tawv A lame leg (stiff leg), lame.
    yem tawv Reluctant willingness, of one who obeys
    but only after dealt with severely.
2. tawv Skin, leather, bark (clf. 'daim' or 'phob').
    tawv ntoo Tree bark.
    (a) daim tawv A sheet of skin or leather.
    (b) phob tawv A sheet of skin or leather.
    laws tawv To skin, to strip off the skin.
    muab tshuaj lom daim tawv To tan leather.
3. tawv A measure for rice or grain.
    ten 'siab' equal one 'tawv'
    ten 'tawv' equal one 'tas'
4. tawv tawv tos Steadily.
    nrog tawv tos Dripped steadily.
1. te Frost.
2. te nyob pem te Over there in the village (nearby)
    (cf. 'pem').
1. teb  Field, earth, ground (clf. 'daim') (cf. Appendix p. 487).
   poob pem teb  Fell to the ground.
   teb npleg  (t.c.)  Dry rice field (contr. 'liaj').
   tebchaws  Country, land, state (lub).
   ua teb  To make or to cultivate dry fields, to do field work.
   nyob pem teb  In the fields (cf. 'pem').
   teb peg  Dry fields for farming on the flat plains.
   
2. teb  To answer, to reply to.
   teb tias...  Replied saying...
   zab teb  To echo.
   
3. teb  ua mob teb  Birth pains, to be in labor giving birth.
   teg  T.c. from 'tes' (cf. 'tes').
   
1. tej  A class, a group (cf. 'cov').
   (a) tej no  These.
   (b) cov no  These.
   hlob dua tej  Greater than those or them.
   
2. tej  (a) lawv tej  Others, other persons, them.
   (b) luag tej  Others, other persons, them.
   tej zaug  Other occasion, on the other hand.
   
3. tej  nyob pem tej hav zoov  Over in the jungle.
   
4. tej  ntauj fa tej lam  A time of trouble and confusion (as of war and famine, etc.)
   tem  Senile, simple, forgetful.
   neeg tem toob  A forgetful person, one simple-minded.
   ua tem toob ua hnem hnov  Forgetful and absent-minded.
   
1. tes  The lower arm and hand, pertaining to the lower arm, the hand or the fingers. (clf. 'txhais' for arm or hand; 'tus' for finger).
   txhais tes  Lower arm, hand.
   kuv txhais tes xis  My right hand (or arm) (cf. 'lauj').
   ntiv tes  Finger.
   ntiv tes xoo  Thumb.
   ntiv tes nta  The three middle fingers.
   ntiv tes rwg qab  The little finger.
   rau tes  Finger nail.
   yas tes  Knuckle, finger joint.
   dab teg  (t.c.)  Wrist.
   xib teg  (t.c.)  Palm of the hand.
   qaum tes  Back of the hand.

314
   pob teg  (t.c.)  The wrist bone.
   taub teg  (t.c.)  Finger tip.
   nqws tes  Missing one arm.
   cev tes  To put out the hand.
   lauj tes  To retract the hand.
   tsa tes  To raise the hand.
   dauv tes  To lower the hand to one's side.
   
2. tes  Clf. for handfuls or for blows with the hand.
   ib teg nplej  One sheaf of rice (t.c.)
   ntaua nws ib teg  Hit him once (t.c.)
   tev  To peel (fruit, vegetables, etc.) (cf. 'laws'), to strip or peel off a layer.
   tev dos  To peel onions.
   tev txiv  To peel fruit.
   
1. tee  A drop (of liquid, etc.)
   Dej nrog ib tee ib tee.  The water drips one drop at a time.  (or 'ib tees ib tees').
   
2. tee  A spot, a freckle.
   
1. teeb  A lamp, a light (clf. 'lub').
   zes teeb  To light a lamp.
   teeb kublub  Lamp used in opium smoking.
   teeb ntauj  A storm lantern.
   teeb hnaq tsog  A pressure lamp.
   teeb xeeb  Lamp wick (C).
   lub tsom teeb  Lamp glass.
   nplaim teeb  Lamp flame.
   
2. teeb  Khwb teeb  Woven bamboo stool (clf. 'lub').
   
3. teeb  Mob sis teeb  Small pimples exuding water.
   
4. teeb  Txhaj teeb meem  To speak in riddles, a riddle.
   
1. teeg  Av zoo zoo teeg  A level place of good ground for use in planting a field.
   
2. teeg  Npua teeg menyuam.  The sow is carrying a litter.
   
teej  teej qa teej num  Household utensils (poetic).
1. teem To nail, to fix, to settle upon (C) (cf. 'ntsia').
   (a) teem caij To settle on a time to do something.
   (b) teem nyoog To settle on a time to do something.

Layv twb teem ib lub caij yuav mus. They have already settled a time to go.
(a) teem txim To suffer punishment for sin or crime.
(b) raug txim To suffer punishment for sin or crime.

2. teem
   lub teem qab koob (cf. 'koob')

3. teem To keep, store up, set aside.
   teem dej To store water.
   teem roj To store oil, set aside oil for use.

4. teem
   cuab xeeb puj teem (cf. 'cuab' Definition No. 8, p. 19).

5. teem Used as a name for Hmong men and boys.

tees A tone change from 'tee' sometimes used. (cf. 'tee').

1. teev A balance scale (clf. 'rab').
   luj teev To weigh in a balance scales.
   teev khaum Box for the balance scale.
   thuaj teev The weight on the scales.
   phaj teev The plate on the scales.
   teev timitseeb Small balance scale.

2. teev
   teev keem (rab) A dibble, stick with a pointed end used for making holes for planting.
   lub teev keem The steel point put on such a stick.

3. teev
   teev dab (cf. 'dab' p. 28).

4. teev
   dej teev Standing water.

5. teev
   tsob pom teev A leopard (tus) (cf. 'tsob').

ti Close to, close together (cf. 'chw') (contr. 'tib').
   (a) ti ntha Very close together.
   (b) ti nkoas Very close together.
   sib txuas ti Closely connected together.
   ti ti phoom phoom Crowded close together on top of one another.

1. tib Single, one only.
   Muaj tib tug xwb. There is only one.
   tib tug tub Only one son, only son.
   tib qho (t.c.) One place.
   tib ib lub siab Single-hearted.

2. tib Of sudden sharp action.
   khoav tib plhaw Ran off in a sudden fright.
   tib gaw To startle.
   muab tib teg nws Hit him a sudden blow.

3. tib To pile up, piled one on top of another (contr. 'ti').
   sib tum Piled up.
   tib nkoas Piled close on top of one another.

4. tib
   tibneeg People, a person (clf. 'tus') (cf. 'neeg').

5. tib
   tibsi All, altogether (clf. 'huysi').
   huv tibsi All, altogether, everything.
   Nws muab noj tas huv tibsi. He ate all of it.

6. tib
   ...tib tiag Very nearly.
   Yuav luag tas tib tiag. Just about finished.

7. tib
   (a) pob av luaj An anthill.
   (b) pob av muas yis tib An anthill.

tid Tone change from 'tim' (cf. 'tim' and Introduction p. xxii-xxiii).

tig To revolve, to turn around (cf. 'tsam').
   tig hlo To turn around, turn around and face the other way.
   tig cev Turn the body around.
   tig saib qab To turn and look backward.
   tig dua sab tod To turn the other way.

1. tij Elder brother (cf. kinship terms Appendix p. 484 and 493).
   kwvtij Younger and older brothers, brethren (see further explanation under 'kwv').
   tij laug Older brother.
   niam tij Wife of an older brother.

2. tij
   tij lim Having strength or effectiveness.
   khoav koob tij lim Effective magic, wonderful magic.

3. tij
   tij yim poob (cf. 'poob').

1. tim Across the valley, over there (contr. 'tom').
   Nws mub noj mov tim tsev. He went to eat in his house over there.
   tim ub Way over there.
2. tim Agreeing, alike, the same.
   tim nkaus The same, alike in all respects.
   muab tim ua ke To compare.

3. tim Because of, indicating that the cause or reason is attached to the subject following (similar to 'vim') (cf. 'vim').
   (a) Tim li cas? Why? For what reason?
   (b) Vim li cas? Why? For what reason?
   Xyov puas yog tim kuv los tim nws. I don't know if it is because of me or because of him.

4. tim lus To witness.
   sib tim To witness one against another.
   tim ncauj ntsees tham To speak face to face.

5. tim ua timkhawv To witness, to bear testimony.
   (a) tus ua timkhawv A witness.
   (b) tus hais timkhawv A witness.

6. tim lub tsev timphooj A temporary house, a field shelter.

7. tim lub qhov timthaj A well.

8. tim teev timtseeb (cf. 'teev').

9. tim xov muj tim (cf. 'muj' and 'rooj').

10. tim timxyoob Officers, sub-headmen, assistants to the leader.
    tuam timxyoob The head assistant.
    cov timxyoob saum ntuj "The heavenly assistants" (a term used for angels.)

11. tim cov tim tswv Officials (C).

12. tim
   (a) thob fab The foundation beams of a house (cf. 'tsev').
   (b) tim cum The foundation beams of a house (cf. 'tsev').

13. tim thwjtim Learner, disciple.

1. tis A wing (clf. phob' or 'sab').
   phob tis A wing.
   tis noog A bird wing.

2. tis A feather (from the wing or tail or body) (clf. 'tus').
   ib tug tis A feather.

3. tis To name.
   tis npe To name, to give a name to.

4. tis Used in certain kinship terms referring to women.
   tis dab hlob (cf. Kinship charts in Appendix p. 496-497).
   tis dab yau (cf. Kinship charts in Appendix p. 496-497).
   tis nyab (cf. Kinship charts in Appendix p. 496-497).

5. tis tis ntuag (cf. 'ntuag' p. 193).

6. tis peb txheej peb tis Great numbers, a great crowd.

7. tis cuaj txheej cuaj tis From the beginning of man's generations (C). (cf. 'puas txwv puaj tiam').

8. tis nrog lawv txuas tw tis Idiomatic expression for taking a wife from among their clan (cf. 'tshoob').

1. tiv To oppose, to resist, to meet or to endure opposition.
   tiv tseeg To oppose, to resist.
   ua tiag tiv To resist, to bear with, to be patient under provocation. (cf. 'uv').
   Txivh uan pem rov tiv pem. Don't return evil for evil.
   tiv mob To bear pain.
   tiv nag To avoid or shelter from rain.
   Txivshav To avoid or shelter from sunlight.
   Yus yuav tiv yus li nge txim. One must bear his penalty for sin.

2. tiv
tiv yam li Like, same as (cf. 'ib yam li').

3. tiv cuabtiv (cf. 'cuab').

4. tiv lub tiv qab koob Thimble (cf. 'koob').

5. tiv
tiv twv The bottom of (C).
   tiv twv hiav twv The bottom of the sea (C).
tiab Skirt (clf. 'daim').
  nre tiab To pleat a skirt.
  tab tiab The lower portion of a skirt.
  taws tiab The lower border of a skirt.

1. tiag Really, truly, conforming to fact.
   This word is used as a final emphatic particle and also
   to modify the very which precedes it. In final
   position it is often duplicated for emphasis.
   In this way it is sometimes heard pro-
   nounced 'tas.'
   (a) Zoo tiag tiag! Excellent! Fine!
   (b) Zoo tas tas! Excellent! Fine!
   Xyov puas hais tiag los hais dag. I don't know if
   he spoke the truth or way lying.
   Yuav luag tag tiag. Almost finished. (cf.
   'tib').
   Tiag! Right! That's it! True! (also "Yog tiag!").

2. tiag A pad or cushion, to pad or to cushion, to lay a
   base for.
   tiag duav A pad worn at the waist in the back to
   serve as a rest when carrying a water bucket.
   lub rooj tiag taw A footstool.

3. tiag ua tiag tiv (cf. 'tiv').

4. tiag
   tiag npab tiag tes To hit on the hands and arms.

5. tiag
   tiag ncauj To curse, to scold.

6. tiag
   lub tiag lub dawg Level places and gaps in a
   mountain ridge (cf. 'tiaj').
   Note: Here 'tiag' may be regarded as a tone change
   from 'tiaj' but if so it is a different pattern
   of change than otherwise observed. (cf.
   Appendix 1).

4. tiag Even, level, smooth, a level place.
   tiag lias Level.
   tiag tiaj tus tus Flat and smooth.
   pw ntxvev tiag To lie flat on one's back.

1. tiam A generation, a generation of persons who have
   died.
   ob peb tiam neeg Several generations of people.
   puas txwv puaj tiam (C) From the beginning of man's
   generations (cf. 'cuaj').

2. tiam
   tiamsis But, however (sometimes this is heard pro-
   nounced 'tibsis' especially in Laos).
   Kuv xav mus tiamsis tsis muaj nylaj. I would like to
   go but haven't the money.

1. tias Restricted post verbal intensifier used after verbs
   involving speech, sound, or thought. (cf.
   Appendix 8).
   hais tias... Said, spoke saying...
   Kuv xav tias... I think that...
   plav tias... Explained that...
   nug tias... Asked that...
   teb tias... Answered that...
   nco tias... Remembered that...
   ntshai tias... Feared that...
   And similarly used with the following verbs:
   paub yog ntxhi nloog
   gw xam haww cem
   ntxub hu quaj hnov
   yws
   Note: The expression 'hais tias' is used to introduce
   quotations. Sometimes it is shortened so that
   'tias' is used alone after the subject without
   an intervening verb. In this case 'tias' may
   be understood as including the meaning of the
   verb 'hais' (to speak) Thus...
   (a) Nws tias... He said...
   (b) Nws hais tias... He said...
   Note also:
   (a) tias uas... That is to say...
   (b) yog tias... That is to say...

2. tias A birthmark on the face (lub) (cf. 'cos').

1. tiav Finished, sign of completed action. (cf. 'tas').
   ua tiav To finish.
   Yuav ua tiav huv huv li. It must be completely done.
   (You) must finish it.

2. tiav To come of age, come to a mature stage of growth.
   tiav hluas To attain young manhood.
   tiav nkauj To attain young womanhood.
   Zaub ntsuab twb tiav hauv lawm. The vegetable greens
   have formed clumps ready for picking.

1. to Having a hole, to be pierced with a hole. (contr.
   'thov').
   Lub hhnb to qhov. The sack has a hole in it.
   to ntshua Having a big hole.
   Lawv tso phab ntsa to ntshua. They made a big hole
   in the wall.
2. to Have a way through, "opened" to action.
   to kev ua Legitimate, all right to do, permissible.
   tsis to kev ua Not permitted, cannot do, not open
to do, unlawful.

3. to Penetrating to the understanding.
   to taub To understand (same as 'nkag siab').
   to siab ntsoua To understand.
   tsis to ntsej Can't understand (doesn't penetrate
   my ear).

4. to ntsiag to Silent, still, ineffective (of drugs, etc.)
1. tob Deep.
   lub niag qhov tob A huge deep hole.
   qhov tob Depth (cf. 'ghov').
   (a) Qhov tob yog li cas? How deep is it?
   (b) Tob li cas? How deep is it?
2. tob "Knife" as pronounced in Chinese (C).
   yeeb tob An opium knife, knife used in preparing
   opium.
3. tob txiv tob The large acorn-like seed used by Hmong
   children to make spinning tops.
4. tob
   lub kiv tob The small spinning top with bamboo shaft
   used as a plaything by Hmong boys.
tod T.c. from 'tom' (cf. Appendix 1).
1. tog To sink.
   (a) nkoj tog The boat sank.
   (b) nkoj dua hauv dej lawm The boat sank.
2. tog A low stool, a block, a chopping block (lub).
   lub tog rau ncoo A block used as a pillow.
   lub tog tsuav zaub npua Chopping-block for cutting
   up pig food.
3. tog Used to indicate density, heavy in proportion to
   bulk, e.g. of metals that will not float
   (cf. 'tog' Definition No. 1).
   hnyav tog Heavy in proportion to bulk (cf. 'hnyav')
   (cf. 'hnyav qes') (contr. 'ya').
4. tog A "side" in a conflict, etc., at the side, at the
   place.
   nyob tog tsev At the side of the house.
   tom tog hau knoj At the bow of the boat.
   Nws tuaj peb tog. He is on our side.
   ib tog ntuav ib tog kauv To open one roll and roll
   up the other (as in opening a scroll).
322
5. tog txog tog To the half-way point.
   Nws noj tsog tog xwb. He only ate half-way through
   (the feast).
6. tog More than.
   ob daig tog More than two bars (of silver, etc.)
7. tog ua ib tog cem All ganged together to curse (him).
8. tog sib tog (t.c.) (cf. 'tom').
9. tog
   ntsos ib tog tuaj To weave one roll of cloth (cf.
   'tog' definition No. 4).
toj Hill, incline (contr. 'roob').
   nce toj To climb a hill, go uphill.
   toj kawg Bottom of a hill.
   tav toj To go along the side of a hill.
   toj pob Landslide.
   toj siab High hill.
   mem toj A crack in the hillside, a vein in the rock.
1. tom To bite, to sting (of animal and human bites and
   stings from vegetation but not of insect stings)
   (cf. 'plev').
   dev tom The dog bites, dog bite.
   dev sib tog The dogs are fighting (t.c.) (the term
   'sib tog' is commonly used of animals fighting since
   they do so by biting one another).
   Ob yam tshuaj sib tog. The two kinds of medicine
   don't agree with each other (cf. 'tsis sib hum').
   tom hniav qawv Biting and gnashing of teeth.
2. tom There (nearby), a term of location (contr. 'tim').
   Note: This word is often heard 'tod' subject to the tone
   changes outlined in the Introduction p. xxii-xxiii.
   nyob tod Over there.
   nyob tom ub Way over there.
   sab tom no Here, this side.
   sab tom ub Way over on that side.
   tom teb In the fields.
   tom qab Behind, afterward.
   tom ntej Before, ahead.
   tom thawj Through to the end, all the way through.
   Yuav ua tom thawj. You ought to carry it through.
3. tom Clf. for a time, a round or a turn, a section of
   road travelled, a pounding of rice, etc.
   loos dua ib tom Do it over again, fix it again.
4. toom  
  tom siab ua To do earnestly (cf. 'siab').

5. toom  
  tab tom To initiate, to begin (cf. 'samsim').
  tab tom ua Just began to do.

6. toom  
  siv tom txwv (cf. 'siv' Definition No. 3).

7. toom  
  sib tom txheeb (cf. 'txheeb').

8. toom  
  kaim tom The first top stands spinning.
  tsis tom The first top falls.

1. tos  
  To wait for, to wait.
  tos quj gees To continue to wait (not knowing the time is past).
  Tsis txhob rawm tos kuv. Don't wait for me.

2. tos  
  To meet someone, to go to meet someone (wait for them).
  Nws mus tos nws txiv los tserv. He went to meet his father coming home.

3. tos  
  Used at the beginning of sentences to refer to the cause or the reason why.
  Tos peb tsis pcm nws yog vim li cas? What is the reason we cannot see him?

4. tos  
  (a) kem tos Probably, it is most likely that.
  (b) kem tos li Probably, it is most likely that.
  Kem tos nws ntshai heev nws thiaj tsis kam. Probably because he is very afraid he won't do it.

tov  
  To mix water into something else, to add water.
  Tov dej rau Mix some water into it. (contr. 'xyaw').

too  
  nplej too (cf. 'nplej' p. 165-6).

1. toob  
  Old and feeble-minded, senile (cf. 'tem').
  neeg tem toob Senile, forgetful, simple-minded.

2. toob  
  zeb toob txuab A soft crumbly kind of rock.

3. toob  
  toobxib Goods, articles, things (C).
4. tu To look after, to care for, to prepare.
   tu koom To pack up goods, to prepare for travel.
   tu cov menyam To care for the children (cf. 'tu' Definition No. 5).
   tu tsiaj txhu To look after the animals.

5. tu
   (a) tu menyam To give birth (cf. 'yug').
   (b) tu tub To give birth (cf. 'yug').
   Tu tub lawm tsis tau? Have you had your baby yet? (cf. 'daws cev').

6. tu
   tu moo To make an end of it, to do it once only and then no more, cease reports of it.
   tu zam (cf. 'tuag').

1. tub Son (clf. 'tus').
   tib tug tub Only son (t.c.)
   tub ki Sons and daughters, children.
   tseg tub tseg ki Bereft of children.
   pojniam tub so Wife and children.

2. tub Joined with various words following to indicate one who is engaged in the designated action (clf. 'tus').
   tub txib A messenger, one sent.
   tub qhe A slave, a servant (t.c.).
   tub sab A thief.
   tub luam A merchant, a trader.
   tub rog A soldier.
   tub dua kev A traveller, a stranger, passer-by.
   (a) cov tub txib tub qhe Messengers, servants.
   (b) cov tub txib tub txuas Messengers, servants.
   tub ntsuag Orphan.

3. tub To dip something into liquid.
   tub kua zaub To dip (something) into the vegetable broth or gravy.

4. tub
   tub nkeeg Lazy, listless (t.c.)
   ua dab tub nkeeg To have malaria (cf. 'nkees') (t.c.)

1. tug A part, a portion.
   kuv li tug My part (having been divided with me.)

2. tug T.c. from 'tus' (cf. 'tus').

   tuj tuj lub (lub) A wooden spinning top (cf. 'lub').
   tum To pile up in one straight pile.
   tum ua ib ke Piled up together, to pile.
(a) hnub ua qwua txw The day of preparation for the dead, the day before the burial.

hnub tshwm tshav The day of burial.

Terms Relating to Funeral Rites:

hais zai ghuab ke (t.c.) The song sung at death to open the way for the deceased to travel on his way. (sung before the playing of the pipes).

(a) tus quhab ke The one who sings the song as above.
(b) tus taw kev The one who sings the song as above.

tu zam To wash and clothe the body of the deceased.

tshov qeej tu siav To play the dirge on the Hmong musical pipes signifying that life has been cut off and ceased.

(t.c.1 The song sung at death to open the way for the deceased to travel on his way. (sung before the playing of the pipes).

(a) tus quhab ke The one who sings the song as above.
(b) tus taw kev The one who sings the song as above.

tu zam To wash and clothe the body of the deceased.

tshov qeej tu siav To play the dirge on the Hmong musical pipes signifying that life has been cut off and ceased.

hnub tshwm tshav The day of burial.

Terms Relating to Funeral Rites:

hais zai ghuab ke (t.c.) The song sung at death to open the way for the deceased to travel on his way. (sung before the playing of the pipes).

(a) tus quhab ke The one who sings the song as above.
(b) tus taw kev The one who sings the song as above.

tu zam To wash and clothe the body of the deceased.

tshov qeej tu siav To play the dirge on the Hmong musical pipes signifying that life has been cut off and ceased.

tshov qeej tsa nees To play the Hmong musical pipes when the deceased is raised on a stretcher between two poles and placed against the wall on the uphill side of the house for the rest of the funeral ceremonies.

cov ua hauv qwua Those relatives who bring rice, paper money, etc. as gifts on the day before the burial (cf. 'qwua' and 'hnub ua qwua txw').

Terms for Those Helping in Funeral Rites:

cov lqam qauv The pallbearers.

tus txiv qeej The man who plays the pipes.

tus txiv nruas The man who beats the drum.

tus tshwj kab The man in charge of preparing the meat and vegetables for the feast.

tus tsav qauv The man who cuts the firewood.

tus siv tswaj The man who carries water.

(a) tus tsa rog The man who by himself or leading a group circles the house in mock battle. Sometimes he carries the pipes or a crossbow or gun.
(b) tus mau rog The man who by himself or leading a group circles the house in mock battle. Sometimes he carries the pipes or a crossbow or gun.

tus tsav phom One who shoots the gun in mock battle with the spirits.

tus txiv txiaq The man who cuts boards for the coffin.

tus niam fam tiam The woman in charge of making the rice (sometimes 'niam fam tsam' or 'tiam fam').

(a) tus niam hauv paus cos The woman in charge of grinding corn and pounding rice.
(b) tus niam diaj zeb tuav cos The woman in charge of grinding corn and pounding rice.

2. tuaj To come (to a place other than one's home, to come to a place where one does not reside or belong) (contr. 'lou').

Koj tuaj lawm. You have come. (you have arrived.)

(this is the common greeting to a friend or visitor entering a home).

Tuaj qiuq qees Kept slowly coming.

2. tuaj To bear, to put forth (as of horns, hair, feathers, a tail, etc.)

Nyuj tuaj kub. Cows have horns.

Noog tuaj plaub. Birds have feathers.

3. tuaj To sprout, to come up out of the ground (of things planted).

4. tuaj tuaj dab ros Funny, to laugh.

lus tuaj dac ros A joke, a funny saying.

5. tuaj mob tuaj leeg Of a skin infection spreading.

1. tuam To kick backward with the foot.

Nees tuam The horse kicks.

Nees tuam neeg. The horse kicked a person.

2. tuam To build a structure between two points, to erect.

tuam choj To build a bridge.

tuam ciav dej To erect a water line of bamboo lengths.

3. tuam tuam txhob (rab) A digging implement for making holes for posts, etc.

4. tuam siab tuam tav Courageous, bold.
5. tuam
  siab tuam yim  Reckless, careless of danger.
  Txhob tuam yim. Don't boast as if you know it all,
  Don't be rash.

6. tuam
  moj tuam  Braids, hair braids.

7. tuam  The Hmong pronunciation of the Chinese word for
  'large' or 'great' or 'chief' and therefore
  found in a number of expressions including
  these ideas.
  los tuam  The eldest child.
  lus tuam mom  Arrogant or threatening language.
  tuam cuab  All people (C).
  tuam timxyoob  Chief assistant (cf. 'timxyoob').
  lus tuam huam  Very proud language, haughty speech.
  tuam tshawjchim  A great enemy.
  los nag tuam tsam  A heavy rain.
  tuam tshoj  China.

8. tuam
  tuamham  (tus)  Soldier (T).

1. tuav  To grasp, to hold with the hand.
  tuav tes  To hold the hand.
  tuav tes rawv  To hold hands firmly.
  tuav tshgraphql  To beat or to pound out, especially to pound
  in the common footmill for hulling rice or grain
  (cf. 'cos').
  tuav cos  To work the footmill.
  tuav txhuv  To pound rice in the footmill.
  tuav ncuav  To pound cooked rice to make it into
  consistency for rice cakes.

3. tuav
  hu tuav npe  To call by name.
  tuav npe txog ntwam kwj tse  No sooner said his
  name than he appeared.

4. tuav
  tuav theem  To delay (cf. 'tabkaum').

5. tuav
  txoq siaq tuav sem  To lose life, to perish.

6. tuav
  ua tuav tseev  To investigate, to inquire into
  (cf. 'seey').
  Ua thaj puav neeb ua tuav tseev. Hold a session or
  two of spirit worship to investigate  (what
  the trouble is).

1. tw  Tail, tail region, pertaining to the end (cf. 'tsw').
  tus tw  The tail.
  kotw (tus)  Tail, the tail.
  tuaj kotw  Has a tail.
  nyob tom tw  At the end.
  caj tw  The buttocks.
  khoab tw  (cf. 'khiab' and 'nees').
  tw siv  (cf. 'siv' p. 295).
  tw roob  The foot of the mountain.
  tw yaj pobkws  Corn tassels.

2. tw  Clf. for gusts of wind (also 'nthwv').

3. tw
  riam tw  A blunt ended knife (cf. 'riam').

4. tw
  tw puam  (cf. 'puam' and 'tsev').

5. tw  The second-best, that left over or left to the end.
  cov tw cawv  The left over whisky, second-best whisky.

1. twb  Pre-verbal particle drawing attention to the state
  of affairs at the time.  "indeed," "even,"
  "really."
  Kuv twb tsis paub. I really don't know.
  Kuv twb tsis tau hnov. I didn't even hear of it.
  Kuv twb muaj. I already have some.
  Thaum ntawd nws twb tsis tau mus ib zaug. At that
  time he hadn't even gone once.

2. twb  ua twb zoo  Be careful, take care.
  Ua twb zoo saib. Look carefully.

3. twb
  twb cwjmem  To lower the pen to write.

4. twb
  ua twb cuab  To live together as a single large family.

5. twb
  twb nkaus  To connect (as in a switch, etc.) (contr.
  'nrug').

1. twg  Which? Who?
  Loeff twg? Tus twg? Who?
  Qhov twg? Where?
  Hnub twg? Which day?
  Thaum twg? When?
  (a) Mus ghov twg lawm? Where (has he) gone?
  (b) Dua twg lawm? Where (has he) gone?
2. twg
   taub twg (cf. 'taub').

3. twg T.c. from 'twm' (cf. 'twm').

1. twj
   twjywm Quiet.
   Nyob twjywm! Be quiet! (cf. 'tswm seeb').

2. twj
   twj kum (tus) A rhinoceros.

3. twj
   twjsiv A utensil, article of household use.

1. twm Water buffalo (clf. 'tus').
   kub twg (t.c.) Buffalo horn.
   dav noj twm (tus) A buzzard (cf. 'dav').

2. twm Single, lone, alone.
   twm tswb Single wild boar which keeps to itself.
   twm nyuj Single wild ox which keeps to itself.
   twm qalb A lone chicken, only one hatched in a brood.
   twm zeej Only one person, single person (C).
   ib lub twm qhov muag One-eyed, missing one eye.

3. twm
   twm xeeb Impatient, unrestrained temper.
   hais lus twm xeeb Impatient speaking, to speak before another is finished.

4. twm
   nas hoo twm (cf. 'nas' p. 136).

1. tws To carve, to hew.
   tws ntoo To hew a log smooth with an axe or knife.
   tws txiaj To smooth a board with axe or knife, etc.

2. tws Short, coming short of (e.g. one line of writing shorter than another).
   tws tshwv Short, never quite reaches, never quite right.

3. tws To come to an end, the end (cf. 'tw').
   kev tws End of the road, road ends.
   lus tws Closing words, ending words.
   yivtws A pigtail (lub).
   (a) tws kev Don't know what to think or where to turn.
   (b) xav tws Don't know what to think or where to turn.

4. tws
   (a) Txhob tws koj roob qhib. Idiomatic expression meaning "Don't make trouble for those who are close to you." (lit. "Don't skin your own shinbone.")
   (b) Txhob tws yus cov. Idiomatic expression meaning "Don't make trouble for those who are close to you." (lit. "Don't skin or hew your own group")

1. twv To defy, to taunt, to guess, to compete.
   twv saib Guess and see.
   twv txiaj To gamble, to wager.
   twv tsawm (cf. 'tsawm').

2. twv Clf. for clouds (also 'tauv').
   twv huab ntawd That cloud.
   ib tw huab One cloud (t.c.).

3. twv Large waves, swells in the ocean (contr. 'ntas').
   Dej nphau nphwv tej niag twv. The water rolled in great waves.
TH

1. thab To boast.

2. thab To make trouble or misfortune for another.
   thab plaub To raise a dispute or case at law.
   Laww tuaj thab yus They come and make trouble for one.

3. thab To try to force a gift on someone.

4. thab To pound metal to increase its width.

5. thab To beg, to entreat for help (not commonly used)
   (cf. 'taij').

6. thab phim thabntxwv (cf. 'phim').

7. thab thab xib nyub (lub) An amplifier (T).

   1. thaj Clf. for sessions of spirit worship (cf. 'neeb').
      ua ib thaj neeb Do one session of spirit worship.

   2. thaj thaj neeb The spirit shelf (cf. 'neeb').

   3. thaj Clf. for a patch or a grove of vegetation or for
      a field.

4. thaj Sugar (C).
   suav thaj Brown sugar syrup.
   pliam thaj White sugar (C).

5. thaj kwvtij thaj kub Distant relatives.

6. thaj thim thaj To draw back, go part way and turn back.

   tham To chat, to converse.
   sib tham To chat together.
   Nej tham dabtsi? What are you talking about together?
   tham pem To chat together about various subjects.
   tus txeev tham One who talks a lot.

1. thav A frame for making paper.
   thav ntawv Frame for making paper.

2. thav thav ntawv (clf. 'daim') A loincloth, a mantle, a
   wrap-around garment without sleeves.

3. thav menyuam thav kauv Small half-grown barking deer.

thaib The Thai people (T).
thaib ntsuab A Thai soldier.

1. thaib To notch, to cut an indentation in wood or bamboo.
   thais ncej To cut a notch in the top of a post to
   hold a cross beam upon it.

2. thaib thais plab To purge the bowels (cf. 'plab').

3. thaib txiv thais liab A large male monkey (cf. 'liab').

4. thaib thais sab Varicolored strips of material around the
   edge of a man's jacket.

5. thaib thais huj (T) To take a photo (cf. 'yuam tibneeg').

1. thaiv To shelter, to stand between to shelter from attack,
   to protect, to come between and obscure the vision.

2. thaiv An anvil.
   thaiv ntaus hlau (lub) An anvil for forging metal.

3. thaiv ua tiag thaiv To bear with, to be patient under
   trial or provocation.

thau To withdraw something, to pull something out of.
   Muab thau los. Pull it out.
   Nws rov qab thau nws lo lus. He took back his word.
   He went back on his promise.

1. thaub thaub qab To go backward (of a vehicle, etc.)

2. thaub thaub ncho To walk backward, to go backward.

thaud (cf. 'thau'm and notes on tone variation in the
Introduction p. xxii-xxiii).

1. thauj To transport (usually by animal but also of vehicles).
   (a) thauj khoom To transport goods by horse or animal.
   (b) thauj nra To transport goods by horse or animal.
      (cf. 'nra').

2. thauj thauj teev (cf. 'teev').
thaum The time when.
Thaum kuv nyob hauv tsev nws pheej tsis tuaj. He never comes when I am at home.
thaum uas The time when.
Thaum twg? When?
thaum lb Long ago, of old, previously.
thaum i Previously, just a short while ago.
thaum hniaj hmo Every day and night.

thauv
thauv vaiv Of something long and hanging down (as of long-eared animals, etc.)

1. thawb To shove, to push (cf. 'xyeeb' and 'xyob').
Thawb qhov rooj. Push the door (open).

2. meej thawb (lub) Good name, reputation (C) (cf. 'meej').

1. thawj The first, the head, the head of (C).
chiv thawj The beginning, the first.
tus thawj zeej The headman.
thawj zaug The first time.
(a) thawj hom First class, first in quality.
(b) thawj tom First class, first in quality.
(c) thawj cov First class, first in quality.
thawj txheej First in a series.
cov ntaus thawj The elders, leaders or respected persons in the community.
cam thawj lawm To argue against the leaders, to disrespect authority.

2. thawj To depend on someone, to follow others or do as they do.
Txhob thawj lawm. Don't do as they do. Don't rely on their leadership.

3. thawj
tom thawj Through to the end, thoroughly.
Nws ua tsis tau thawj. He didn't complete the job.
Yuav ntseeg tom thawj. You ought to believe through to the end.

4. thawj
pamthawj (tus) A wooden mallet or maul especially one used for splitting logs.

5. thawj
ham thawj To solder, to join metal by soldering.

6. thawj
thawj thiab To reincarnate, to transmigrate, of life reborn in another form.
Nws tus plig mus thawj thiab lawm. His spirit was reincarnated.

7. thawj
tshaj thawj Profit.
noj tshaj thawj To make profit, to fix a price above the value to make profit.

8. thawj
tus tshaj thawj The one who cuts firewood at a funeral (cf. 'tuag' p. 327).

9. thawj
tus siv thawj The one who carries water at a funeral (cf. 'tuag' p. 327).

10. thawj
tus povthawj An intermediary, a guarantor (cf. 'pov').

11. thawj
tsam thawj (lub) A resting place along the way.

12. thawj
hom thawj A seal, a mark of identification (cf. 'hom').
ntaus hom thawj To mark for identification.

13. thawj
ceeb thawj Weight (in referring to children) (cf. 'ceeb').

14. thawj
Ntoo sawb thawj lawm. The tree has shed its leaves.
(not as commonly used as 'zeeg nplooj').

15. thawj
Nws chwv chwv thawj. He won't talk. He refuses to answer.

16. thawj
(a) saib tshiav thawj (cf. 'saib qaib' p. 288).
(b) saib qaib (cf. 'saib qaib' p. 288).

17. thawj
tawm thawj Just happened at that exact moment.

18. thawj
dev thawj (cf. 'dev' p. 35).

thawm
dej thawm av The water soaks the soil.
thaws To rebound, to bounce back after hitting something.
thawv To jolt, to jar, to shake with short abrupt risings and fallings as with a vehicle upon rough ground (also 'tsuaj').
  (a) thawv thawv li Of a vehicle jolting on rough ground.
  (b) tsuaj tsuaj li Of a vehicle jolting on rough ground.
theb Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'nrov'.
  (cf. 'nrov' p. 178).
  1. them To pay, to repay.
     them nyiaj To pay money.
     them nqe To pay a debt.
  2. them yaj them Tin.
  3. them
     them teb Alternative pronunciation of 'txhem teb.'
  4. them
     Nws lub plhu them xem lawm. His "face fell." (C)
thev To endure, to bear (as pain, etc.) (cf. 'nyiaj').
  tsis thev Not long lasting, not durable.
  (a) thev tsis taus Can't endure (pain, cold, etc.)
  (b) nyiaj tsis taus Can't endure (pain, cold, etc.)
thee Charcoal.
  hlawv thee To make charcoal.
  1. theeb To swallow (C), (cf. 'ngo').
     Theeb mentsis yeeb. Swallow a bit of opium.
  2. theeb
     lub siab khav theeb A proud heart.
  3. theeb
     maum theeb To talk or sing in one's sleep.
  4. theeb
     dab theeb kawg The name of a certain spirit.
  5. theeb
     thoob theeb plaws In all the world, completely, all over the world.
1. theej To take the place or position of another, to undertake something in place of another.
  Note: This word is sometimes heard as 'thees' but it seems 'theej' is the Hmong word and 'thees' is nearer to the Thai pronunciation of a similar word.
  Nws tuaj theej kuv chaw. He came to take my place.
  Yexu theej peb lub txim. Jesus has taken our guilt upon himself.
  Yexu theej peb qhov tuag. Jesus has taken our death penalty. (cf. 'this').
  theej txhoj To offer offerings, etc. in the place of another to relieve sickness.
  txhaws qhov tuag theej txhoj Of taking the place of death for another. When a person is seriously ill it is sometimes said that his spirit is stuck in the 'death hole.' An animal may then be killed to take the place of the spirit in the 'death hole' and thus release it for return.
  2. theej kavtheej (txoij) Rattan.
  3. theej To put all the articles or the water from one vessel into another.
     theej dej Pour all the water into another vessel (contr. 'hliv' and 'gee').
     Muab theej kiaj rau hauv kawm rau lawv ris. Put it all into their basket to carry.
  1. theem Steps, levels of ascent, layer, story of a building.
     Nyob theem tev saum ub. On the upper story of the house. (cf. 'txheej' and 'geb').
  2. theem
     tuav theem To delay (cf. 'tabkaum').
  3. theem
     hais lus theem To pause in conversation or speech, stop in the midst of a flow of speech.
  3. theev
     To knock an object from side to side to loosen it, e.g. as in loosening a wedge to remove it.
  thi A binding or a belt.
  cov thi hneev The bamboo or rattan binding on a crossbow.
  thi nyiaj Bound around with silver.
  cov thi ntxaib A double binding.
  thi tshuab The belt used to run a machine.
  thib To pass off on someone else, e.g. as of an article of business passed off on someone else because the first individual does not want to deal with it.
1. thij Clf. for a whole stem of bananas (contr. 'kuan').

1. thim To bounce back, to go back on, to recant, of a gun kicking back when fired.
   phom thim The gun kicked back.
   Nws thim Yexu lawm. He gave up his faith in Jesus.
   thim thaj To draw back, to go part way and turn back.

2. thim Of colors fading or of cloth losing its color.

3. thim Of a temperature going down after rising.

this Instead of, on behalf of, in the place of another.
   (a) Yexu this peb tuag. Jesus died for us.
   (b) Yexu theej peb qhov tuag Jesus died for us.
   (c) Yexu txej peb qhov tuag Jesus died for us.
   (d) Yexu tspu peb qhov tuag Jesus died for us.

thiv To insert a piece of cloth when sewing.
   Thiv ib daig ntaub rau. Insert a piece of cloth in it. (e.g. when making a garment).

1. thiab And, also.
   Kuv yuav mus thiab. I'm going too.

2. thiab Sometimes used at the end of a sentence to indicate there is still something left unsaid.
   Koj puas nyiam kuv? Do you like me?
   Kuv nyiam koj thiab. Yes, I like you but...

3. thiab Pertaining to the fetus or unborn infant state of being.
   nruab thiab In the unborn state.
   ib txhais nruab thiab From before birth, from the time of conception.
   tus thiab zeej The fetus or unborn infant.
   thawj thiab To reincarnate, to transmigrate and be born in another state of life.
   hlaw thiab A particular spirit rite, (cf. 'hlaw').
   thiab ghauv A term used in spirit worship, e.g. If an older person dreams that he eats and can't be satisfied it is taken to signify that his spirit wants to be reborn and eat elsewhere. He therefore fears death and calls for the relatives to bring food, etc. They offer it to him pleasing with his spirit not to leave and go to eat with others. A bit of cloth is then sewn on the person's jacket as a symbol.

1. thiaj Consequently, then, thereby (cf. 'txhiaj').
   Note: In this sense the word is usually found in combination with 'li' and said 'thiaj li.' However, in shortened speech the 'li' is sometimes omitted.
   (a) Kuv thiaj li haia tias... And so I said...
   (b) Kuv thiaj hai tias... And so I said...
   Kuv tsis muaj niaj kuv thiaj tsis mus. I have no money and consequently I didn't go.
   Note: We list this word here because this is the pronunciation most commonly heard among Thailand White Hmong. However 'txhiaj' and 'txhiaj li' is also heard and this pronunciation is more common in Laos and perhaps in other areas. This is closer to the Blue Hmong or Green Hmong pronunciation 'txha le.'

2. thiaj To hearken, to obey, to do as one says, to speak well of.
   Kuv xav thiaj koj. I want to do as you say.
   rov thiaj yus To be boastful, to speak well of oneself.
   pheej thiaj Continually speak well of another as in boasting of his ability to do things better than most, etc.

3. thiaj fab thiaj To fall backward.

4. thiaj sam thiaj A high platform.

tho To pierce, to make a hole or put through a path or road.
   tho kev To put through a road or cut a path.
   tho qhov To make a hole (cf. 'tsheb qhov,' 'laum qhov,' 'tshau qhov' and 'lj qhov').

1. thob To spin around.
   thob log To spin (e.g. to spin a top).

2. thob thob roj The loose fat attached to the intestines.

3. thob (a) thob fab House foundation beams.
   (b) tim cum House foundation beams.

4. thob lus thob Hesitant speech (because of difficulty in finding words, etc.)

1. thoj thoj plab Diarrhea (cf. 'plab').
2. thoj
txiv cuab thoj The guava, fruit of the guava tree.

1. thom To fit logs together one on top of another as in making the corner of a log fence.

2. thom
thomkhwm Socks (clf. 'nkawm' for pairs).

thos To peck, to strike at sharply (e.g. a chicken pecking or a snake striking) (clf. 'ncavs').

1. thov To beg or to ask for, to request something without payment (clf. 'taij').
Thov pub mensis txhuv rau kuv. (Please) give me a little rice.
(a) thov qees To keep asking.
(b) thov gos qees To keep asking.
tus thov khowv A beggar, of one who begs or asks alms and especially one who won't work.

2. thov
thov txhaum To go the wrong way in life, to do evil.

3. thov
tus thov ntuj Of one who loves to move a lot (clf. 'tus tsiv taus').

4. thov
thov xeem (clf. 'xeem').

1. thoob A bucket (clf. 'lub').
Thoob teg (lub) A hand pail or bucket.
Thoob ntsug (lub) A water bucket, tall wooden bucket.

2. thoob A bucketful, (clf. for buckets of water or other things).
ib thoob dej A bucket of water.

3. thoob
Thoob puab (lub) A cloth bag slung from the shoulder to transport small articles.

4. thoob Whole, all, complete or completely.
Thoob zos The whole village.
Thoob plaws Completely, to the end.
Thoob theebl plaws Completely, all over the world.
Thoob zeej teb The whole earth, all people.
Thoob huvi All of, the whole.
hais thoob moos timfab To preach or tell everywhere.
kev thoob txog... The road is through to...
noob ge thoob tshaj Inguinal hernia.

1. thooy The same, equal or similar.
zoo tsis thooy Not the same, not as good.
thaoy nkaus The same exactly.
thaoy peb cov The same as we are.
(a) thooy siab Of one heart and mind.
(b) thooy xeex Of one heart and mind.
(c) thooy siab hum hauv Of one heart and mind.
thaoy siav thooy nqaij Of one flesh and blood.
thaoy niam koom txiv, thooy pog koom yawg Of the same parentage.

2. thooy
yeex thooy (lub) A smoking pipe (either for smoking opium or tobacco).

3. thooy (clf. for sections of a log).

4. thooy (clf. for sets of headbands) (clf. 'siv ceed').

thooy
(a) khawb pas dej To dig out a pool of water.
(b) thooy pas dej To dig out a pool of water.

1. thum To break off a habit.
thum yeeb To break off taking opium.

2. thum
tshwj thum Wasteful, extravagant (clf. 'phum lam').
neeg tshwj thum A wasteful person, one who uses money and goods lavishly.

1. thuv Pine, the pine tree (tus).

2. thuv To walk around (clf. 'nciig').
Yuav thuv lub ntuj pas dej no. Keep walking around the edge of this lake.

1. thuam To erase, to eliminate, to cross out, to reject (clf. 'phiv').
(a) thuam tseg To reject and get rid of.
(b) thuam kiau pov tseg To reject and get rid of.
Lawv thuam thuam nwa. They opposed him (refused to follow him, spoke against him).

2. thuam
thuam yeex To mark something, to make a mark.
(a) thuam yeex tes To make a fingerprint.
(b) ntaus taub teg To make a fingerprint.

3. thuam
pejthuam (tus) A tower or pagoda.

4. thuam
luaj thuam Careless (clf. 'liam sim').
neeg luaj thuam A person careless with belongings.
thuas
khaub thuas The common cold, to have a cold (cf. 'khaub' and 'sab foob').

thuav To unwind.

1. thwj (cf. 'khav thwj' p. 93).
2. thwj
thwjtim A learner, a disciple, an apprentice (C)
(for 'thwjtid' cf. Introduction p. xxii-xxiii).

3. thwj
thwj txhiaj To covet another's wealth, to desire to harm another person for his money.

thws To clear of weeds, to pull out (weeds, etc.)
thws tau tsev To clear land for a house.

thwv
thwvcib (lub) Brick, a brick.

1. tsa To set up, to set upright, to erect, to raise up, to lift up, to establish.
sa muag saib Lift up the eyes to look.
sa tes To raise the hand, raise the arm.
sa hlo To raise up.
sa cai "The case stands" (used to describe a successful law case).
sa ncej tsev To erect the posts of a house.
sa rog (cf. 'rog').
sa ncauj (cf. 'ncauj').

2. tsa To appoint to office.
Lawv muab nws tsa ua nom. They made him an official.

3. tsa
neejtsa (cf. 'neej').

1. tsab To pretend (cf. 'txuj').
(a) tsab ua To pretend, to do something in pretense.
(b) ua txuj tsab To pretend, to do something in pretense.

2. tsab Cif. for letters (written messages).
Nws sau ib tsab ntawv rau kuv. He wrote me a letter.

3. tsab A given name for Hmong men.

4. tsab
ntov pheej tsab (cf. 'ntov').

5. tsab
txum tsab tos To wait quietly for game, to wait for a kill (when hunting).

6. tsab
tsab ntxwv tsis Vees Not steady on his feet, having a poor sense of balance (C).

7. tsab
neej tsab ntsuag Hypocrites.
tsab ntsuag Hypocritical, pretending to be what it is not (as a stream that appears green and deep but instead is shallow).

1. tsag A cliff (lub) (cf. 'tsuas').

2. tsag
qab tsag A porch (lower down than the 'qab khav').

3. tsag
dej tsaws tsag A waterfall or rapids.

tsaj Burlap, Manila hemp.

1. tsam A period of time consisting of several hours.
ib tsam In a little while, a little while.
tsam no This period of time, now.
nyob tsam In a while, in a short time.
Notes: This expression (or a shortened form 'tsam' by itself) is used idiomatically to mean "soon, shortly" (cf. 'nyob' p. 220).

2. tsam Bloated, expanded.
lub plab tsam tsam Bloated stomach.
3. tsam
tawm tsam To wage war (cf. 'tua rog').
4. tsam
tsam thawj A resting place along the way.
5. tsam
tsamphooj (lub) A tent (sometimes used for a 'mosquito net').
6. tsam
vijtsam A mosquito net (lub) (C).
7. tsam To revolve (cf. 'tig').
tsam mus tsam los Turning round and round (like the earth).
8. tsam
sav tsam To inconvenience, to hinder, to delay or to prevent (cf. 'tabkaum').
9. tsam
saib tsam Perhaps, it may be.
Saib tsam nws yuav tuaj. I think he may come.
10. tsam
zeem tsam To show appreciation for, to be grateful.
Yuav zeem tsam tus Tswv mensis. You ought to be grateful to the Lord.
11. tsam
tsam pob (cf. 'pobkws').
12. tsam
los nag tuam tsam A heavy rain, rained heavily.
13. tsam
mob tsam chim (cf. 'mob' p. 129).
tsas A given name for Hmong men.
1. tsav To drive a vehicle.
tsav tsheb To drive a vehicle.
tus tsav tsheb A driver.
2. tsav To add to (cf. 'txhab').
Tsav nws li ntshav rau. To give a blood transfusion.
3. tsav
tus cuab tsav (cf. 'tuag' p. 327).
4. tsav
tus tsav phom (cf. 'tuag' p. 327).
5. tsav
tus tsav hauv One set up as leader, the head.
tsaiub Pertaining to the year or years previous.
tsaiub no Last year.
tsaiub ub Year before last.
puag tsaiub ub Years ago.
tsaiub Pertaining to the chin or jaw.
puat tsaiub The chin.
tswb tsaiub The red lobes on the side of a cock's head.
1. tsaim Of wood that tends to split or splinter.
2. tsaim
tsiv tsaim (cf. 'tsiv').
1. tsau Full, satisfied (especially pertaining to eating).
Kuv noj tsau lawm. I have eaten to the full.
tsau npo Very full.
2. tsau A fire torch.
(a) tsau roj A pitch torch.
(b) taws npoos A pitch torch.
tes tsau A hand torch.
taws tsau To carry a lighted torch or stick.
3. tsau To leave an article in water to soak (cf. 'raus' and 'tsaug').
tsau de To soak in water.
tsaub Illegitimate, out of wedlock.
menyuam tsaub An illegitimate child.
1. tsaug Thanks, used in expressions of gratitude and thanks.
Kuv ua koj tsaug. I thank you.
tsaug. Thanks!
Note: At this point we are not clear whether this word expresses thanks in the way we ordinarily understand it without conveying obligation or whether it means "I am obligated to you because of your kindness."
2. tsaug
tsaug zog To sleep (cf. 'ua dab ntub').
tsaug tsaug zog li. Sleepy.
puw tsaug zog To lie down in sleep.
tsaug zog looj hlias Very sleepy.
3. tsaug Weak, feeble, sickly.
(a) tsaug tsaug leeg li Very weak, feeble.
(b) tsaug tsaug li Very weak, feeble.
4. tsaug The large long-quilled porcupine (cf. 'tus').
   txoaj kab tsaug Porcupine trail.

5. tsaug En masse, all at once together. Lawy dhia ib tsaug nrov ntwg mus. The crowd ran off noisily together.
   ua ib tsaug ua To do all at once, to act en masse.

6. tsaug To briefly immerse an article in water, to rinse up and down in water (as e.g. in washing vegetables, etc.) (contr. 'tsau' and 'raus').

   tsauj To cackle.
   qaib tsauj The chicken cackles.

   tsaus Dark, darkness.
   tsaus tsaus li Very dark.
   tsaus ntuj Night, night time.
   tsaus zem zuag Dusk.
   tsaus ntuj ntais Nightfall.
   (a) ntuj tsaus nti A darkened sky.
   (b) tsaus ntuj nti A darkened sky.
   ghov muag tsaus ntais To faint or "blackout" (cf. 'yeem').
   tsaus tsiav Phosphorescent.

   tsawb The banana plant, the banana.
   txiv tsawb Banana fruit (cf. 'lub' for one single banana, 'thij' for a whole stem of fruit, 'kuam' for a "hand" of bananas).
   Here we list some of the various types of bananas:
   txiv tsawb dub "Black" plants bearing large fruit that is green when ripe.
   txiv tsawb qab zib "Sweet" bananas.
   txiv tsawb gaub "Sour" bananas.
   txiv tsawb teem A type of very small banana.
   txiv tsawb pav A type of very small banana.

   1. tsawg A little, few, not much, not many.
   tsawg mentsis A little less, a little too few.
   tsawg tsawg li Very few, very little.

   2. tsawg
   pes tsawg How few? How many? How much?
   Mob pes tsawg hnuaj How many days has it hurt?
   Hais pes tsawg kuj tsis nloog. No matter how much you say (he) won't listen.

   tsawj A word used in vile language.

   tsawm To curse.
   ob leeg twv tsawm Of two persons who can't agree and who therefore each call on heaven to curse (cause death) the other party to see who is right.

   tsawg To briefly immerse an article in water, to rinse up and down in water (as e.g. in washing vegetables, etc.) (contr. 'tsau' and 'raus').

1. tsaws To set down, to set aside, to lift off and set to one side.
   dav hlau tsaws The airplane lands.
   tsaws nees nra To lift off the horse pack baskets and set them to one side.
   tsaws mov los noj Set the rice pot off the fire in preparation for eating.
   Muab zaub tsaws cia. Take the vegetables off the fire and set them to one side.
   zaum tsaws To be sitting down.
   tsaws nqaj To let meat remain on the fire to cook for a long time until soft.

2. tsaws
   dej tsaws tsag A waterfall or rapids.
   dej tsaws ntxhee Swift turbulent water.

1. tsawv To grasp.
   (a) ntsiab nkaus To grasp the arm.
   (b) tsawv nkaus To grasp the arm.
   (c) nths nkaus To grasp the arm.

2. tsawv
   tsawv neej To tell the fortune by use of a coin and egg determined by whether the coin will stand on the egg or not.

3. tsawv To ask of the spirits who is able to 'ua neeb' well.
   A term used in spirit worship (cf. 'neeb').

4. tsawv
   hais lus taj tsawv Slow of speech (cf. 'nrho').

5. tsawv
   huab ntsau tsawv A steady fog or cloudiness (cf. 'huab').
   Note: It may be that 'tsawv' in definitions 4 and 5 functions as a restricted post verbal intensifier but we have no other usage of 'tsawv' in this way.

   1. tse Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. 'quaj').
   quaj tse To make a loud noise (cf. Appendix 8).

   2. tse Tone change from 'tsev' (cf. 'tsev').

   tseb To sow seed by overhand broadcast sowing (contr. 'tsaws').
   tseb yeeb To sow opium seed by broadcast sowing.
tseg To cast away, to reject, to set aside, eliminate, to abandon, to leave.
pov tseg To throw away, cast aside.
Nws tseg lawv mus. He left them and went away.
tse tseg To put aside, to abandon, to give up.
tshwj tseg To reject, to cast out, to throw away.
Tseg koj. Excuse me if I go ahead to (eat, smoke, drink, etc.) without you.
tseg tub tseg ki Bereft of children.
tseg txij tseg nkawm Widowed, bereft of wife or husband.

laj Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov').

1. tsem To bark.
   Dev tsom tsem. The dog is barking.

2. tsem Crooked (of roads, etc.)
   kev tsem A crooked road.
   kev tsem tov tsem tov The road winds from one side to the other, zigzag.

3. tsem Clf. for sections of a road. (cf. 'kev').

1. tsev House, home, building, a dwelling (clf. 'lub').
   tsev teb A field house.
   tsev pheeb suab A temporary shelter of branches.
   tsev timphooj A temporary house or shelter.
   vaj tsev House and grounds (house and garden).
   ntxiv tsev To repair a house.
   rhuav tsev To tear down a house.
   qua tsev The site for a house.
   khawb qua tsev To level a house site.
   tsev loos lees A school (T).
   tsev kawn ntawv A school.
   tsev kho mob A hospital.
   tsev xuaas luas An open rest house or shelter (T).
   lub tsev dav dav li An empty lonely house.
   lub tsev sov sov House full of people and noise.
   lub tsev khab seeb A roomy house, uncluttered house.
   nruab tse In the house (T.C.).

2. tsev Clf. for households, a household.
   lub tse neeg One household, one family.
   Note: The names for the various parts of a house frame may be seen in the following diagram:
   (clf. 'tus' for all beams, posts and poles).
2. tseeem
ob hnub tseeem Two full days.

3. tseeem
hais lus tseeem ceeb To speak what is important and worthwhile.

tsee Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
saw tsee To arise, to get up.
plauhhau sawtsee Hair "standing on end."

1. tsee To cause, to effect, to arrange.
tsee kom zoo To make good, to fix.
tsee kom tau To arrange so that it is brought about or so that a thing is obtained.
Tsis tsee kom hle li. Don't allow it to slip off. You are not permitted to take it off.

2. tsee To prepare meat, to cut up meat after slaughter of an animal.
tsee nqaaj To prepare meat.
tsee npua To cut up a slaughtered pig.

3. tsee
ua tuav tsee To inquire into (cf. 'seev').

4. tsee HAVING power from the spirits to make people sick, etc.
Nws txawj tsee tibneeg. He has the power to cause sickness.

5. tsee qaab tsee Species of chicken whose feathers curl and protrude.

6. tsee
(a) tsee zam sees To dress up in one's best.
(b) tsee zam ntxiag To dress up in one's best.

1. tsi To aim (cf. 'tsom').

2. tsi To pour the water off the rice after cooking and in preparation for steaming.
(a) tsi kua To pour off the rice water.
(b) muab kua ntxhais tsi To pour off the rice water.

1. tsib Five, the numeral five.
tsib lub tseev Five houses.

2. tsib The gall-bladder (lub).

3. tsib The branch clusters at a bamboo joint.
tsib xyoob The branch clusters at a bamboo joint.
tsis Negative particle.
  tsis ua Will not do.
  tsis yog No, is not.
  tsis yuav Don't want.
  tsis kav Nevertheless, no matter what.
  tsis tau May not (something prevents).
  tsis taus Cannot (physically impossible).

1. tsiv To move oneself or one's place of abode.
   Nws tsiv mus nram moos. He moved down to the plain.

2. tsiv
   tsiv nraim To hide oneself.

3. tsiv
tsiv tsaim Of an animal prone to attack, of a
   person prone to scold or curse others.
   dev tsiv tsiv tsaim A fierce dog.

4. tsiv
tsiv siab Somewhat angry and distressed.

5. tsiv
tsiv tshuj tshuav To avoid a person, to "steer
   clear of," won't listen to another.

tsia Eyes momentarily "black out."
    siab feeb pes tsia Confused, momentarily unable to
    see or think clearly.
    yeem tsia To faint, to "black out." (cf. 'phov
    muag tsaus ntais').

tsiab
    noj tsiard To eat the New Year feast
    This is the old and proper term and refers specifically
    to eating the meal when the pig is killed) (cf. 'noj peb caug').

tsiag
cwj tsiag The trigger of a trap.

tsiaj Animal, animals as a class.
    Note: The single word may be used but it often occurs
    in the expression 'tsiaj txhu' with the same
    meaning.
    tu tsiaj txhu To care for animals, to raise livestock.
    tsiaj ncaj nkuaj The animals enter the pen.

tsiam To hit or bump against (cf. 'tao'), to purposely
    jump from a height (as e.g. of animals).
    Dais tsiam plob lawm. The bear jumped from the tree.

tsias A tantrum.
    menyum ua tsias The child has a tantrum.

1. tsiav
    khauj tsiav To hit with the knuckle.

2. tsiav
    nab qa tsiav A type of small lizard.

3. tsiav
tsaua tsiav Phosphorescent.

1. tso To release, to free, to relinquish, to permit, to
   place.
   Tso nws mus. Let him go.
   muab tso rau haup Place it in.
   tso tes To relinquish, to let go with the hand.
   tso quav To relieve the bowels, to defecate.
   tso zos To urinate.
   tso plig To free the spirit (cf. 'plig').
   tso ncauj To permit.
   tso tseg To give up, to abandon.
   tso paus To pass gas.
   tso lus To give permission.
   tso plhuav To lay down, to put down.
   tso dag To talk foolishly, to speak in jest.

2. tso Used at the end of an expression to indicate that
   a pause or an interval of time must intervene
   before the succeeding action may take place.
   Tos ob peb hnub tso... Wait a few days and then...

tsob Clf. for a grove of trees or a clump of vegetation.
    Foliage or vegetation.
    tsob ntoo Tree foliage.
    tsob nplej A clump of rice stalks.
    tsob tshuju A bunch of medicinal vegetation.

1. tsog The name given to a certain river spirit which is
   supposed to have a body with the appearance of
   being full of holes or depressions.

2. tsog
    hnaub tso (lub) The mantle for a pressure lamp (so
    called because it is full of holes like the
    'tsog' spirit mentioned above).

1. tsom To squint, to aim a gun, to sight through a tele-
   scope or a viewer of any kind. (cf. 'tsi').
    tsom phom To aim a gun, to sight through a gunsight.
    tsom iav (daim) A mirror, a looking-glass.
    tsom qhov muag (lub) Eyeglasses, spectacles.
    tsom yeed yaj To sight through a telescope or a
    viewer.
    Tho tsom ncaj lawm nrad. Make (the trail) straight
    down from here. ("aim" it straight).
2. tsom
tsom teeb (lub) A lamp glass.

3. tsom To care for, to tend, to look after (cf. 'hwjxwm').
(a) tsom kab tsom kwm To care for, nurture, look after.
(b) tsom kwm To care for, nurture, look after.

1. tsos
qhov tsos The armpit.

2. tsos Clf. for hairs.
Ib tsos ob tsos plaub dob zuj zus. (He) pulled out one hair at a time.

3. tsos Restricted post-verbal intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8).
nco dheev tsos Suddenly awoke to something, suddenly remembered.

1. tsov
Tiger, tiger-like (clf. 'tus').
tsov dub The black panther.
tsov nplooj suab Bengal tiger.
(a) tsov pom teev Leopard.
(b) tsov txaij Leopard.
tsov ntxhuav Lion.
tsov cuam A legendary tiger, reportedly small, swift and with a human face.

2. tsov
kab laug tsov (cf. 'kab').

tsoo To crush, to destroy, to ruin by crushing or collision.
sib tsoo A collision.
tsoo tes To crush a finger.
tsoo nruab To crush bamboo and flatten it.
tsoo ngaij To crush or beat up meat into a pulp.
tsoo tawg ntsaog ntxaws. Smashed to pieces, completely crushed.
tsoo kua txiv To crush fruit in a press to extract the juice.
lub tsoo kua txiv A wine press, a press to extract fruit juice.
tsoo taubhau To bump the head, to injure the head by forcible impact (cf. 'nrnas').

1. tsoob
tus tsoob zeej A middleman, mediator, go-between (C).

2. tsoob Referring to sexual intercourse.
(a) tsoob pim The act of sexual intercourse or coition between persons or animals (cf. 'pim' and 'gau').
(b) sib tsoob The act of sexual intercourse or coition between persons or animals (cf. 'pim' and 'gau').
(c) tsoob paum The act of sexual intercourse or coition between persons or animals (cf. 'pim' and 'gau').

Note: The following words are all used to refer to the sex act and therefore should be avoided in ordinary conversation:
'tsoob' 'nce' 'ntxi' 'aim' 'phev' 'tshov' 'txiag'

1. tsom Quantity word for a portion or a part (cf. 'kwv' Definition No. 3).
Koj yuav cuaj tsom pub ib tsom rau kuv. You keep nine portions and give one portion to me.

2. tsom
(a) tsom zeej All people (C).
(b) zeej tsom All people (C).
(c) luag zeej tsom All people (C).

tsoos Clothing (mostly in reference to the dead).
hnav tsoos To dress (especially to dress up for burial).
tsoos hmoob Hmong costume.

1. tsoov To separate grain from chaff by bouncing the grain in a woven bamboo tray.
tsoov txhuv To separate rice from chaff in the above manner (contr. 'zig').

2. tsoov
txuam tsoov Of two varieties mixed together, half-breed.

tsuo A tub-like vessel with woven bottom for steaming rice (lub), a rice-steamer.

tsub
(a) sib tsub To press together one thing upon another, piled up.
(b) sib niab To press together one thing upon another, piled up.

tsug A period of 13 days (cf. 'xi').
ib tsug kaum peb hnub One period of 13 days, particularly the 13 days of waiting after a death before the release of the spirit.
1. **tsuj** To step on, to trample.
   **tsuj nthi** To trample underfoot.
   **tsuj nthi tawm taw tseg** Put it under foot and get rid of it, i.e. to deliberately put a matter aside.

2. **tsuj**
   **tshuaj tsuj yeeb** Medicine or other foreign matter mixed with opium before smoking so as to make the opium go farther and last longer.

3. **tsuj** A kind of expensive cloth.
   **ntaub tsuj ntaub npuag** Fine expensive cloth.
   **hnnav tsuj hnnav npuag** To dress in finery.
   **tsoos tsuj tsoos npuag** Fine clothing.

1. **tsum** Sign of the imperative mood, indicating obligatory action, especially following 'yuav' and preceding the verb. (cf. 'tau' Definition No. 3, p. 307).
   **yuav tsum noj mov** Must eat.
   **yuav tsum mus** Must go.
   **tsum nplua** - shall be judged, shall receive punishment.

2. **tsum** Used after the verb to indicate action that can or cannot be done (cf. 'tau' Definition No. 2).

   **nloog tsis tsum** Cannot hear.
   **Muab tsis tsum.** (I) cannot get (reach) it.
   **sau tsis tsum** Cannot write.

3. **tsum**
   **Tsum lawrn!** Enough! Stop!

4. **tsum** To be effective, to hit something when shooting.

   **tsus**
   **siab puas tsus** Completely discouraged (cf. 'siab pokeb tag').

   **tsua** Bedrock, solid rock mass.
   **pobt.suas** Cliff, rock mass (t.c.)
   **qab tsuas** Base of the cliff (t.c.)
   **ghov tsua** Cave in the rock.
   **phab tsuas** Rock surface (t.c.)

1. **tsuab** To grab with the hand.
   **tsuab mov** To grab a handful of cooked rice.

2. **tsuab**
   **vuab tsuab** Dirty (cf. 'ceb muag' and 'txab').

1. **tsuag** Quickly (cf. 'sai' and 'nrawm').
   **Tsuag tsuag los.** Come back quickly.
   **mob tsuag tsuag** Quick successive pains.

2. **tsuag** Saltless, flat in taste, flavorless (contr. 'daw').
3. tsuas A pre-verbal indicating the singularity of the action and thus translated by expressions such as 'simply' or 'only.'
Kuv tsuas hais txog kuv li. I can only speak of my own.

4. tsuas A pre-verbal indicating one action must precede before another can follow and thus translated by expressions such as 'if only,' 'unless,' 'except that,' 'only if.'
Tsuas yog lawv qhia kuv mas kuv thiaj ntseeg. I believe simply because they taught me.
Tsuas yog lawv qhia kuv mas kuv yuav ntseeg. If only they teach me I will believe.
(a) Tsuas yog yus ua li no yuav zoo xwb. If only one does this it will be all right.
(b) Tab yog yus ua li no yuav zoo xwb. If only one does this it will be all right.
(c) Tsuas tab yog yus ua li no yuav zoo xwb. If only one does this it will be all right.
(cf. similar illustrations under 'tsuav').

5. tsuas
Tsuas xwv koj txawj ua. You can (are able to) do it.

1. tsuav A pre-verbal indicating one action must precede before another can follow and thus translated by expressions such as 'only if,' 'except that,' etc. (cf. 'tsuas' Definition No. 4).
(a) Nws tsuav tuaj mas kuv thiaj mus. Only if he comes will I go. Only because he came did I go. (I simply left because he came.)
(b) Tsuav yog nws tuaj mas kuv thiaj mus. Only if he comes will I go. Only because he came did I go. (I simply left because he came.)
Tsuav muaj neeg pab kuv thiaj kam ua. I will only do it if someone helps.
Tsuav yog lawv pab mas kuv thiaj mus. I'll only go if they help me.

2. tsuav
tsuav tamfaj Probably (C) (cf. 'kwvlam').
Tsuav tamfaj ua li no peb kuaj tais txawj hais li cas. Seeing that probably is the way it is, we cannot say anything.
Tsuav tamfaj koj qheb nyog tkoj kev rau kuv. Well then probably you can provide a suitable solution.

3. tsuav To chop up, to cut up fine (cf. 'txhoov').
tsuav zaub npua npuas To chop up pig food.
tsuav nqaij To chop up meat.
tsuav nruab To split and flatten bamboo.

4. tsuav A kind of pink colored fruit.
ilab txiv tsuav Bright pink in color.

1. tsw To give off an odor, to smell.
tsw tsw li Of something smelling (usually evil-smelling).
tsw tsw qab Fragrant.
tsw nchauv To smell smoky.
tsw nttxhab Of a sharp pungent odor.
tsw pos Of meat, etc. smelling slightly old but not really spoiled.

2. tsw
xyoob puaj tsw tsev (cf. 'xyoob').

3. tsw T.c. from 'tswv' (cf. 'tswv').

1. tswb A bell (lub).
tswb nyiaj Small silver bell (often worn as ornamental buttons).
tswb nees Horse bells.

2. tswb Chinese word for a pig, used in certain Hmong expressions.
twb tswb A wild pig which goes about alone.
sab tswb Wild boars which travel in pairs.
cheej tswb Wild pigs which go about in groups.

3. tswb
tswb choj (C) A legendary Hmong king. His father was reported to be a pig. As a boy king he was persecuted, killed and buried in a cave. He is expected to rise again and return as a Hmong Messiah King.
tswg A short post, post put into the ground to help hold the logs of a foundation in place (cf. 'tus').
txhos tswg To put such a post into the ground.

tswj tswjhw To control, subdue, restrain, govern, subject.

1. tswm To press down, to repress, to suppress.
tswm kom ceev To press down tight (e.g. as grain in a basket, etc.).
Tswm seeb! Be quiet! (a more polite expression than 'ua twjywm').
tswm plab To suppress diarrhea.

2. tswm To pound metal to make it shorter.
3. tswm To subdue or control (as a husband his wife, etc.)

4. tswm
tswm ciab (tus) A wax candle.

tsws
ntoo ntshaub tsws (tus) A species of small tree (cf. 'ntshaub').

1. tswv
tswvyim (clf. 'zaj') Plan, scheme, cleverness, wisdom (C).
kawg tswvyim At the end of one's wits.
raug lawv tswvyim Fallen prey to their schemes.

tus tswv tsev The owner of the house, the head of the house.
(a) nom tswv Officials.
(b) tim tswv Officials.
tus tswv Yexu The Lord Jesus.
Tswv Ntuj The Lord of heaven (Catholic term for God).
Vajtswv The King Lord (God).
(a) Vajtswv Saub The King Lord Creator or King Lord of Heaven (terms used for "God" by the Protestant Hmong in Thailand) (cf. 'Saub').
(b) Vajtswv Ntuj The King Lord Creator or King Lord of Heaven (terms used for "God" by the Protestant Hmong in Thailand) (cf. 'Saub').

3. tswv Clf. for groups or classes belonging to separate owners.
ob peb tsw nyuj Several groups of cattle belonging to different owners (t.c.)
ib tsw li One owner's (t.c.)
ib tsw nqe A debt to one individual (t.c.)

TSH

Tsha Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
qheb tsha lawm Opened wide.
Note: 'tsha' might be considered a tone change after 'qheb' and thus be entered under 'tshav.' However, since we have just the one illustration we have entered it here. (cf. 'tshav').

1. tshab To pierce through.
tshab lawm Pierced, having been pierced through.
tshab plaws Suddenly pierced through.

2. tshab
tshab xov (tus) A go-between in arranging marriage.

3. tshab An auxiliary verb after 'nloog' and other verbs.
nloog tsis tshab Didn't hear clearly.

4. tshab
tsis muaj paj tshab mus No money or food with which to make a journey.

1. tshaj To add to.
Muab roj tshaj rau lub teeb. Add oil to the lamp.

2. tshaj Surplus, profit, to be surplus or more than enough, better.
tshaj thawj Profit in business transactions.
noj tshaj thawj To make profit, to charge interest.
tshaj mus lwm pwm More than before.
tshaj dua cov Better than others, more than others.
tsim txiaj tshaj More valuable, better than.

3. tshaj To save or put aside.
Muab tshaj tseg. Put it aside (to save it) (to particularly save some even though there is more remaining).

4. tshaj Clf. for court cases, spasms, fits, etc.
ib tshaj plaub One case at law, one court case.
huam ib tshaj ib tshaj To have spasms or fits.

5. tshaj
lub tsho tshaj sab A long gown with sleeves.

6. tshaj
tus tshaj thawj (cf. 'thawj' Definition No. 8, p. 336).

7. tshaj
 tshaj cum Tall and thin, slight in build.

8. tshaj
noob qe thoob tshaj Inguinal hernia.
9. tshaj
  khoam tshaj (cf. 'khuam' Definition No. 1, p. 101).

10. tshaj To spread abroad, to send out.
    Noj tshaj koob meej. To eat for respect's sake.
    (to spread abroad your good name).
    Tshaj ib txog xov rau nej. (I) send a message to you.

tsham To visit, to have a look around.
Peb mus tsham xwb. We are just going for a visit.

1. tshav The light of the heavens, sunlight, moonlight.
   tshav ntu j Daylight, sunlight, daytime.
   Note: This expression is sometimes used figuratively
   of recovery from illness.
   tshav ntu j lawm Recovered.
   cov tshav Sunlight, the light and brightness of
   the sun.
   pw las tshav To sleep under the open sky.
   tshav tsis tau thawj The weather is not really
   clear and sunny yet.
   tshav ntu j nrig Very bright all around.
   kuv nco koj tshav ntu j. I will remember and
   appreciate your kindness. (i.e. 'your brightness').
   (a) tshav hli Moonlight, brightness of the moon.
   (b) qain hli Moonlight, brightness of the moon.

2. tshav A broad level area (clf. 'lub').
   lub tshav puam A wide open level space, an expanse
   of bare ground.
   lub tshav us si A playground.
   lub tshav dav hlau An airport.
   tshav puam suab zeb A stony wasteland.

3. tshav To beat down grain stubble in the field in
   preparation for burning it off.
   tshav quav nplej To beat down the rice straw for
   burning.

4. tshav To plane wood.
   tshav ntoo To plane wood.
   lub tshav A carpenter's plane.

5. tshav
tsheb sib tshav The cars sideswiped each other.

6. tshav
hnub tshwm tshav The day of burial (cf. 'tuag').

tshaib To be hungry.
  tshaib plab To be hungry, a hungry stomach.
  kev tshaib plab Hunger.

tshais Early morning, breakfast.
   (a) tav tshais About 8-9 A.M.
   (b) menyuam tshais About 8-9 A.M.
   (a) tav niag tshais About 10 A.M.
   (b) niag tshais About 10 A.M.
   Note: For other terms for time cf. Appendix p. 491.
   noj tshais To eat the morning meal, to eat breakfast.

1. tshau To sieve, to sift.
   tshau xua To sift out the chaff.
   lub vab tshau A sifting tray (t.c.)
   tshau hmoov To sift flour.
   lub tshau hmoov A flour sieve.

2. tshau To pierce, to make a hole (cf. 'tha').
   tshau qhov To make a hole.

tshaus T.c. from 'tshau' (cf. 'lub vab tshaus' under 'tshau').

1. tshauv Ashes, of things with the color or consistency
   of ashes.
   cub tshauv The pile of ashes forming the fireplace
   in a Hmong home.
   plua tshuv Fine dirt or dust (also 'plua tshauv av').
   twho tshauv Ashy colored, having an ashy colored
   coating (e.g. some animals, vegetables, etc.)

2. tshauv
los nag tshauv A drizzling rain.

1. tshawb To hunt for, to search out, to go through a lot
   of things hunting for something (cf. 'fawb').
   tshawb qhovtshuachaw To turn things "upside down"
   in hunting for something.

2. tshawb
tshawb cuabtam To pillage or destroy, of a house
   and goods broken up by pillagers (contr. 'tshob').

3. tshawb To depart or disperse in anger.
   tshawb lawm Dispersed in anger.

1. tshawj Silk (C).

2. tshawj
tshawjchim (tus) An enemy (cf. 'chim').

tshawm
   (a) tshawm yuj A thick dark liquid medicine used
       in treating animals (C).
   (b) tshawm sib A thick dark liquid medicine used
       in treating animals (C).
1. tshaw  
(a) paim tshaw lawm (cf. 'nplej').  
(b) ziaab pag tshaw (cf. 'nplej').

2. tshaw  
(a) nplooj qoov tshaw (cf. 'pobkws').  
(b) npuav npaag tshaw (cf. 'pobkws').  
(c) tw yaj tshaw (cf. 'pobkws').

1. tshaw Sloppily, clumsily, carelessly.  
ua txab ua tshaw To do poorly, do carelessly.

2. tshaw  
lus tshaw Impolite or raucous language (contr. 'mos').

tshe The sound of the cry of a deer.

1. tsheb A vehicle (lub).  
tsav tsheb To drive a vehicle.  
tsheb vaubkib A passenger car.  
tsheb lubyoog Bus or truck (T).  
tsheb kauj vab A bicycle.  
tsheb pleg pleg A motorcycle.  
tsheb ngaj A railroad ('tsheb tawg' less commonly).  
tsheb cuab hlua A pulley.  
caij tsheb To ride in a vehicle (or on a vehicle).  
roj tsheb Gasoline.

2. tsheb  
tsheb qhov To drill a hole (cf. 'tho' and 'laum').

1. tshem To take away.  
Muaab tshem rau saud. Raise the barrier.  
tshem mus Take (it) away, carry away.  
tshem cwjem To raise the pen from writing.

2. tshem  
Nej ua tshem lawm. You have eaten it all.

3. tshem  
tshem tau khib To make provision of food, etc. for guests and strangers.

tshee To shiver (as with fever or in the cold).  
ua tshee tshee To shiver.

1. tsheej Complete, often used as an auxiliary verb to indicate completed action or to indicate action that can or cannot be completed.  
ua tsheej lawm Completed.  
ua tsis tsheej Can't complete it.  
mus tsheej Can go.  
tsheej ua ib cuab To become one family (to be completed into one family).

2. tshib To thin' out growing vegetation to give room for better growth.  
tshib zaub To thin out the vegetables.  
tshib yeeb To thin out the growing opium poppies.

2. tshib  
luj tshib Elbow (cf. 'yas npab').

3. tshib Clf. for blows made with the elbow.

tshim One cubit, a measure of length being the distance between elbow and fingertip.

tsish The goat (tus) (cf. 'mes es' or 'mias ias').  
tus nwm tsish A young female goat not having had young.

tsiah  
nag tsiah Of rain blowing in, rain sprinkling in.

1. tshiab New, fresh and bright (of a face, etc.)  
lub tsev tshiab tshiab A new house.

2. tshiab Retainers, soldiers (poetical).

tshiam Of a child that is uncooperative and antagonistic to parents (cf. 'txuv').  
menyuam tshiam txiv The child is antagonistic to its father.
1. tshiav To chafe or to rub, to rub vigorously (contr. 'chw').
   tshiav tshiav Of something that chafes or rubs.
   tshiav koob To clean the rust of a needle.
   tshiav phom To clean a gun.
   tshiav raj To play a violin.
   tshiav hlua To soften up a leather rope by rubbing it.

2. tshiav (a) saib tshiav thawj (cf. 'saib qaib' p. 288).
   (b) saib qaib (cf. 'saib qaib' p. 288).

1. tsho Jacket, coat, upper garment with sleeves (cf. 'lub').
   lub tsho tseeb Woolen jacket.
   lub tsho tshaj sab Long gown with sleeves.
   hnab tshos A jacket pocket (t.c.)
   ntiag tsho Jacket front, front panel of a jacket.
   dab tshos The embroidered patch on the back of a Hmong woman's collar. There are various names according to the type of embroidery. (t.c.)
   Some of the types of embroidery are:
   - dab tshos hneev nees One with small squares sewn on
   - dab tshos chev One with a pattern in coils.
   - dab tshos ncai One with triangular pieces of embroidery sewn on.
   - dab tshos kaus lev Another type of embroidery.

2. tsho The placenta, the after birth.
   tsho menyuam The placenta, the afterbirth.
   Note: That of a female child is buried in the bedroom.
   That of a male child is buried at the foot of the main center post of the house (cf. 'ncej dab' p. 147).

1. tshob A dipper (lub).

2. tshob To disrupt and scatter (cf. 'tshawb')
   tshob cuabtam Of a household breaking up and scattering.

3. tshob
   puab lawv qab tshob To follow in their ways.

1. tshoj Of moving a fallen log by pivoting it on one end and swinging the other end.

2. tshoj
   tuam tshoj (C) China.
   suav tuam tshoj (C) The mainland Chinese.
   xov tshoj (C) Of a country or place outside China.

1. tshom Of animals rooting in the ground (cf. 'swv').
   npua tshom Pigs rooting. ('tshom' refers simply to digging; 'swv' implies digging for food).

2. huam tshom To jump in surprise or in being startled.

1. tshos T.c. from 'tsho' (cf. 'tsho').

1. tshov To blow or to play a musical instrument having reeds or fingerholes (contr. 'tshuab').
   tshov qeej To blow the Hmong musical pipes (cf. 'qeej').
   tshov raj pum liv To play a bamboo flute.

2. tshov Referring to sexual union in animals. (also 'sib nuce', 'tsoob pim', 'tsoob paum') (cf. 'tsoob').

1. tshoob Referring to marriage or the marriage ceremonies.
   ua tshoob To marry.
   nrog lawv ua tshoob To take a wife from their family, to become related by marriage.
   noj tshoob haus kos To eat and drink the wedding feast.
   xaus tshoob The feast at the time of completing the arrangements and obligations.
   zaj tshoob Wedding songs (cf. 'kwv txhiaj').
   Note: Below are terms referring to wedding participants:
   The Groom's party:
   (a) tus vauv The groom.
   (b) tus nraug vauv The groom.
   cov quav vauv The groom's party (all men).
   tus phij laj The "best man."
   tus cew cawv The "toastmaster."
   tus tshwj kab The one in charge of the food.
   tus kaw xwm The master of ceremonies.
   tus mej koob The middleman in arranging price (there are two 'mej koob') (also called 'mej zeeg').
   tus tshab xov Another term for a go-between in making marriage arrangements.

   The Bride's party: (party of her parents)
   (a) tus ntxhais The bride.
   (b) tus nyab The bride.
   cov quav tshoob The bride's party, wedding guests (also referring to relatives and friends of the groom but not specifically of his official party).
   Note: Apart from these the bridal party is the same in name and number as the groom's party except for the absence of the 'phij laj."

2. tshoob To be swept away as by wind or water.
   yog dej tshoob mus lawm Washed away by swift water.

3. tshoob
tshoob ngalj To kill game at a great distance (cf. 'tshoov').
4. tshoob
   (a) neeg tsis tshoob hawb Of a wealthy person who
       purposely dresses poorly to disguise his wealth.
   (b) neeg tsis tshoob phiaj txwv Of a wealthy person
       who purposely dresses poorly to disguise his
       wealth.

1. tshooj Levels, stories (in height) (cf. 'txheej').
   sib tshooj One on top of another, overlapping.
   cuaj tshooj ntug Nine "heights" of heaven.

2. tshooj Cf. for a poetic couplet or verse in songs for
   the dead. One 'tshooj' consists of two 'nqes.'
   For ordinary songs the equivalent word is 'txwm.'

3. tshooj
   laum kib tshooj (tus) Centipede.

1. tshoom To forge a hole in metal, to pierce a hole in
   metal as in making place for a handle in an axe
   head, etc.
   tshoom nplos To forge a hole for a handle.
   tshoom qhov To forge a hole in metal.

2. tshoom
tshoom ntseg ntseg li To fire straight up at some-
   thing (cf. 'tshooj' and 'tshooj').

tshoov To fire at something very high and directly above
   one's head, e.g. firing from the base of a
   tree at something in the branches. (cf. 'tshooj' and
   'tshoom').

1. tshuj In combination with 'tshuav' used as a two word
   restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. Appendix 8).
   tsiv tshuj tshuav To avoid, to deliberately keep from
   someone's company.
   tauv las tshuj tshuav To avoid doing work, to get
   out of doing things.

2. tshum To push or knock one thing with another, to be
   pushed or knocked with something (cf. 'nplawm'
   and 'chob').
   tshum txiv To knock fruit down with a stick, etc.
   khaub tshum (or 'nplawm') qhov muag Hit in the eye
   with a stick.
   xuyoj tshum (or 'chob') Struck with, or stuck with
   a piece of bamboo.
   tshum lub teeb To pump a pressure lamp.

2. tshum To urge, to seek to persuade to action, to "bring
   pressure upon."
   tshum kiav To seek to hinder from action.
   neeg tshum pum One who seeks to hinder another from
   action, etc.
   tshum lub siab To urge, to seek to persuade.

1. tshua To like, to greatly desire or long for.
   ob tug nyiam nyiam tshua tshua The two love each other.
   (a) tsis tshua nyiam Doesn't like very much.
   (b) nyiam tsis tshua heev Doesn't like very much.
   tsis tshua heev Not very much, not like much. (used
   after verbs to indicate moderation).
   Kuv paub tsis tshua heev. I don't know very well.

2. tshua tshua lam Reluctant, reluctantly, not very willing.
   Sawv ntxov tsaus ntuj nws tshua lam um li.
   Whether morning or night he is reluctant to
   work.

1. tshuab To blow.
   cuaj tshuab tuaj The wind is blowing this way.
   tshuab raj To blow a horn.

2. tshuab A machine (lub).
   (Used for machines of various kinds depending on the
   qualifying words following the noun 'tshuab').
   lub tshuab ntaus ntaw A typewriter (or 'sau ntaw').
   lub tshuab nias ntaw A printing press.
   tshuab ntuag A spinning wheel.

3. tshuab
   kooj tshuab (tus) Locust (cf. 'kooj').

4. tshuab
   Hmoob Yob Tshuab The Flowery Hmong as known in China.

   tshuad Tone variation from 'tshuam' (cf. 'tshuam' and
   Introduction p. xxii-xxiii).

1. tshua Chemical, medicine, herbs.
   haus tshua To drink medicine.
   tshua lub Medicine pills.
   tshua kua Liquid medicine.
   tshua tua phom Gunpowder.
   xub tshua Poisened arrows.
   tshua swm Tea leaves (C).
   kob sim tshua Tea leaves.

2. tshua
tshua khib (lub) A mortar (for grinding peppers,
   etc.).
3. tshuaj To spy out, to investigate, to seek out information, (cf. 'seev').
   (a) tshuaj mem tes To take the pulse.
   (b) seev mem tes To take the pulse.

tshuam To meet together, to intercept, to join (as of roads, etc.)
kev tshuam Crossroads, fork in the trail.
ob txog kev sib tshuam The two roads join.
ob tug dej sib tshuam The two streams join.

1. tshuav To come short of, lacking, remaining, less than.
tshuav tsis ntev Not much lacking (in time), soon.
   Tshuav tsis ntev kuv yuav mus. I'll soon be going.
tshuav tsis ntau Not much left, only missing a few
   of being all gone.
   Mov noj tas lawm tsis yog? Tshuav thiab. The rice
   is all eaten isn't it? No, there is some left.
   Lawv tsis mus, tshuav kuv xwb. (They will not go,
   except me.) None will go except me.

2. tshuav In combination with 'tshuj' a two-word restricted
   post verbal intensifier. (cf. 'tshuj').

tshwb
   tua tshwb nkauv To kill (game) very close by.

1. tshwj To reject, to throw out.
tshwj tseg To reject, throw out, get rid of.
tshwj cia To put aside for disposal.

2. tshwj
   tshwj thum Wasteful, extravagant (cf. 'phum lam').
   neeg tshwj thum A wasteful or extravagant person.

3. tshwj
   tus tshwj kab The man in charge of preparing meat
   and vegetables at a funeral or wedding feast
   (cf. 'tuag' and 'tshoob').

4. tshwj
   tshwj yog Excepting, except for.
   Tshwj yog tus ntawd, tsis muaj ib tug zoo li. There
   is no other as good as this one. (There is
   none as good, except for this one.)

1. tshwm To appear, to issue forth, to come out of (C).
tshwm los Appeared, come forth.

2. tshwm Of grain which has been worm-eaten leaving only
   the shell.

3. tshwm
   tshwm rov qub qab mus To go back the way one came.
4. tshwm
   hnb tshwm tshav The day of burial (cf. 'tuag').

1. tshwv
tshwv xeeb ua (C) To "put your heart into it," to do
   with a will (C) (cf. 'siab').

2. tshwv Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'qos' or
   without (cf. Appendix 8).
   lub siab chis qos tshwv Mildly angry, having a dark
   face (cf. 'chim').
tws tshwv Short of, never quite right.

3. tshwv
   yuav luag tshwv rwm tim tiag Very close by.

1. txab Dirty, unclean, disgusting (cf. 'qias, 'ceb muag').
   lus txab Disgusting language.
   qias qias txab txab Dirty and disgusting.
   npua txab txab Dirty pigs, pigs are dirty.
   txab ntauav Dirty, soiled.
   ua txab ua tshawv To do carelessly and poorly.

2. txab Evidence (of crime, etc.)
   Koj muaj txab tsis muaj? Have you any evidence?

3. txab Milky secretion.
   txab ntoo Milky tree sap (contr. 'roj ntoo').
   txab yeeb The white milky secretion of the opium
   poppy pod.
txaq T.c. from 'txaj' (cf. 'txaj').

1. txaj Ashamed, embarrassed.
   txaj muag Shame-faced, ashamed, embarrassed.
   neeg txawj txaj ii A person easily embarrassed.

2. txaj A room (clf. 'lub').
   txaj pw A bedroom.
   txaj tsev A room in a house.

3. txaj A sleeping platform, bed.
   hauv qab txag Under the sleeping platform (t.c.)

4. txaj
   txaj ntseg A large fish trap built in a stream or river (non-portable).

1. txam To go through a narrow place, to wedge one's way through (e.g. as when forcing one's way through a crowd).
   txam mus To wedge one's way through (e.g. as when forcing one's way through a crowd) (cf. 'txiv').

2. txam
txam txwm (C) A mark or imprint (as on a gun or a metal can).

3. txam
   niam fam txam (cf. 'tuag' p. 327).

txav To move, to shift, to change place or position.
   Txav mus tod. Move over a little bit.
   Txav tom ntej. Move back a little (away from the speaker).
   Txav rov los. Move this way (toward the speaker).
   Txav los ze ze. Come up close.
   Txav zuj zuav To move slowly and dilatorily.

txaig T.c. from 'txaij' (cf. 'txaij').

txaij Varicolored, figured, striped or speckled and spotted.
   txaij vog Varicolored.
   tw txaij Freckled.
   tsav txaij The leopard (tus).
   qhov muag txaij Unable to see clearly.
   txaij ceg Tatoo on the legs.
   xyoob txaij A species of speckled bamboo (t.c.)

1. txais To borrow without interest (usually money or grain on a long-term basis with arrangement for gradual repayment) (cf. 'luab').

2. txais To receive something given, to accept, to catch something thrown.
   txais hlo Caught, received.
   (a) txais nkaus To receive, to catch.
   (b) txais nkuj nkaus To receive, to catch.

3. txais To ignite (of a flame, lamp, etc), to catch fire.

4. txais
txais hais To interject, to interrupt in speaking.

5. txais
   txais siau npua To "receive" the life of the pig (in spirit rites) (cf. 'cob').

txau To squirt, to spray.
   txau dej To squirt water.
   txau tshuaj To spray insecticide with a spray gun.

txauj A chisel (rab), to chisel.
   txauj zeb To chisel a grindstone.
   txauj ntawv To pierce paper with a rounded chisel marking it as ceremonial paper money.

nees txauj nkuj Of a horse stamping or pawing in the stable.

1. txaum Clf. for a batch or brew of liquor.
   ua ib txaum caw To make a batch of liquor.

2. txaum
txaum yim To entreat or to greet with outstretched cupped hands.

3. txaum
   xyuam txaum Of one who is impolite in asking for more than is offered, etc.

txaus Enough, sufficient.
   txaus lawm Enough.
   loj txaus lawm Sufficiently large, very large.
   txaus nkaus Enough, sufficient.
   txaus siab Satisfied.

txauv To replace with or to exchange for another (as officials are replaced in office, etc.) (cf. 'theej', 'this', 'pauv').
   Yexu txauv peb qhov tuag. Jesus took the place of death for us.

sib txauv kev To pass by one another on the road.

1. txawb To throw.
   xusas pobzeb txawb To pick up stones to throw.
   txawb rhees To throw.
2. **txawb** To support from underneath (contr. 'dai').
   tsis muaj dabtsi dai, tsis muaj dabtsi txawb Not hanging from anything and not supported by anything underneath (e.g. the earth).
   txawb teeb A lampstand (clf. 'lub').

**txawg** T.c. from 'txawj' (cf. 'txawj').

**txawj** Able (of learned or acquired ability) (cf. 'tau' and 'taus').
   txawj ua Able to do it.
   Kuv tsis txawj. I cannot (do it). I don't know how.
   Koj puas txawj hais lus Hmooob? Can you speak Hmong?
   tub txib tub txawg An able messenger.

1. **txawm** Used to indicate a juncture in speech in a way similar to "and so" or "then" or "thereupon" in English.
   Kuv txawm haas rau nws tias... And so I said to him...

2. **txawm** Consequently, therefore (cf. 'thiaj').
   Koj tsis hais txawm tsis mus li. He won't go if he isn't told to. (lit. "If you don't tell him he therefore won't go.")
   Lawv tsis pub nyiaj kuv txawm tsis mus. They wouldn't pay so I didn't go.
   Lawv hais li cas nws txawm ua li cas thiab. He did whatever they said.

3. **txawm** sis Exactly, just so, just then (C).
   Texawm sis maj. Quite so! Just as expected! (cf. 'ua ciav').
   Kuv qheb qhov rooj nws txawm sis los txog. He arrived just as I opened the door. (in this sense sometimes said 'txawm siv').

4. **txawm** To arise of its own accord.
   Cov zaub nws txawm nws xwb. The vegetable grew of itself without being planted.

5. **txawm** To put aside for use, to save.
   Koj puas txawm lub puav txiaj? Have you any money put aside?

1. **txaws** To splash.
   Dej ntas yuav txaws mus hauv lub nkoj. The waves were splashing into the boat.

2. **txaws** Of a group dividing up and scattering, to scatter.
   txaws yeeb To scatter opium seed (contr. 'tseb').

3. **txaws** txheeb (to execute justice) In favor of relatives.

4. **txaws** txaws lis (to execute justice) According to principle.

5. **txawv** To differ, to deviate, different.
   Texawv mentsis A little different.
   Texawv qhov twg? Where (or in what respect) is it different?
   Ob yam no txawv qhov twg lwm? What difference is there in these two?
   Texawv suab lwm Off tone, different in tone.

**txej** Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'nrov.' (cf. 'nrov' p. 178 and Appendix 8).

**txee** A shelf (clf. 'lub').

1. **txeeb** To snatch away from, to attempt to seize something suddenly from someone else. (cf. 'txhav').
   sib txeeb To contest possession of something, to seek to snatch something one from another.
   txeeb techaws Rebellion, insurrection.

2. **txeeb** mob txeeb zig Bladder stones, difficult to urinate.

1. **txeeg** qub txeeg qub teg Old articles, old things, things left by parents to their children.

2. (a) hav zoov nuj txeeg Wild virgin jungle (cf. 'xiab').
   (b) hav zoov nuj xiab Wild virgin jungle.

1. **txeeg** To fall (cf. 'poob').

2. **txeeg** To unravel, to come apart (as of woven work, etc.)
   Lub kwam txeej tas. The back basket is broken and coming apart.

3. **txeeg** To spill over (because of being too full, etc.)
   Lub mis txeeg txeeg. The breast is dripping milk.

1. **txeem** To penetrate, to force a way into, to carry through.
   txeem txha To penetrate far into.
   tus uas txeem One who carries through with an intended action.
   mus tsis txeem Can't make any progress against (as against wind or waves, etc.)

2. **txeem** cuabyeej tootmtxeem Household goods.
3. txeem
neeg xam txeem One who does some work and then
passes the rest off onto others.

txees
txees nees (archaic term for 'phab xyoob').

1. txeev To be split or cracked a little bit (of vessels,
etc.)

2. txeev
tus txeev tham Of one who talks a lot

3. txeev
(a) lam hais (cf. 'lam').
(b) txeev lam hais (cf. 'lam').

1. txi To bear fruit on the twig or branch (contr.
txhaw').

   txi txiv To bear fruit.

2. txi To offer as a sacrifice, to sacrifice.

   txi dab To offer as a sacrifice to the spirits, to
offer animal sacrifice to spirits.

   txib To send someone on an errand or mission, to dispatch
on a commission.

   tub txib A messenger, one sent on a mission.

   tub txib tub txawg An able messenger.

1. txig Pertaining to the cheek.

   xub txig The cheek bone.

   sawv 'b txig To stand side by side, "cheek to cheek."

   kes txig To finger the cheek indicating shame
   toward someone.

2. txig Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'dub.'
   (cf. Appendix 8).

   dub txig Perfectly black (also 'dub nciab').

3. txig
dub muag txig mus To go straight on without stopping
(with black and determined face).

1. txij To reach to, up to the point of.

   txij no Up to this point.

   (a) txij nrho Reaching to.

   (b) txij nkaus Reaching to.

   txij no mus From this point on, from now on.

   txij thaum ntawd los txog nimno From that time
   until now.

2. txij

   txij nkawm An engaged person or couple.

   yog txij yog nkawm Are married.

   tseg txij tseg nkawm Bereft of husband or wife.

3. txij Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'txej'
after 'nrov' (cf. 'nrov' p. 178 and Appendix 8).

1. txim Offense against law or custom, guilt, sin, crime.

   muab txim rau To hold as guilty, to accuse.

   sawm txim To bear punishment, to suffer for offense (C).

   nplua txim To fine, penalty for offense.

   (a) raug txim To suffer punishment for offense or sin.

   (b) teem txim To suffer punishment for offense or sin.

   txiav txim To decide the punishment for offense.

   nyob txim To be confined in prison for offense.

2. txim To bind tightly.

   Muab hlua txim ntiiv tes. Bind the finger with a string.

3. txim Sparks, a spark.

   txim taws Sparks (of wood or metal, etc.)

   txis To join in marriage.

   kev txis poj nim Marriage.

   (a) Muab ob tug txis ua nim txiv. To join a couple
in marriage. To perform a wedding.

   (b) Muab ob tug sib txis ua nim txiv. To join a
   couple in marriage. To perform a wedding.

1. txiv Male, father, husband, male relative (clf.
'tus').

   kuv txiv My father.

   kuv tus txiv My husband.

   txivneej Male, a male individual, man.

   cov txivneej Men.

   txiv tshiab Foster father.

   txiv hlob Father's elder brother.

   txiv ntawm Father's younger brother.

   Note: For other male relatives cf. Kinship Charts
   Appendix 11).

   dus txiv qeej The one who plays the pipes at a funeral.

2. txiv The male of animals.

   txiv nuyj A bull.

   txiv thais liab A large male monkey.

3. txiv Fruit (clf. 'lub' for one, 'tauv' for a cluster).

   txi txiv To bear fruit (on branch or twig).

   txhawv txiv To bear fruit (from the center stem
   as pineapples, bananas, etc.)
**Various Kinds of Fruit**

- **txiv cev nplaum** The edible fig.
- **txiv cev txua** Inedible figs.
- **txiv cuab thoj** Guava.
- **txiv duaj** Peach.
- **txiv kab ntxwv** Orange, tangerine.
- **txiv lwj zovv** Pomelo.
- **txiv mam auv** Pomelo (T).
- **txiv lwvchi** Leechee (C).
- **txiv lwv** Pomelo (T).
- **txiv lwvchi** Leechee (C).
- **txiv lws suav** Tomato.
- **(a) txiv maum kuab** Papaya.
- **(b) txiv taub ntoo** Papaya.
- **txiv nyuj kub** A sour wild fruit shaped like a horn.
- **txiv plab nyu** Jackfruit.
- **txiv puv luj** Pineapple (T).
- **txiv quav miv** Tamarind.
- **txiv roj** Term used for the olive.
- **txiv rau zaub** Term used for limes.
- **txiv tsawb** Banana (cf. 'tsawb').
- **txiv txhais** Mango.
- **txiv mav poj** Coconut (T).

4. **txiv** To interpret, to translate (cf. 'txhais'), speak on behalf of.
   - **txiv lus** To interpret, speak on behalf of others.

5. **txiv** To press upon one (as a crowd, etc.), to wedge one's way through as through a group or crowd.
   - **sib txiv** Crowded together. (cf. 'txam').

6. **txiv**
   - **txiv caj ntswg** The bridge of the nose.

7. **txiv**
   - **(a) txiv ntswg** The tip of the nose.
   - **(b) txiv taub ntswg** The tip of the nose.

8. **txiv**
   - **txiv xaiv** Funeral songs (cf. 'kwv txhiaj' p. 92).

9. **txiv**
   - **khav txiv** To boast (cf. 'khav theeb'), proud.

10. **txiv**
    - **lub txiv mis** The nipple of the breast.

11. **txiv**
    - **txiv kev** To obstruct.
    - **txiv nkaus** Cut off, obstructed.

12. **txiv**
    - **txiv txiag** The covering board of a coffin.

---

1. **txia** Enlargement of the gullet, the crop of a bird, goiter.
   - **lub txia** The crop of a bird.
   - **mob txia** Goiter.

2. **txia** To seep, of water oozing slowly in or out.
   - **av txia dej** Swampland.

3. **txia** To change form or nature.
   - **rab qws txia ua nab** The rod changed to a serpent.

4. **txia** The short cross strands in weaving, the woof (cf. 'hlaub').

1. **txiab** Scissors (cf. 'rab'), to cut with a scissors.

2. **txiab**
   - **txiab neeb** (cf. 'neeb' p. 137).

3. **txiab**
   - **txiab xeeb** Sick, sickness.

1. **txiag** A board, a slab.
   - **txiag ntoo** Wooden boards (daim).
   - **txiag zeb** A slab of rock (daim).
   - **txiag qhov rooj** A door (boards on hinges).

2. **txiag** T.c. from 'txiag' or 'txias.'
   - **Note:** When used in isolation 'txiag' has an evil connotation and should be avoided.

1. **txiag** Money, wealth.
   - **muaj muaj txiag** Wealthy (t.c.)
   - **nyiaj txiag** Silver money, money (t.c.)
   - **txiag ntwv** Paper money.
   - **txiag maj** Silver coin, the French piastre.
   - **twv txiag** To gamble for money, to gamble.
   - **txiag cub** A kind of small Indo-Chinese coin used by Hmong for decoration.
   - **txiag npliv** A kind of small Indo-Chinese coin used by Hmong for decoration.

2. **txiag**
   - **tsim txiag** Of value, worth money, worthy of respect.
   - **neeg tsis tsim txiag** A worthless individual.

3. **txiag**
   - **ris lawv txiag** To be grateful to them.
   - **Kuv tsis ris nws txiag.** I have been ungrateful to him.
4. txiaj
   txiaj ntsim (lub) A kind or gracious act, a gracious gift, etc. (also 'txiaj ntsig').
   pauj txiaj ntsim rau To make return for a favor or gift.
   txiaj ntsa txiaj ntsim Gifts.
   txuag txiaj txuag ntsig Gifts, acts of mercy.
   txuag nws txiaj To care for, have mercy on a person.

5. txiaj A tenth of an ounce (cf. 'las').

   txiam
   (a) ywjtxiam As you please (cf. 'xij').
   (b) xijpeeem As you please (cf. 'xij').

1. txias Cold, unheated, uncooked.
   dej txiag Cold water (t.c.)
   txias rhiab rhiab "In a cold sweat" (as in facing a snake, etc.)

2. txias
   ua tuv txias tom caj qwé "Speaking evil of me behind my back" (cf. 'tuv').

1. txiav To chop, to cut off, to cut with a chopping motion (contr. 'hlais').
   txiav taws To chop firewood (contr. 'txhib').

2. txiav To decide, to fix.
   (a) txiav plaub To fix payment for an offense.
   (b) txiav txim To fix payment for an offense.

3. txiav
   txiav kev To explain, to set forth the way of doing things, to preach.

4. txiav The spleen.
   mob txiav Enlargement and hardening of the spleen.

5. txiav
   txiav muag Refusing to look at another person due to hatred.

1. txob To encounter or meet with trouble, especially court cases or cases of dispute.
   txob plaub To encounter litigation, be involved in a case at law, to give rise to dispute.
   Kuv txob tau txoj kev phem... I have met with this evil way...

2. txob To trouble, to make trouble for.
   Txob txob xihwéb. Don't make trouble for the teacher.

3. txob Pepper.
   kuatxob Red pepper.
   hwjtxob Black pepper (C).

4. txob
   (a) xeeb txob Worry, trouble, unsettled heart.
   (b) txob siab Worry, trouble, unsettled heart.
   (c) kev txob Worry, trouble, unsettled heart.

5. txob
   txob puab Of a child that is fussy and troublesome.

1. t xo To relinquish, to let down or turn over to another, release.
   Muab lub kawm t xo rau lawv. Give your back basket over to them.
   txo faiv tuaaj Put out the flashlight.
   txo ceg ntoo To cut the branches off a fallen tree.
   ntwv txo ntsé To cut a leaning tree until it splits off and falls.

2. t xo Of foreign matter found in water (contr. 'nro').
   dej muaj t xo Water with foreign matter in it.

1. txog To arrive at, arrived, to the point or to the limit of.
   txog nimno Until now.
   Nqas muaj txog tsev. Carry it to the house.
   Tsis tau txog. Hasn't arrived.

2. txog
   hais txog... Idiom for "to speak of" or "to speak concerning..." (contr. 'hais rau...').

3. txog
   txog txog siai Breathless, winded, heavy breathing.

   txoj Clf. for lengths, of things that come in lengths.
   txoj hlua A length of rope.
   txoj kev A road, path, or way.
   txoj lus A saying, a vocal expression.
   txoj siai Life (sometimes heard 'txoj siai').
   txoj kev... "The way of"
   txo j kev dab The way of the spirits, spirit worship.
   txoj kev Usu Jesus' way, Christianity.
   txoj kev nloem Idol worship, Buddhism.

1. txom
   tsim txom To persecute, to cause to suffer.

2. txom
   txomnyem Destitute, impoverished, suffering calamity.

3. txom
   meem txom Irritating, irritated, provoked, provoking anger.
txos
ghov txos The fireplace for cooking pig food, etc.

1. txov To take life.
   txov txoij sijav To take life, to kill.

2. txov
   nees txov lawj A brown horse.

1. txoob A mane, especially thick hair like a mane.
   txoob nees A horse's mane.

2. txoob A species of palm the heart of which is edible
   but not the fruit.
   txoob liab A kind of edible palm.
   xib txoob The fibres of this type of palm.

txoog
kaj ntug txoog Early dawn.

1. txooj Clf. for a clump of bamboo.
   ib txooj xyoob One clump of bamboo (t.c.)
   Nej yog nqaij ib daig, tawv ib phob, xyoob ib txooj,
   ntso ib tsob. You are very close relatives.
   (literally "one flesh, one skin, one clump of
   bamboo and one tree.")

2. txooj
   hnub txooj The "even" numbered days regarded as
   belonging to women. (cf. 'hnub tab').

3. txooj
   ua txooj To tie with a double rope (cf. 'ua tab').

txoom Wrinkled.
   txoom txoom li Of a person with many wrinkles.
   zaub txoom A kind of leafy vegetable with very
   wrinkled leaves.

txooj Pertaining to the spirits (cf. 'dab' and 'neeb').
   txooj neeb The leader or the greatest of the 'neeb'.
   txooj dab Great or powerful 'dab' (cf. 'dab').
   txooj dab nlom Idols, great idols.

1. txub Clf. for court cases.

2. txub
   hais cuaj txub kaum txub To speak of all kinds of
   things.

3. txug
   ua tsis muaj txug, tso tseg Couldn't do it despite
   trying hard and so quit (after having made
   repeated claim of ability, etc.)

1. txuj To pretend.
   (a) ua txuj To pretend (cf. 'tsab').
   (b) ua txuj tsab To pretend (cf. 'tsab').
   ua txuj mus To pretend to go.
   ua txuj tuag To pretend to die.

2. txuj
   txujci (clf. 'tus') (also 'tus txuj tus ci'), principle,
   method, way of doing things, science, rule,
   wisdom, skill or ability (cf. 'pexvxwm').
   muaj txuj muaj ci Has a special method or rule of
   operation.
   Kuv tsis paub tus txujci. I don't know how it works.
   I don't know the plan.

3. txuj
   txuj lom Spices, condiments, food flavorings (other
   than onions, peppers, etc.)

4. txuj
   txujkum How, however, no matter how, no matter what
   (often in connection with 'tsis kav' (C).
   Txujkum tsis kav yuav tau ua xwb. It must be done no
   matter what happens.
   Yuav txujkum ua tau? How can it be done?

5. txuj
   Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'quaj.'
   quaj txuj txoww Sound as of a dog crying in pain (cf.
   Appendix 11).

1. txum Of a mattress or quilt.
   txum Zooj (daim) A mattress.
   txum paj (daim) A cotton quilt, a quilt.

2. txum
   To take the place of another.
   txum nws chaw To replace him, take his position (C).

3. txum
   txum tsab tos To wait quietly to kill game, to wait
   for a kill.

4. txum
   txum tim Native (C), the inhabitant of a village as
   opposed to an outsider ('kum khej').

1. txus Sometimes used in the place of 'ntaus' (to hit)
   when speaking in anger against another.

2. txus
   Used in expressing 'the more the better,' etc.
   similar to the use of 'yim.' (cf. 'yim').
   txus saib txus zoo The more you see of it the better
   it is.
3. txus
   "ua ib siab txus tes ntxhias" To go ahead with something even though very reluctant.

1. txuv
   Of adults or children that are petulant and peevishly fretful. (cf. 'tshiam' which is only used of children).

2. txuv
   To pester, to antagonize (cf. 'siv').
   txuv kov ywm loom li (C) Troublesome, pestering.

1. txua
   Non-glutinous (as contrasted with 'nplaum').
   mov txua Ordinary cooked rice as contrasted with glutinous rice ('mov nplaum').

2. txua
   To construct, to make.
   txua rooj To construct a table.
   txua nkoj To make a boat.
   txua hleb To make a coffin.

3. txua
   neeg ncauj txua A person who talks a lot, one who says whatever he thinks.

txuab
   pobzeb toob txuab A kind of soft stone.

txuag
   To care for, to preserve, to keep in good condition.
   (a) txuag nws To look after a person, to care for his welfare.
   (b) txuag nws txaij To look after a person, to care for his welfare.
   txuag tau lub siab mentsis Be a little careful to do things the right way, etc.
   tsis txuag Doesn't observe custom or taboo, etc.

1. txuam
   To interfere in the affairs of others (cf. 'fim').

2. txuam
   txuam tsoov Mixed varieties, half-breed.

1. txuas
   To connect, to join together, to knot together.
   sib txuas Joined, connected.
   txuas lus To converse, to join words together.
   txuas quav To tell lies.
   sau sib txuas To write longhand, connected writing.
   sau tsis txuas To print, unconnected writing.
   nrog lawv txuas tw tis To take a wife from among their family, to be connected by marriage (cf. 'tshoob').

2. txuas
   qhov rooj txuas The side door of a house.
9. **txwm**

*txwm kav* (used before verbs to indicate action persevered regardless of advice or warning).

Note: 'yej meem' is used similarly.

*mas txwm kav* (or 'yej meem') thov nws pab Ask him to help regardless.

*txwm kav tso moo* Kept telling everyone, kept spreading the news undaunted.

1. **txws** A small can (clf. 'lub') (as for money, tobacco, opium, etc.)

   *txws yeeb* Can or box for keeping opium.

2. **txws**

   ua qhua txws (cf. 'tuag' p. 327).

3. **txws**

   *kab txws* Marbleworm (tus).

1. **txwv** To rebuke, to forbid to do something (stronger than 'tav'), to prevent from action.

2. **txwv** A nominalizing syllable added to many words, especially those taken from the Chinese.

   Compare the following words listed in their individual entries:

   ntxwv cuamtxwv kintxwv phuajtxwv
   hwjtxwv zintxwv covtxwv liam txwv
   luqtxwv txhuam txwv tiv txwv phiq txwv
   muastxwv pomtxwv hiav txwv pobtxwv
   pivtxwv

3. **txwv**

   puas txwv puaj tiam (cf. 'puaj' Definition No. 4).

4. **txwv**

   *kov txwv los* (cf. 'kov' Definition No. 4).

5. **txwv**

   txwvzeej txwvkoob Ancestors.

6. **txwv**

   *siv tom txwv* (cf. 'siv' Definition No. 3).

7. **txwv** Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'txuj' after 'quaj.' (cf. Appendix 11).

   *quaj txuaj txwv* Sound as of a dog crying in pain.

---

**TXH**

**txha** Bony, bone, pertaining to the hard core of an object.

- *pobtxha* (lub) A bone.
- *pob gej txha* A bone joint.
- *pob gej txha txhauj lawm* Dislocated joint.
- *pobtxha ges lawm* A sprained joint.
- *txha ntoo* The heartwood of a tree
- *txha pobkws* A corncob.

1. **txhab** To add to, to increase (cf. 'tsav').

   *txhab dej* To add water (e.g. to meat or vegetables while cooking).

   *muaj zog txhab mus* To increase in strength.

   Yuav txhab ib lo lus thial txhua. You need to add a word to it so it will be complete.

2. **txhab** A storehouse, a granary (cf. 'lub').

   *txhab nplej* A rice granary.

   *txhab nyiaj* A treasury.

3. **txhab**

   *kiav txhab (lub)* An ulcer, an open sore.

4. **txhab**

   *hniav txhab (tus)* A wisdom tooth.

5. **txhab**

   *txhab khaum (lub)* The gunstock.

**txhaj** To prick, to puncture (cf. 'hno').

- *txhaj tshuaj* To inject medicine.

**txham** To sneeze, of sounds requiring aspiration.

- *txham dej* To sneeze because of water getting into the windpipe, etc.

   *txham cuam* Of animals getting water, etc. into the windpipe.

1. **txhav** Stiff, hardened, paralyzed.

   *txhav nrees* Stiff, stiffened.

   *lub siab txhav nrees* Stiff-hearted, hard-hearted and disobedient.

   *nplaig txhav* Tongue-tied.

2. **txhav** To rob, to seize forcibly, to snatch away (cf. 'lws,' 'txeeb' and 'nyiag').

   *txhav lawv nyiaj* To steal their money, rob them.

3. **txhav**

   *txhav qab* The second joint in a chicken leg, the highest section of chicken leg.
1. txhais Cff. for arms, hands and feet. 
   ib txhais tes One hand (or lower arm).

2. txhais To explain, to interpret (cf. 'piav' and 'txiv lus').
   txhais tsis tau Cannot explain it.

3. txhais ob cag peb txhais Outsiders, those of another clan.

4. txhais txiv txhais The mango fruit.

5. txhais Of a trap springing, of a spring being released
   or of strands suddenly unravelling.
   txhais plhuav Of a trap springing.
   txhais dheev To suddenly unravel or spring open.

6. txhais txhais hwj A piece of broken glass.

7. txhais Something beyond the ordinary figure, used of
   fractions.
   ib ntawv txhais Something over one "Baht," more
   than one piece of paper money.

1. txhaub txhaub kua To add water to frying meat and vegetables
   so as to make a soup or gravy, etc.

2. txhaub txhaub dej To plunge metal into water after heating
   so as to prepare for forging and shaping.

3. txhaub To urge animals into fighting.
   txhaub dev To send a dog to attack someone.
   txhaub nyuj To incite bulls to fight each other.

   txhauj To dislocate a joint.
   pob qej txha txhauj lawm Dislocated joint.

   txhaum Wrong, wrongdoing, mistake.
   ua txhaum To do wrong, to make a mistake.
   qhov txhaum A wrong, a mistake (lub).

   txhaus txhaus nees To force a horse to drink, to give a
   horse medicine via the nostrils.

   txhauv A kind of grain similar to millet which is often
   used as a horse feed.

1. txhawb To raise and place horizontally, to erect in
   a horizontal position.
   txhawb yees To erect the horizontal crossbeams of
   a house (cf. 'tsev').
   txhawb txej meej To put up the articles of spirit
   worship over the door.

2. txhawb txhawb nej lub siab To encourage you.

3. txhawb Of a vapor rising or of a fire approaching,
   to vaporize.
   txhawb tshauaj Of a medicinal vapor.

4. txhawb Pungent, descriptive of a sharp or pungent odor
   as e.g. of alcohol or of red pepper, etc.
   (cf. 'txhub').

   txhawj To worry, to be concerned or distressed.
   kev txhawj Worry, distress, trouble.
   txhawj xeeb To be worried in heart, worrying.

   txhawm To set aside, to save, to put aside for a purpose
   (cf. 'phaj').
   tsev txhawm nija A bank (lub).
   txhawm kuv mentsis Lend me a little.
   txhawm cia them rau lawv Save to pay back the debt
to them.

1. txhaws To stuff up, to block or plug an opening.
   txhaws ntswg A stuffed up nose.
   av txhaw lub qhov Dirt is blocking the hole.
   (a) txhaws qhov tuag To die for another, to take the
   place of another in death (cf. 'this').
   (b) txhaws qhov tuag theej txhauj To die for another,
   to take the place of another in death (cf. 'this').

2. txhawv Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'daws'
   (cf. 'daws').

1. txhawv To bubble up, to issue forth.
   qhov dej txhawv A spring.

2. txhawv Of fruit or grain which forms from the center of
   the stalk rather than on the branch, to bear
   (in the above sense) as e.g. rice, pineapples,
   bananas, etc.
   nplej txhawv txhij The rice has come to a head.

1. txhem txhem zaub To remove the strings, shoots and inedible
   leaves, etc. from vegetables.
2. txhem
txhem teb To remove and pile up for burning the branches, vines, etc. after the trees have been felled in clearing a field for use (also said 'them teb'). (cf. 'them').

3. txhem
tyeej txhem To despise.

4. txhem To divide off from.
 txhem hwb txhib To separate one from another and forbid to marry.

1. txheeb Closely related, close blood relatives.
 kwvtij txheeb txheeb Close blood relatives.

2. txheeb Gray in color, ashen.

3. txheeb To invite.
 txheeb nkoj To pole a boat (contr. 'nquam').

5. txheeb
tebchaws txheeb tibneeg To take a census.

6. txheeb
 txheeb txheeb vam vam Thousands and tens of thousands (C) (sometimes used in expressing a great length of time, forever).

7. txheeb
 rho txheeb To divine or cast lots by selecting one from among a number of bamboo sticks.

8. txheeb
 sib tom txheeb Brother and sister marry brother and sister.

9. txheeb Complete, whole.
 txheeb hwb txheeb hmo All day and all night.
 suav tsis txheeb More than can be counted (cannot be counted to completion).

1. txheej Previous, preceding in time (C).
 txheej zaug The previous time or occasion.
 txheej thauum ub In the very beginning.
 cuaj txheej cuaj tis (C) From the beginning of the generations of man (cf. 'puas txwv puaj tiam').

2. txheej A tier, a story, a level or layer (cf. 'theem' and 'tshooj').

3. txheej
 txheej meej The articles of spirit worship put over the door (cf. 'txhavb').

4. txheej
 peev txheej Money to start business, capital (C).

5. txheej
 peb txheej peb tis A great crowd, great numbers.

6. txheej
 txheej txheem Basis, source of facts or information.

7. txheej
 Kuv tsis vwj nws txheej. I will not forget his kindness.

391

3. txheej
 txheej meej The articles of spirit worship put over the door (cf. 'txhavb').

4. txheej
 peev txheej Money to start business, capital (C).

5. txheej
 peb txheej peb tis A great crowd, great numbers.

6. txheej
 txheej txheem Basis, source of facts or information.

7. txheej
 Kuv tsis vwj nws txheej. I will not forget his kindness.

txheem To support (e.g. using a hand to support one from falling or using a pole to support a leaning tree or a heavy branch of a tree, etc.), to support or assist in a cause.
 txheej txheem (cf. 'txheej').
 (a) txheej nkaus To support with the hand to keep from falling, to hold up.
 (b) nres nkaus To support with the hand to keep from falling, to hold up.

1. txhib To split wood off lengthwise along the log.
 txhib taws To cut firewood in the above manner (contr. 'txiav taws').

2. txhib To constrain, to compel (cf. 'yuam').
 hais lus txhib To speak so as to cause to do quickly, to speak with alarm.

3. txhib
 txhem hwb txhib (cf. 'txhem').

4. txhib
 ntaus txhib ntawg (cf. 'ntawg').

1. txhij Complete, whole.
 txhij txhij txhua txhua Entirely complete, whole.
 Nws paub lus txhij. He knows the whole language.

2. txhij
 ib txhij At the same time, all together.
 ib txhij hais All talking at the same time, say it all together.
3. **txhij** To smooth off the end of a piece of wood across the grain.
   - **txhij tuj lub** To smooth the end of a spinning top.
   - **txhij gab xub** To smooth off the butt end of an arrow.

4. **txhij**
   - **txhij txiv mim** The Pleiades.

1. **txhim** To build with brick or stone (C).
   - **txhim tsev** To build a brick or stone house.

2. **txhim** Flaky, not clinging together (e.g. pastry, etc.)

3. **txhim**
   - **sam txhim** To paint, to apply paint to (C).

**txhis**
- **ib txhis li** Continually, forever (cf. 'ib sim').
- **ib los ib txhis** Continually forever.
- **ib txhis tsis kawg** Continually without end, always forever.
- **ib txhis nruab thiab los** Continually from birth (This word is pronounced 'txhim' by some speakers).

**txhiv**
- To redeem an article by some payment in return.
- **txhiv plig** To offer the spirit of a slain animal in exchange for the return of the spirit of someone who is sick, etc.

**txhia**
- **All, all kinds of.**
- **txhia yam** All kinds of, all sorts.
- **txhia leej** All persons.
- **qhovtxhiachaw** Things, articles.
- **txhia hnu b txhua hmo** Every day and night.

2. **txhia**
   - **ib txhia** Some.
   - **ib txhia paub ib txhia tsis paub** Some (people) know and some do not.

1. **txhiab** One thousand (C).
   - **ib txhiab leej** One thousand persons.
   - **txhiab niag tim puas xyoo** Thousand of years (C).

2. **txhiab** To toast, to dry by the fire (cf. 'ci').
   - **txhiab maj** To dry the hemp by the fire.

1. **txhiaj** A balad, a story song (cf. 'khw' Definition No. 11).
   - **khw txhiaj** A serenade or ballad.
   - **hais khw txhiaj** To sing ballads, to serenade.

2. **txhiaj** Then, consequently (cf. 'thiaj').
   - **Yuav mus txhiaj zoo.** You had better go.
   - **Kuv txhiaj (or 'txhiaj li')** hais rau nws tias...
   - **Then (or "therefore")** I said to him...
   - **Note:** We have listed 'txhiaj' or 'txhiaj li' here and also under 'thiaj' or 'thiaj li.' We hear it more commonly said 'thiaj' or 'thiaj li' among Thailand Hmong but it is quite possible that the other rendering (which is also heard) is actually the original pronunciation. In Lao's 'txhiaj' or 'txhiaj li' is more common and the Blue (or Green) Hmong for the same expression is 'txha le.'

3. **txhiaj** To propound a riddle.
   - **txhiaj teeb meem** To speak in riddles, riddles.
   - **txhiaj tau txhais tsis tau** Able to speak riddles but not explain them.

4. **txhiaj**
   - **txhiaj khoov** Conveying the idea "it would be better if..." (cf. 'yim').
     - (a) **txhiaj khoov ua li** Done without knowledge, better if I hadn't done it.
     - (b) **yim leej ua li** Done without knowledge, better if I hadn't done it.
   - **Txhiaj khoov txhob yug los.** It would be better if (he) hadn't been born.

**txhiam**
- **txhiam xwm** Garden vegetables (as opposed to field crops).
- **lais txhiam xwm** To plant vegetables.
- **txhiam laj txhiam xwm** Vegetables.

**txhiav**
- **txhiav dej** A species of small wild palm similar to the areca palm. (tus).

1. **txho**
   - **xhav txho** Light blue.

2. **txho**
   - **txho tshauv** Having an ashy colored coating as some animals, some vegetables, etc.

3. **txho**
   - **mab txho** The palm civet cat.

1. **txhob** Negative imperative (used before the verb either by itself or preceded by the negative 'tsis').
   - (a) **Txhob ua Don't do it!**
   - (b) **Tsis txhob ua. Don't do it!**
   - **Txhob hais lus. Don't talk!**
2. txhob
tuam txhob (rab) A digging implement for making holes in the ground to insert posts, etc.

3. txhob
txhob txwm Purposefully, with intent.
txhob txwm ua To do intentionally.

1. txhoj
txhoj ha (lub) A shallow valley (cf. 'hav') (t.c.).

2. txhoj
theej txhoj (cf. 'theej').

3. txhoj
txhoj pob Bothersome, mischievous.

4. txhoj
txhoj khawv zoo Of a person or an animal that eats well.
tibneeg txhoj khawv zoo A person who eats the tough with the tender alike.
nees txhoj khawv zoo A horse that eats both tender and coarse grass without difficulty.

1. txhom To catch hold of, to seize and hold.
txhom qaib To catch a chicken.
txhom npua To catch a pig (especially in readiness for slaughter).

2. txhom
cem txhom To scold or curse severely.

3. txhom
siab txhom Flighty, not steady at one job, attempting many things but not getting far with anything.

1. txhos To set into the ground.
txhos ncej tsev To put the upright posts of a house in place.

2. txhos To kneel.
(a) txhos caug To kneel.
(b) qhau hauvcaug To kneel.
txhos caug raw To remain kneeling.

txhoo
ua txhuj txhoo To be weak in body.

1. noj txhooj Spoken of gathering for a meal called for by a leader wherein all who take part engage in a vow of silence concerning some event such as a murder or crime, etc.

2. txhooj
Kuv txhooj xeeb caww xav pom nej (C) I want to see you very badly.

txhoov To cut up into bite size pieces for cooking and eating.
txhoov nqaij To cut up meat (contr. 'tsuav').
txhoov zaub To cut up vegetables.

txhu
tsiaj txhu Animals.

1. txhub Of a sharp or pungent odor (as of red pepper, etc.)
hnov kuatxob txhub txhub To smell the pungent odor of peppers (cf. 'txhawbl').

2. txhub A species of tree used for medicine.

3. txhub To fill in a hole, to cover over or fill up an opening or a low place (e.g. a landslide filling a valley, etc.)

txhuj
ua txhuj txhoo To be weak in body.

txhuv
Rice grains hulled but uncooked (cf. 'nplej' and 'mov').
txhuv txua Ordinary hulled rice.
txhuv nplau Glutinous hulled rice.
tuav txhuv To hull the rice by pounding it in the footmill.
tsoov txhuv To winnow the beaten rice by bouncing it in a bamboo winnowing tray.
zig txhuv To separate out the light particles from the beaten rice by shaking it in the winnowing tray.
luam txhuv To mill rice in a mechanical rice mill.

txhua Complete, whole, entire.
txhua nrho All, completely.
txhij txhij txhua txhua Whole, complete.
nrhiav txhua ntxaws Searched everywhere.
mual txhij mual txhua Has everything.

txhuam A brush (cf. 'rab'), to brush, to scrub with a brush.
txhuam hniav To brush the teeth.
txhuam pov tseg To erase, to scrub out.
txhuam txwv A corn sheller.

txhuas Lead metal.

txhuav To suck, up, to pump with a suction pump, "cupping" done to relieve pain (placing an inverted heated cup on the skin).
1. **txhwb** Coarse or rough (C) (cf. 'ntxhib').
2. **txhwb** zaub txhwb A leafy lettuce-like vegetable.
3. **txhwj** To tell someone to quit talking or to quit scolding.
   (a) pav txhwj A hoe (rab).
   (b) choj txhwj A hoe (rab).
2. **txhwj** zaub txhwj qaib Parsley.
3. **txhws** To mash with the hands.
   txhws mov To mash the cooked rice with the hands to spread it out and loosen it.

---

**V**

1. **vab** A woven rattan or bamboo tray (clf. 'lub').
   lub vab tsoov txhuv A rice winnowing tray.
   lub vab tshaus A sieve, a sifter.
   lub nrog vab The inside area of the tray.
   ib nrog vab nqaij A trayful of meat.
2. **vab** nyuj vab (cf. 'nyuj' Definition No. 2).
3. **vab**
   (a) tsheb kauj vab A bicycle (lub).
   (b) tshuab kauj vab A bicycle (lub).
4. **vab** lom vab vab (cf. 'lom' Definition No. 5).
1. **vag** yeb vag To trouble or molest.
2. **vag** T.C. from 'vas' (cf. 'vas').

---

**Vaj**

1. **vaj** A garden, an enclosure for planting vegetables, fruit, etc. (clf. 'lub').
   vaj tsev House and garden or grounds.
   lub rooj vag Garden gate (t.c.)
2. **vaj** A king, a ruler (clf. 'tus') (C), a Hmong surname.
   Nws yog ib tug vaj loj loj. He is a great king.
   ciaj ib nceeg vaj To establish a kingdom.
   nyuj vaj (cf. 'nyuj' Definition No. 2).
3. **vaj**
   hu vaj (tus) The great hornbill.
   hu vaj xyoob (tus) The small hornbill.
1. **vam** To rely upon, to trust in, to hope (cf. 'khom' (C).
   vam ntsoov To rely steadily upon.
   vam siab rau nws To trust in him, rely on him.
   Kuv lub siab vam... I hope that...
   vamkhom To rely upon, to trust in (C).
   chaw vamkhom A place of hope, something to rely on.
2. **vam**
   ib vam Ten thousand.
   ob vam Twenty thousand.
3. **vam**
   txeexb txeexb vam vam (cf. 'txheeb' Definition No. 6).
4. **vam** To flourish, to increase.
   vam coob coob To increase prolifically.
   huajvam To flourish, to increase.
5. **vam**
   muj vam lus Old fashioned language, archaic speech.
1. **vas** A net (clf. 'lub'), clf. for a casting of the net.
   sua lub vas los Gather in the net.
   ntaus ib vag One casting of the net (t.c.)
2. **vas** yeb vas (cf. 'yeb').
3. **vaib**
   Prone to bend and not to cut well (of a poor quality knife, etc.)
2. **vaib** Sometimes used with a meaning similar to 'lim hiam' (cf. 'lim hiam').
4. **vaib**
   vaim A long flat worm-like parasite that exists in animal stomachs and in the human stomach.
5. **vaiv**
   thauv vaiv (cf. 'thauv').
vau To fall down from an upright position.
 vau hlo To fall down, fell down flat.
 ntoo vau lawm The tree fell down.

1. vaub
 ua lauj vaub To have lengths of badly knotted hair.

2. vaub
 (a) vaubkib (tus) A turtle.
 (b) vaubkib (tus) A turtle.
 vaubkib deg Water turtle.
 vaubkib nqhuab Land turtle.

vaum Hot and humid (cf the weather).

vauv Son-in-law (cf. 'tshoob' and also the kinship charts
Appendix 10).
 tus nraug vauv The bridegroom.
 cov qhua vauv The bridegroom's party.

vawj Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'vawj'
(cf. 'vij').

vees tsab ntxwv tsis vees Poor sense of balance, not
steady on his feet (C).

1. vij To be close around, surrounding.
 vij lub zos huv huv All around the village.
 zaj vij hnub Rainbow around the sun.
 vij vog Surrounding, close, grouped close together.

2. vij To be troubled by the spirits of the departed.
 vij dab vij npog Evil omens, troubled by spirits
 and by evil omens.
 vij sub vij sw Troubled by the spirits of the
dead (cf. 'sub' and 'sw').
 muaj vij To have trouble from the spirits of the
dead (when a person dies of some accident
the departed spirit sends an evil spirit to
entice the living into similar calamity).

3. vij
 vij tuag As good as dead.

4. vij
 (a) vijtsam A mosquito net (lub).
 (b) tsamphooj A mosquito net (lub).

5. vij
 (a) vij yog Because, for this reason.
 (b) vij yog li no Because, for this reason.
 Note: This is a variant rendering of 'vim' or 'vim
yog' (cf. 'vim').

6. vij Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'vawj'.
 Dev tsam vij vawj. The dog whimpered and cried.
 (cf. Appendix 8).

1. vim Because, for this reason (C).
 Note: This word is found in various combinations with
much the same meaning:
 yibvim Because (C)
 vij yog li no Because of this.
 vimchij Because.
 Sometimes the word is pronounced 'vij.' (cf. 'vij')
 Also compare the similar word 'tim.'
 Vim yog li no mas nws thiaj mob. For this reason he
became sick.
 Vim li cas? Why?
 Yibvim kuv paub tas. Because I know all about it.

2. vim
 saj vintom To taste the flavor (C).

vis To encircle or to make a circuit around game when
stalking it in hunting.

viv vivncaus (tus) Sister (as called by her sisters)
(contr. 'muam').
 kuv viv kuv ncaus My sisters [said by a woman].
 vivncaus (tus) Also used by a woman of her female
cousins having a different surname (cf. Kinship
Charts, Appendix 10).

viab com viab (cf. 'com').

1. vias
 vias li ub, vias li no To talk one way and another
 to no purpose.

2. vias
 viav vias (cf. 'viav').

3. vias
 kab nqos vias (tus) The locust.

4. vias
 phij vias On the surface, "skin deep," superficially.
 Nws nteeq mensis saum phij vias xwb. He only
believes superficially.

viav To swing, to swing suspended from a point.
 ua viav vias To swing back and forth.
 ua li viag One swing (t.c.)
 dai vias Hanging up, swinging suspended from a point.
vog Restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
Used after colors it indicates that the color is predominantly the one indicated but speckled or mixed with others.
daj vog Speckled yellow (and so with other colors).
Also with the following verbs:
npau vog A burst of anger.
ci ci vog Flashing (as lightning, etc.)
vij vog Grouped close together, surrounding.
lub slab xob pes vog Very afraid.
Note: 'daj vog' is also sometimes used similarly to 'zom zaws' as a two-word restricted post verbal intensifier. (cf. 'zom zaws').

vov To cover, to cover over, to roof over.
vov tsev To put the roof on a house.
vov pam To cover with a blanket.
vov (or) kauv taubhau To cover the head.
voob
muab av voob rau To cover over with earth.
Note: This word is uncommon (cf. 'faus').

vooj A circle, a cipher (clf. 'lub').
ib vog (t.c.) A circle, a circular slice or flat section.

1. vom To steam rice in a steamer after it has been cooked partly soft and had the cooking water poured away.
vom mov To steam rice in a steamer after it has been cooked partly soft and had the cooking water poured away.

2. vom
vom vom hauv lub plab A churning in the stomach producing gradual weakness.

1. vos A metal tip fitted to an arrow.
xub vos An arrow with a metal tip (clf. 'xib').

2. vos To eat picking out one kind of food from the others in a common pot (e.g. eating only the meat from a stew).

3. vos
lub vos hav A broad level valley.

4. vos A restricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).
caws vos Crouched together.
phom nrov nta vos Sound of a gunshot.

voob

1. vuab
(a) vuabkib Turtle (tus) (cf. 'vaub').
(b) vaubkib Turtle (tus) (cf. 'vaub').

2. vuab
vuab tsuab Dirty (cf. 'txab' and 'ceb').

3. vuab
vuab thawj Spatula used in opium smoking. (cf. 'yeeb').

4. vuab
dej vuab The water flows around an obstruction.

1. vuag A very short time, an instant.
ua ib vuag dua Passed by in an instant.

2. vuag
To grab in haste for something to prevent oneself from falling.

nws vuag hmab He quickly grabbed a vine.

vuas Shingles or tiles (clf. 'daim').
vuas ntoo Wooden shingles.
vuas luaj Tiles.

1. vwb
nees vwb A black horse.

2. vwb
vwb yeej Mercury, quicksilver.

1. vvj One of the Hmong clan surnames.

2. vvj
Ruv tsis vvj nws txheej I won't forget his kindness.

vwm Insane, dispossessed of the senses.
neeg vwm An insane person, a crazy man.
vwm cawv "Crazy" drunk.
vwm loj vwm leg Reeling like a crazy man.
vws A given name for Hmong men.

1. xa To send (cf. 'fi').
   Muab xa rau nws. Send it to him.
   (a) xa lus To send a message.
   (b) coj lus To send a message.
   xa nws mus To send someone off on a journey.
   peb hnub xa mov Send food for three days (to the deceased.)

2. xa To hit.

1. xab Third, third in a series (C) (often used as a man's name).
   los xab The third child born in a family (C).

2. xab
   phijxab A large box for storage. (C) (cf. 'phij').

3. xab Yeast, "mother" used for starting the fermentation in making wine and whisky, etc.

4. xab
   raj xab The bamboo tube leading from the windbox to the fire in a forge.

5. xab
   hiab xab A person's face (poetic).

6. xab
   xabcuj A tripod (C) (cf. 'lub').

xaj
   lub tsev xaj A courthouse, hall of judgment (T).

1. xam To examine curiously, to scrutinize.
   xam qhov xam qhov Examined everywhere, looked all over curiously.

2. xam To guess, to reckon, to figure out.
   Kuv tsis txawj xam. I can't figure it out. Can't guess.
   xam hnub To choose a lucky day (as for a burial or some special event).
   xamphaj To figure with numbers, to figure (C).
   xam tsis pom Can't see the future.
   xam pom tom ntej To see the future.
   xam paub tom ntej Foreknowledge, know the future.
   (a) xam zoj To reckon that...
   (b) xam tias To reckon that...

3. xam
   neeg xam txeem (cf. 'txeem' Definition No. 3).

4. xam
   Coj nws mus xam. Take him along to witness (the transaction or payment).

5. xam
   tshuaj xam Of medicine penetrating or circulating through the body.

1. xav To think, to wish, to desire (cf. 'nyaj' and 'mem') (C).
   Kuv xav mus teb. I think I will go to the fields. (or)
   I want to go to the fields.
   Kuv tsis xav mus. I don't want to go.
   Kuv xav tsis mus. I think I will not go.
   Kuv xav tias... I think that...
   xav tau lig Too late, thought of it too late.
   xav dhee v Suddenly thought of something.
   xav tsis tawm Can't think of it.

2. xav An exclamatory particle, sometimes used with the idea of "No!"

xais To pinch, to choke (not very commonly used) (cf. 'de').

1. xaiv To select, to choose, to elect, to decide.
   Xaiv cov zoo xwb. Just pick out the good ones.
   Yuav xaiv kiag. You must decide.

2. xaiv Gossip, rumors, idle tales.
   lus xaiv Gossip, idle talk.
   taug xaiv To gossip, to tattle, to spread rumors.
   lis xaiv Gossip.
   neeg lis xaiv A busybody, a gossip, rumor-monger.

3. xaiv
   txiv xaiv Funeral songs, songs of death.
xau To leak, to filter through.
  xau nag The rain leaks through.

1. xaub To slip down an incline.
2. xaub
  nruab xaub A pit trap. A bamboo covering is made over a pit near a game trail so that an animal coming along will slip into the pit onto sharpened bamboo spikes (cf. 'rooj').

xauj To peek at, to spy, to examine carefully, watch secretly.
  Nws xauj nkoos. He stooped to peek or examine.
  Tub sab nyas tuaj majmam xauj. The thief came and carefully spied (upon them).

1. xaus To finish off, to complete.
   (a) lus xaus Referring to particles, completives, etc. which are used to complete or round off the meaning of an expression.
   (b) luaetas Referring to particles, completives, etc. which are used to complete or round off the meaning of an expression.

xaus tshoob The feast at the time of wedding festivities thus finishing the wedding obligations (also 'noj tshoob') (cf. 'tshoob').
  lub pag lub xaus (cf. 'pag').

2. xaus
  koobxaus (lub) Gramaphone.
  phiaj koobxaus Gramaphone records.

1. xauv To lock, a lock (clf. 'lub') (cf. 'ntsua phoo').
  xauv qhov rooj Lock the door (or gate).

2. xauv A neck-ring (clf. 'lub') (Worn by all Hmong and usually made of silver except for certain specified kinds as noted below).
  ib lub xauv One silver neck-ring.
  xauv siav The "life ring" This is the one ring worn by all Hmong since early youth and regarded as "locking" the life into the body ("xauv yus txoj siav").
  ib phiaj xauv A set of silver neck-rings
  xauv keev Solid neck-ring.
  xauv khoob Hollow neck-ring.
  khawb xauv A clasp on the back of the neck-ring.
   (a) lub xauv hlau The twisted spirit ring made of steel, silver, and copper wire strands and worn to ward off evil spirits.
   (b) lub xauv dub The twisted spirit ring made of steel, silver, and copper wire strands and worn to ward off evil spirits.

3. xauv
  lub xauv nees The bit for a horse's mouth.

xawb To search through a lot of things to find something.
  npua xawb Pigs searching through rubbish to find food.

1. xaws To sew, to fasten by sewing, to sew clothing.
2. xaws
  caw xaws Intoxicating liquor made half from 'nplej' and half from 'txhuv'.

3. xaws
  hau xaws The fontanelle on the head of a child.

xeb To rust, rust.
  xeb lawm Rusted.

1. xem Of a rough, coarse surface.
2. xem A class or a kind (cf. 'ym' and 'cv').
3. xem
  Nws plhu them xem. His "face fell." He lost color. (C).

4. xem
  hais lus plhov xem (cf. 'plhov').

1. xev To invent, to do without having learned or been taught.
  xev ua To do of oneself without having been taught.

2. xev To speak something merely thought up and not true, to lie.
  Nws lam xev xwb. He's just making it up.

1. xeeb To be born (C) (cf. 'yug').
  Yexu xeeb ua tibneeg. Jesus was born as a man.

2. xeeb To produce, to give rise to, beget (C).
  xeeb plaub To produce or give rise to litigation.
  xeeb menyuam To have a child in the womb, to be pregnant.
  Xeeb tub los tsis xeeb? Are you pregnant? (polite).

3. xeeb
  Note: 'xeeb' is the Hmong pronunciation of the Chinese word for 'heart,' regarded as the seat of the affections and in this sense equivalent of the Hmong 'siab.' It is found in many words involving the affections or mental activity and taken wholly or in part from the Chinese:
The memory.
fav xeeb To rebel, to turn against.
tshwv xeeb ua To "put your heart into it," to do with a will.
oxv xeeb To thank, to offer gratitude (cf. 'xov').
yooj xeeb To try, to exert effort.
yuj xeeb "With all my heart" (especially in songs).
txhawj xeeb Worry, distress.
thooj xeeb Of one heart, in unity.
xeex xeeb Worry, of unsettled mind.
mob xeeb txob Sickness and trouble.
xyov xeeb To be careful, timid.
zeeg khoob xeeb "Hollow hearted," one ready to listen to others, teachable.
twm xeeb Impatient, short-tempered.
 zam xeeb Patient, humble.
keev xeeb Pig-headed, heart closed to other ideas.

cimxeeb

4. xeeb txiab xeeb Sickness
5. xeeb huabxeeb (lub) Peanut, the peanut (C).
6. xeeb teeb xeeb Lampwick (C).
7. xeeb phua kus xeeb (cf. 'phua').
8. xeeb cuab xeeb puj teem (cf. 'cuab' Definition No. 8).
9. xeeb xeeb poob Fell into (cf. 'poob').
10. xeeb xeeb ntxwv Grandchild (tus).
    xeeb lwj xeeb ntxwv Male descendents, grandchildren.
    xeeb mujmum Great grandchild.

xeem Clan, surname (cf. Appendix 3) (clf. 'lub') (C).
Koj xeeb daibtsi? What is your surname? What clan do you belong to?
kiav xeeem To change one's surname, to change clans.
thov xeeem The custom of asking a bit of cloth or silver, etc. of one from another clan so that the name of that clan will protect him. This is especially done for children after illness, etc. so as to gain better fortune. The child is then given a new name and a new surname. The silver is made into a neck ring or the cloth is sewed into a jacket.

1. xeev To wake up (cf. the Chinese).
    Nws xeev los. He woke up (cf. 'dheev').
2. xeev xeev siab Nausea.
3. xeev xeev xwm To come of age.
4. xeev xeev txoob Sickness
5. xeev xeev huabxeeb (C) Peanut, the peanut.
6. xeev xeev txiab xeeb Sickness
7. xeev xeev txob Worry, of unsettled mind.

Koj xeeb daibtsi? What is your surname? What clan do you belong to? Koj xeeem daibtsi? What is your surname? What clan do you belong to?

1. xib Palm, sole.
    xib teg Palm of the hand.
    xib taws Sole of the foot.
    xib khau Sole of the shoe.
2. xib Clf. for arrows (cf. 'xub').
3. xib To do according to the desires of another, to do as another likes (cf. 'xij').
    Xib koj. As you like.
4. xib To be pleased with, to approve of.
    Kuv tsis xib. I don't like it.
    xib rau nws Pleased with him.
5. xib daus xib daus npu Snow.
6. xib toobxib Goods, articles, things (C).
7. xib xibhwab A teacher (tus) (C).
8. xib xib txeob Palm fibre.
9. xib xib dub A species of bird (cf. 'dub').
10. xib cua moj lwg xib kaw A great wind (cf. 'cua').
1. xij According to the desire of another (cf. 'xib').
    Xij koj nyiam. As you like.
    xijpeem As you like (C), according to your wish, let it go at that (cf. 'ywj txiam' and 'dua' Definition No. 5).
2. xij Koj xij quaj tus daibtsi? Why are you still crying?
1. xim Small, fine (C).
   ua xim hum To do fine work (contr. 'moj hum').

2. xim
   khuvxim "What a pity!" "Too bad!" (C).

3. xim
   xyuam xim Careful (C).
   xyuam xim ua To do carefully (cf. 'twb zoo').

4. xis The right side, to the right, pertaining to the right.
   sab xis The right side (contr. 'lauj').
   sab tes xis The right hand, on the right hand.

5. to xis To like, to enjoy (pertaining to taste, etc).
   Kuv tsis xis. I don't like it.

6. xis liv (daim) A straw mat, a sleeping mat (C) (cf. 'txum zooj').
7. xis zeej kib cuab (cf. 'kib').

8. xiv To simmer, to be on the point of boiling.
   Dej xiv. The water is simmering on the point of boiling.

9. xia A given name for Hmong girls.

10. xia The waxing of the moon, used referring to dates in the first half of the month.
    hli xia The new moon, the waxing of the moon.
    xia phu The first day of the month.
    xia phub The second of the month, and so 'xia phub' etc. until the 15th.

11. xib To elevate something by putting a block under it.

12. xia Restricted post verbal intensifier after 'ntsua'.
    ntsua xia Dark blue in color (cf. Appendix 8).

13. xib nyiaj xib ghou ncauj To bribe.

14. xia Wild jungle.

15. xib To spoil, to be ruined (T) (cf. the Hmong term 'puas').
    xib lawm Spoiled, ruined (T).

16. xiai Purple, blue (cf. 'ntsua').
    xiai tsaus Dark blue or dark purple.
    xiai txhoo Light blue or light purple.
    xiai lus Very purple, bright purple.
    Note: This expression is close to bad language and so 'xiai xiai' is used more commonly.

17. xo To bite, to bite down upon (of persons biting) (cf. 'tom' for animals biting).
    Tjoh xo. Don't bit it.

18. xo Ano nraim mus To go straight on (cf. 'ncaj').

19. xob A creature in the heavens supposedly responsible for thunder and lightning.
    xob quaj Thunder ('xob' cries out).
    xob laim Lightning ('xob' flashes).

20. xob (a) plaibhau xob vog Of hair "standing on end."
    (b) plaibhau sawtsees Of hair "standing on end."

21. xob Unrefined gunpowder, saltpeter.

22. xob A full-grown uncastrated male animal.
    xob nyuj A bull.
    xob nees A stallion.

23. xob lub siab xob pes vog Scared, afraid of punishment.

24. xob nag xob nag cuaj A storm, a tempest.

25. xob pis pis gauk xob Edible delicacies (e.g. cakes, etc.)
    Nej uj pis pis gauk xob noj los? Are you preparing some delicacies to eat?

26. xom phojxom (cf. 'phoj').

27. xov Thread, string, wire (cf. 'txoij').
    xov hlaun Wire (of iron or iron alloy).
    xov tooj Copper wire, a wire spring, the telegraph.
    ntaus xov tooj To send a telegram.
    lig xov Thread wound on a spool, sewing thread.

    ntaus xov To send a message.
    fi xov To send a message (cf. 'xa').
    tus fi xov A messenger.
    coj xov To bear news, an intermediary.
    tshab xov (cf. 'tshab' and 'tshaj').
3. xov To fence, to enclose with a fence.
   xov ib lub vaj To fence in a garden.
   xov lajqab To erect a fence.

4. xov
   xovdawb A people, a populace (somewhat archaic language) (cf. 'pejxeem').

5. xov
   xov tshoj Country or place outside of China (C).

6. xov
   xov muj tim (cf. 'muj' Definition No. 5).

7. xov
   xov dej To dam up, a dam (cf. 'dej').

8. xov
   loj xov cem huvisi (cf. 'cem').

9. xov
   xov xeeb To thank, to offer gratitude (only used in being especially polite as when visiting those at some distance, etc.)

xoo Thumb or big toe.
   ntiv tes xoo Thumb (tus).
   ntiv taw xoo Big toe (tus).

1. xoob Loose, loose fitting, of something easing off (C) (contr. 'ceev').

2. xoob Not forcibly.
   hais xoob To speak not forcibly, restrained speech (contr. 'hais ceev').

xooj Surprised, startled (cf. 'ruaj zog' and 'yoob zog').
   xooj les Surprised, startled, amazed.

1. xoom A word used in vile language and therefore to be avoided.

2. xoom
   phom luvxoom (rab) A shotgun (T).

1. xu To miss the mark.
   xu sijab Don't like it (cf. 'tsis nyiam').
   xu kev Off the road, not directly on the path.
   xu lamm Missed the mark.

2. xu
   (a) ua chov An evil omen, to be marked for evil.
   (b) ua npog An evil omen, to be marked for evil.
   (c) ua xu An evil omen, to be marked for evil.

412

1. xub Previous, before in order of time, first.
   Nws xub tuaj He came first (before the others).
   Cia nws xub them nyiaj, kuv mam li muab rau nws. Let him pay first and then I will give it to him.

2. xub An arrow (clf. 'xib').
   xub vos An iron or steel tipped arrow.
   xub tshuaj A poisoned arrow.

3. xub An animal lair or den, a hive (in or on the ground or in a hollow tree, etc. Not a nest built of twigs, etc.) (cf. 'zes').

4. xub
   xub pwg Shoulder (lub).

5. xub
   xubntiag (lub) Chest, bosom, front surface.

6. xub
   xub txig Cheekbone (lub).

7. xub
   hav xub tsuaj An uninhabited area of scrub vegetation.

xuj
   los nag xuj xuav A light rain.

1. xua Bran (contr. 'npluag').
   xua nplej Rice bran.
   lub vab tshaus xua A sieve to sift out the bran.

2. xua
   ua xua To have an itchy rash.

xuab To rub together, to rub along.
   xuab tes To rub the hands together.
   xuab huia To twist string or rope (between the hands or with the hand against the leg, etc.)
   xuab taw To drag the feet.
   xuab taw rhuav To drag the feet slowly.
   xuab taw hluj hluav To drag the feet, to delay in taking action.

xuam Waste, garbage, refuse.

1. xuas To feel, to grope.
   xuas mem tes To take the pulse (cf. 'seev').

2. xuas To take hold of, to make use of.
   xuas phom tua To kill with a gun, take a gun and kill.
   xuas pobzeb txawb Pick up stones to throw.
   xuas tau keeb Gct hold of the root of things.
1. xuav Of loose or coarse ground.
   av xuav Loose ground with small stones.
   zeb xuav Coarse sand (cf. 'suab zeb').

2. xuav los nag xuav A light rain.

3. xuav xuav kauv Whistling.

xw To scoop up, to scoop out (e.g. to scoop earth out of a pit or to scoop rice out of the bowl or a rice mill).

1. xwb Compleitive particle used at the end of an expression to indicate "singly," "only," "that is all," "simply that," etc.
   Kuv muaj ib tug xwb. I only have one.
   Kuv tsis paub xwb. I simply don't know.

2. xwb xwbfab To make a living, have a livelihood.
   tsis pom qab xwbfab Don't know how to make a living.
   ua nplej xwbfab To raise rice for a living.

3. xwb xwb kuab (lub) (cf. 'kuab').

1. xwm (a) xwmkab (tus) The spirits of wealth and possessions that protect the household. They are represented by a paper on the wall of the uphill side of the house and between the 'qhov txos' and the spirit shelf. (cf. 'dab' p. 27) The paper on the wall is itself often called the 'xwmkab.' (also 'dab xwmkab').

2. xwm xeeb xwm To come of age.

3. xwm hwjxwm To take care of, care for, to prepare, to get ready for (cf. 'tsomkwm').

4. xwm xwmfab Square, four-sided (C), a square (lub).
   xwmfab paujmeem In every direction (C).

5. xwm txhiam xwm Garden vegetables (as opposed to field crops).

6. xwm Matter, affairs, things (C).
   yam hauj yam xwm Things (C).
   muaj xwm To have business, to have affairs.
   Muaj xwm dabtsi? What's up? What's your business?

7. xwm kavxwm (tus) (cf. 'kav').

8. xwm Nws xwm tsis xyaj. He's gotten into trouble (round-about speech).

9. xwm cov noj xwm Leaders, elders, wisemen (C).

10. xwm A given name for Hmong men.

xws xws li As, like (cf. 'yam li').
   (a) Ib tug zoo xws ib tug. One is as good as another.
   (b) Ib tug zoo xws li ib tug. One is as good as another.

1. xww To put (fruit, etc.) aside to ripen artificially as in rice chaff in a warm place.
   xvv txiv tsawb To ripen bananas in rice chaff.

2. xww Kuv tias xww koj hais. I respect what you say.
   Kuv tias xww koj txawj. I respect your ability.

3. xww To comfort or pacify a child.
   xww menyam To pacify the child, e.g. to cover the child so it will sleep.

4. xww Used in combination with 'kom' ('kom xwm') to mean "to cause or to bring into effect. (cf. 'kom').

5. xww xww pov To put things aside.
   neeg xww pov A thrifty person, one wise in the use or saving of money.

6. xww neeg xww khawv One who doesn't say much but whose words are worthwhile (cf. 'khawv').

7. xww xww xyem The waxy covering on a newborn infant.
1. xyä Seven, the number seven.
   xyä tus Seven persons.

2. xyä Of animals giving birth to their young (contr. 'yug') (C).

1. xyäb Incense (C).
   hlawv xyäb To burn incense (cf. 'sam').

2. xyäb To expand, stretch out, extend.
   xyäb tes To extend the hand.
   xyäb nriav Stretched out flat.

xyäj
Nws xwm tsis xyäj. He's gotten into trouble. (round-about speech).

1. xyäv xyäv moo To spread a report.

2. xyäv
   xyem xyäv (cf. 'xyem').

xyaum To follow, to imitate, to obey (e.g. laws, etc.) (cf. 'khws'), to study (C).
   Ua li cas koj tsis xyaum kev? Why don't you obey the law (or custom)?

xyaw To mix together, to mix ingredients (cf. 'tov' 'hauj').
   sib xyaw Mixed together (t.c.)
   xyaw keeb ncuav Cakes made with leaven or yeast, cakes with yeast mixed in.

1. xyem
   xyem xyäv To know but be unable to think of how to say or express it.
   ua xyem xyäv To hesitate between two decisions, to be uncertain what to say.

2. xyem
   xwv xyem (cf. 'xwv' Definition No. 7).

xyeeb To shove, to push (cf. 'thawb')
   xyeeb pov To shove and cause to fall.

1. xyeej Leisure, to have leisure time (cf. 'khoom') (In Laos the term 'xyeej' is not used).
   Kuv tsis xyeej siab. I have no time. I'm not free.

2. xyeej To despise, to slight or disparage, to disdain.
   hais lus xyeej lawv To speak disparagingly of them.

1. xyem To sacrifice, to offer as a sacrifice.
   xyem rau dab To offer a sacrifice to the spirits.

2. xyem
   khaws xyem (cf. 'khaws').

xyiv
xyivfab To be happy, to enjoy, happy (C).

xyo Given name for Hmong girls.

xyob To push, to put to flight (cf. 'thawb' and 'xyeeb').
   xyob pov tsig To push out, to chase out, get rid of.

xyom To reverence, to worship.
   Note: This is specifically used of the worship offered to deceased parents when male descendents bow and offer incense, etc. It may be used of reverence for living persons and of worship toward God.
   Xyom ntuj thiaj tau ntuj ntoo. Xyom niam xyom txiv thiaj tau zoo. Reverence heaven and heaven will provide trees. Reverence your parents and you will prosper.

1. xyov A particle indicating uncertainty. Used in answer to questions or before an expression indicating uncertainty and used either by itself or with a completive particle.
   (a) Xyov. I don't know.
   (b) Xyov as. I don't know.
   Xyov nws yuav mus tsis mus. I don't know whether he is going or not.

2. xyov
   xyov xeeb To be careful (C), to be timid or of a fearful heart.

xyoo A year.
   ib xyoo One year (t.c.)
   xyoo no This year.
   lwm xyoo Next year.
   ciaj no Last year.
   ciaj ub Two years ago.
   puag caib ub Several years ago.
   tsis tau txwm xyoo Not yet a year old.
   txhiab niag tim puas xyoo Hundreds and thousands of years (C).

1. xyoob Bamboo (cf. 'tus' for a single length) (there are many varieties of 'xyoob.' We list only a few.)
   ib txoog xyoob One clump of bamboo.
   xyoob iab A bitter and inedible type of bamboo.
   xyoob ntxhw Giant bamboo.
ntsuag xyoo Bamboo sprouts.
tsiib xyooob The cluster of branches at a bamboo joint.
xyooob puaj tsw tsev Green split bamboo for the walls
of a house, etc.

2. xyooob
timxyooob (cf. 'tim' Definition No. 10).

3. xyooob
phab xyooob (cf. 'phab').

xyooj Sexually active (whether of persons, animals or birds).
Qaib tsis xyooj. The chicken is not sexually active.
(The rooster does not approach the hens.)

xyoos T.c. from 'xyoo.' (cf. 'xyoo').

1. xyu To sigh or to give a whispered whistle.

2. xyu
raj puab raj xyu Trumpets and horns (of bamboo and
buffalo horn).

3. xyu T.c. from 'xyuv' (cf. 'xyuv').

xyum Given name for Hmong men or boys.

xyuv A thick clump or area of leaves in a tree. Similar to
'ntxhov.'
ib xyu One clump of leaves (t.c.)

1. xyuam
xyuam xim Carefully (cf. 'twb zoo').
xyuam xim ua To do carefully.

2. xyuam
xyuam txauam Impolite, seeking more than is offered,
etc.

xyuas To visit, to pay a call.
Nws mob. Mas koj puas mus xyuas? He's ill. Will you
go to visit him?

xyw Ghost, the spirit of a deceased person which returns
to the place of the death to trouble the living.

1. ya To fly.
yplaws To suddenly fly off.
hkiav ya ntxiag To suddenly depart.
hnyav ya (cf. 'hnyav').
hnub qub ya Meteor or falling star (cf. 'hnub'
Definition No. 4).

2. ya Clf. for lengths of firewood, lengths of bamboo, etc.
(contr. 'yas').

yab
sib yab sib yaum To urge, to persuade, to try to get
others to agree on action.
siab ua yab ua yaum Of a double heart, to do something
without putting the heart into it.
Note: This is sometimes said 'saib ua yab ua yauv''

yag T.c. from 'yas' (cf. 'yas').

1. yaj To melt, melted.
yaj lawm Melted.

2. yaj To disappear.
yaj qas ntsuav Suddenly disappeared.

3. yaj To winnow.
yaj nplej To winnow rice (by pouring the grain from
a height for the wind to blow the chaff away).

4. yaj Sheep (clf. 'tus') (C).
tus yaj ntxwv The sheep (one sheep).
tus menyuam yaj The lamb.

5. yaj Medicine (T).
yaj yeeb Opium.

6. yaj
yajhauv Matches (C).

7. yaj
qos yaj ywv The white potato (C).

8. yaj
yaj yuam (tus) The peacock.

9. yaj
yeel yaj (lub) A telescope or field glasses.

10. yaj
yaj them Tin, galvanized iron.

11. yaj
yeel yaj kiab The abode of the dead.
12. yaj
   nuam yaj To bend the head backward and look around.

13. yaj
   nyob saum yaj Upon the earth, pertaining to this life (from the 'yang' and 'ying' concept in Chinese) (cf. 'yeeb' Definition No. 7).

14. yaj
   tw yaj pobkws Corn tassels.

yam
   Kind, sort, variety (C).
   (a) ib yam Of one kind, the same, one variety.
   (b) ib yam nkaus Of one kind, the same, one variety.

Note: The expression "of one kind, the same" is often conveyed with the use of 'li.' Thus:
   (a) ib yam li Of one kind, the same.
   (b) ib yam nkaus li Of one kind, the same.
   (c) tiv yam li Of one kind, the same.

2. yam
   yam li no This kind, in this way, like this (cf. 'xws li').

3. yam
   yam ntxwv A type, a likeness, an example, a symbol (C).

4. yam
   haj yam (cf. 'haj' Definition No. 2).

5. yam
   yam hauj yam xwm Things (C).

6. yam
   pej yam lus A foreign language, strange speech.

1. yas
   A joint, a section, a length.
   yas npab Elbow.
   yas tes Knuckle.
   yas taw Toe joint.

2. yas
   Clf. for sections or lengths (e.g. sugar cane, bamboo, etc.)
   ib yag kab tsib One length of sugar cane (t.c.) (cf. 'ya').

3. yas
   nqus yas (cf. 'nplej').

4. yas
   qhua tauj yas ob cag peb txhais Persons not of the same clan. (cf. 'quha').

420

yav
   A time, a period of time.
   yav no This period of time, now (these few days).
   yav thaum ub Long ago.
   yav nram ntej Previously.
   yav tom qab Afterward.

1. yaig
   Smooth, of a surface worn smooth (e.g. a smooth rock or a smooth shoe sole, etc.)

2. yaig
   Pertaining to the spirits.
   ua neeb ua yaig To do spirit worship.
   cwj neeb cwj yaig The bell used in calling the spirits.

1. yaim
   To lick, to suck something in the mouth (e.g. a candy, etc.)

2. yaim
   Exclamatory particle.
   Yaim (or 'yaid'), ntshai kuv txiv sawv pauj. Gracious, I'm afraid my father has risen!

3. yaim
   mob kab yaim A skin disease of animals.

eyau
   Small, younger in age (contr. 'hlob') (cf. 'yaus').
   Nws yau kuv. He's younger than I.
   yau yau li Quite young, quite small.
   siab ntaus yau Pessimistic, "small in heart," always expecting the worst.

yaug
   To rinse.
   yaug tes To rinse the hands.
   yaug qhovncauj To rinse out the mouth.

yauj
   Exclamatory particle.
   Au yauj! Gracious!

1. yaum
   To urge, to persuade, to try to get others to agree to act.
   Sib yab sib yaum To try to persuade one another.
   siab ua yab ua yauj (or 'yauv') (cf. 'yab').

2. yaum
   yaum dab Term used by a woman for her male cousins of a different surname (cf. 'yawm').

1. yaus
   Younger in age (cf. 'yau' which is the tone in which this word is most often found).
   menyuam yaus Young children.
   me yaus 'This humble person' (a polite term often used when referring to the speaker himself).

2. yaus
   tus yaus yeeb An opium smoker.
yauv  siab ua yab ua yaum (or 'yauv') (cf. 'yab').
yawb  A syllable used by young people as vile language.

1. yawg  To menstruate (cf. 'coj').
   yawg cev  To menstruate
   Note: This is not very polite. 'coj khaubncaws' or 'yawg khaubncaws' is the more polite term.

2. yawg  Paternal grandfather or paternal grandfather’s brother.

3. yawg  A term used in combination to indicate certain family relationships (cf. Kinship Charts Appendix 10).
   yawg laus  Father’s sister’s husband.
   yawg cuas  Father of a son’s wife or a daughter’s husband (cf. 'yawm').

4. yawg  yawg ntsuag  Widower.

5. yawg  niag yawg  A familiar term of address in referring to men, especially older men.

6. yawg  This word is often used as a roundabout way of referring to another person if you don’t want to use his personal name.

1. yawm  A term used in combination to indicate certain family relationships through the mother, sisters, or wife. (cf. 'yawg' and the Kinship Charts in Appendix 10).
   yawm txiv  Maternal grandfather, maternal grandfather’s brothers or mother’s sister’s husband.
   Note: The term 'yawm txiv' is also frequently used by a man in referring to his father-in-law. This is not strictly correct on his part but in doing so he follows the term used by his children for their maternal grandfather.
   yawm txiv yawg  Maternal grandfather’s father or maternal grandfather’s brothers.
   yawm dab  Wife’s brothers.
   yawm yij  Sister’s husband.
   yawm vauv  Husband’s sister’s husband.

2. yawm  To scoop up, to scrape up, to gather up.
   yawm tsev  To scoop up the refuse from sweeping a house.
   yawm ntses  To scoop up fish into a basket.
   yawm pheej lias  Gathered up a level basketful.
1. yeeb Opium, opium poppies, pertaining to opium.
   (a) yeeb Opium.
   (b) yaj yeeb Opium.
   haus yeeb To smoke opium.
   (a) tus haus yeeb An opium smoker.
   (b) tus yaus yeeb An opium smoker.
   yoo yeeb The process of breaking off opium smoking.
   thum yeeb To break off taking opium.
   tshuaj tsuj yeeb Medicine or other foreign matter mixed with opium before smoking so as to make the more expensive opium go farther (typically aspirin).
   huam yeeb To crave opium.
   lb kab yeeb A swallow or a smoke of opium, the amount taken at one time.

Opium Cultivation:
   tseb yeeb To plant opium seed (broadcast sowing).
   nthua yeeb To weed the opium.
   hlais yeeb To cut the opium, cut the poppy pods for the milk to secrete.
   sau yeeb To gather in the raw opium.
   dob yeeb To weed the opium the first time.
   las yeeb To weed the opium the second time around.
   txaws yeeb To scatter opium seed.
   riam yeeb (rab) The knife used for cutting the poppy pods.

Implements of Opium Smoking:
   yeeb tob Knife used in preparing opium for smoking.
   yeeb phaj The plate for holding the articles used in smoking opium.
   vuab thawj The opium spatula.
   plig deg The piece of shell on which the opium is rolled before smoking.
   yeeb tseeb The long wire or needle-like tool used to hold the wad of opium while preparing for smoking.
   txws yeeb The small box used to hold the raw opium.
   lub kublub The opium smoking lamp (lub).

Process of Opium Smoking:
   ntaus yeeb To roll the wad of opium in preparation for smoking.
   ntsia yeeb To put the wad of opium into the pipe.
   sub yeeb To soften the wad of opium over a flame.

2. yeeb luam yeeb Tobacco, cigarette (tus).
   haus luam yeeb To smoke tobacco.
   lub yeeb thoog Pipe for smoking tobacco (typically a section of bamboo used as a water pipe).

3. yeeb
   (a) pob yeeb (lub) The Adam's apple.
   (b) pob qa (lub) The Adam's apple.

4. yeeb
   kas yeeb (cf. 'kab' Definition No. 11).

5. yeeb
   yeeb yaj (lub) A telescope or field glasses.

6. yeeb
   yeeb koob Reputation, glory, honor (cf. 'koob').

7. yeeb
   yeeb yaj kiab The abode of the dead, the abode of the spirits and particularly of 'nyuj vaj' (cf. 'dab').

   Note: 'yeeb' refers to the world of the spirits or of the immortals from the Chinese 'yang' and 'yin' concept. (cf. 'yaj' Definition No. 13).
   (a) nyob hauv nruab yeeb In the spirit world or the world of the immortals.
   (b) nyob hauv dab teb In the spirit world or the world of the immortals.

8. yeeb
tsis thaj yeeb Non-productive.
lub teb lub chaw nyob tsis thaj yeeb A non-productive area of land.

1. yeeg
   (a) mob yeeg A kind of venereal disease with pussy discharge.
   (b) mob cas A kind of venereal disease with pussy discharge.

2. yeeg
   qwj yeeg (lub) A snail.

1. yeej Victory, to overcome, to get the better of, to win in an encounter, to have success.
   kov yeej To win, to overcome.
   kov tsis yeej Defeated, cannot prevail, cannot handle the matter successfully.
   ntaus yeej To win in a fist fight.

2. yeej
   Used after the verb or the verb and the negative to indicate whether the action is possible or whether prevented because of inability to rise to it. (cf. 'tau' Definition No. 3).
   Kuv yuav tsis yeej. I cannot obtain it. (because of some hindrance, e.g. lack of money).
   Kuv yuav tsis tau yeej. I cannot obtain it yet.
   Kuv noj tsis yeej. I cannot eat it. (I've eaten too much already.)
3. yeej
yeej los Originally, previously, beforehand, of old.
Note: Sometimes 'yeej' is used alone in this sense.
Nws yeej los tsis muaj. He never had any.
Kuv yeej los qhia nej tsis txhob hais dabtsi. I had already told you not to say a word.

4. yeej Circular, round.
   lub yeej A trench, a moat.

5. yeej
yeejvub (lub) A silver refining pot, crucible.

6. yeej
yeej kom (tus) The accuser, the person bringing a charge.

7. yeej
vwb yeej Mercury.

8. yeej
cuabyeej (cf. 'cuab' Definition No. 2).

1. yeem To agree to, to be willing, to admit (cf. 'kam' the Thai word 'nyoo' is also used).
   Kuv tsis yeem li. I'm unwilling.
   Nws yeem tias... He agreed that...
   yeem lus A promise, to promise.
   fiv yeem A promise of offerings to the spirits (cf. 'fiv').
   pauj yeem To repay the promise to the spirits.

2. yeem A mark, a seal (clf. 'lub').
   ntaus yeem To stamp, to mark with a seal.
   (a) thuam yeem tes To take a fingerprint.
   (b) ntaus taub teg To take a fingerprint.
   thuam yeem To mark something, to make a mark.
   lub yeem ntawv The official seal on letters.

3. yeem Unconscious
   yeem tsia To faint, to "blackout."

4. yeem Clf. for layers of leaves in a roof.

5. yeem To measure (to measure quantity with a measuring vessel).

6. yeem
   yeem tawv One who won't obey unless dealt with severely, obstinate.

7. yeem
   yeem muag One who responds to patient instruction, pliable, teachable.

1. yees Pertaining to the main end beams of a house. (cf. 'tsev').
   (a) yees tsev (tus) The main end beam of a house.
   (b) yees nhab (tus) The main end beam of a house.

2. yees P.v. intensifier after 'tus.' (cf. Appendix 8).
   tus yees Settled, peaceful, at rest.

3. yees A craving, a habitual desire (as for drugs, etc.) (C).
   Cov tshuaj no muaj yees tsis muaj? Is this drug habit-forming?

4. yees To quiver, to waver, move back and forth (cf. 'yoj').
   ua yoj ua yees To quiver, to waver.

5. yees kwvyees (cf. 'kwv' Definition No. 10).

6. yees
   yees ntawv Tricks, magic (C).
   (a) hwj huam yees ntawv Magic, tricks (C).
   (b) hwj huam yeey siv Magic, tricks (C).
   yeey siv To do magic.

yeev Given name for Hmong girls and women.

yi Given name for Hmong girls and women.

1. yib Satisfied with payment or with the decision in settlement of a dispute, willing to accept settlement.
   Yog nws tsis yib mas yuav ua li cas? What shall we do if he will not accept the settlement?

2. yib yibvim Because (C) (cf. details under 'vim').

1. yig To refrain out of politeness or to conform to custom.
   Yig txoj kev txoj cai mam li noj. Only agree to eat after you have refused the invitation often enough to satisfy the requirements of custom.
   Txhob yig yig. Don't keep on refusing out of politeness.

2. yig pheejyig Cheap, inexpensive (C).

3. yig T.c. from 'yim' (cf. 'yim').

1. yij A species of small wild bird similar to the quail. (tus).

2. yij yawm yij (tus) Sister's husband (cf. Kinship charts, Appendix 10).
1. yim The numeral eight.
2. yim To entreat with raised cupped hands, a gesture used in very formal greeting or in entreaty.
   (a) ua yim To greet or to entreat with raised cupped hands.
   (b) txaum yim To greet or to entreat with raised cupped hands.
   txaus yim To receive the greeting as above.
3. yim A household, a family (cf. 'tsev neeg').
   (a) ib yig One household, one family (t.c.)
   (b) ib tse neeg One household, one family (t.c.)
   yim no This family.
4. yim To baste or to tack in sewing.
5. yim yirn sai yim zoo (cf. 'yem' and 'txus').
6. yim tuam yim (cf. 'tuam' Definition No. 5).
7. yim yimhuab "The more," more so (cf. 'keem' and 'haj yam').
   yim tav lawy, mas lawy yimhuab qhia kev. The more they were hindered the more they preached.
   yimhuab tsis zoo More evil, worse.
   yimhuab zoo dua Much better.
8. yim yoojim Easy (C).
9. yim yim leej An expression similar to 'txhiaj khoov' and conveying the idea "it would be better if..." (cf. 'txhiaj' Definition No. 4).
   (a) Yim leej txhob yug los. It would be better if (he) hadn't been born.
   (b) Ttxhiaj khoov txhob yug los. It would be better if (he) hadn't been born.
   (a) Yim leej ua li Done without knowledge or foresight (i.e. If I had known I would not have done it.)
   (b) txhiaj khoov ua li Done without knowledge or foresight (i.e. If I had known I would not have done it.)
1. yis A given name for Hmong men and boys.
2. yis Siv Yis (cf. 'siv').
3. yis A cowlick, a tuft of hair turned up or growing out of pattern (cf. 'lub').
   Note: A 'yis' on a horse is given a name according to the location and significance is attached accordingly.
   lub yis tshaib plab 'Yis' in abdominal region.
   lub yis qheb qhov rooj 'Yis' on the front legs (conveying fear of sickness or loss of money).
   lub yis owp kua muag 'Yis' under the eye.
   (will bring death and tears).
   lub yis txob plaub 'Yis' on the navel (brings fear of court cases and disputes).
   lub yis thoob khib 'Yis' in the anal region. (brings fear of losing money).
4. yis
   (a) pob av luaj An ant hill (lub).
   (b) pob av muas yis tib An ant hill (lub).
   yiv yivtws A pigtail (lub).
   yiag Erect, straight (of a tree or of a person's posture, etc.), straight-grained.
   ntoo yiag A straight tree, tree with straight grain.
   ntoo tsiis yiag Tree with crooked grain that won't split easily.
   yeb kom yiag To straighten (as a rod or arrow, etc.)
1. yias A round-bottomed, concave frying pan.
   This is the common type of cooking pan used in a Hmong home. A larger pan or cauldron of the same shape is used for cooking pig food, etc. (cf. 'lub').
2. yias To drive or to lead gently and patiently.
1. yob A given name for Hmong men or boys.
2. yob Hmoob Yob Tshuab The flowery Hmong (or Miao) as known from China.
3. yob
dab yob tsov los tom Used of the spirits sending a tiger to bite someone.
1. yog The verb "to be," real, true, in conformity with the facts.
   Yog. (in answer to a question) Yes. That is so.
   Yog los maj. Common form of emphatic agreement. Yes!
   yog tias... That is to say...
   Yog kuv. It is I.
2. **yog**
   - u a yog uog To have a vision.

**yoj**
- To swing from side to side, to wave, to quiver.
- yoj hluavtaws To swing or wave a burning stick to light the way in the dark.
- u a yoj u a yees To waver or to swing from side to side (e.g. a branch shaking or swinging).

1. **yom**
   - A completive particle used at the end of a sentence or expression when an affirmative answer is known or expected.

   Txujkum nyob taus yom? How can he stay?
   Nws yuav tsis mus yom? He's not going is he?

2. **yom**
   - yom ceev Important (C).

   *yos* To visit, to stroll or wander about (cf. 'cuav').

   *yos zos* To visit other villages.

   *yoo* To fast, to abstain from taking something.
   - yoo mov To fast, to abstain from rice or food.
   - yoo yeeb To refrain from taking opium (so as to break the habit).

   *yoob* Subdued, startled, dazed, confused (cf. 'ruaj zog' and 'hab nuv tsag').
   - yoob zog Subdued, startled, dazed, confused.
   - yoob halis tsis tau lus los Dazed into silence, subdued and silent.

   *yoog* To follow, to imitate, to resemble, to be like.
   - Peb yoog lawv ntseeg Yexu thiab. We followed them in believing Jesus.
   - Nws rov mus yoog luag zeej tsom. He went back and followed all the others.

1. **yooj**
   - yoojyim Easy (C).

2. **yooj**
   - yooj xeeb (C) To do with the heart, to do heartily.

   *yoov* Insect (tus).
   - yoov tshaj cum The mosquito (lit. "the thin insect").
   - (a) yoov mos dab The horsefly.
   - (b) yoov tom nyuj The housefly.
   - yoov mos ntsuab The housefly.
   - yoov qaib The gnat.

   *yub* A seedling, a sprout for transplanting (contr. 'kaus').
   - yub nplej A rice seedling.
   - u a yub To plant seedlings.

---

430

1. **yug**
   - To give birth to a child, to bear (of persons) (contr. 'xya').
     - Hnub twg yug los? When was he born?
     - Nws yug menyuam ntxaib los tsis yog? She bore twins didn't she?
     - yug zog los To be born.

2. **yug**
   - To rear, to raise, to keep and care for (cf. 'tu').
     - yug nqalij To care for and feed.
     - yus xav yug yux txoj A person wants to look after himself.

1. **yuj**
   - To hover, to fly in slow circles like a hawk.

2. **yuj**
   - A species of tree especially valued for use in making water buckets, etc.

3. **yuj**
   - Kum yuj (cf. 'kum' Definition No. 5).

   *yum* yumsiv Hard plastic.

   *yus* Used in place of the first person pronoun 'kuv' when politely speaking of one's self (similar to the English use of "one").
   Dab pheej tom yus. The spirits are always biting one.
   Yog yus tsis mus mas lawv yuav cem. If a person (I) doesn't go they will scold him.

   *yuag* Thin, emaciated (for persons or animals) (cf. 'nka').

1. **yuaj**
   - chivkeeb huam yuaj In the very beginning.

2. **yuaj**
   - duas yuaj xyoob Bamboo sheath, the thin tough sheath around a joint of bamboo.

3. **yuaj**
   - los yuaj (tus) (cf. 'los' Definition No. 11).

1. **yuam**
   - To go astray, to make a mistake.
     - yuam kev To go astray, to take the wrong path, to make a mistake, to be wrong.

2. **yuam**
   - To compel, to incite to action against the person's desire (cf. 'txhlib').
     - yuam noj To force to eat.

3. **yuam**
   - To clamp, to retain in place with force.
     - yuam phab ntsa To clamp the side walls of a house in place with poles bound together.
4. *yuam* To pay bail, to give guarantee for.
   *muab nyiaj yuam lawv* To give a money guarantee for.

5. *yuam* *tibneeg* To photograph a person, take a photo
   (cf. 'thais huj').

6. *yuam* *yuamsij* (lub) A key (C).

7. *yuam* *nyiaj* To pawn silver.

8. *yuam* *yaj yuam* (tus) The peacock.

   *Kuv mus xyuas kuv tsev tso yuam!* Let me first go look at my house!

1. *yuas* To practice (e.g. to practice music, singing, reading, etc.)

2. *yuas* *mob yuas* Coma coming on as an illness gets more severe.

1. *yuav* To want or desire.
   *Kuv tsis yuav. I don't want (it).*
   *Kuv tsis xav yuav. I don't want (it). I have no desire for it.*

2. *yuav* Used as an auxiliary before the main verb to indicate intended action or the future tense.
   *Kuv yuav mus. I am going to go. (or) I intend to go.*
   *Note: 'Kuv xav mus.' I desire to go.*
   *Thaum twg koj yuav ua koj tsev? When are you going to build your house?*

3. *yuav* Used with 'tsum' or 'tau' before the main verb to indicate obligatory action, the imperative mood.
   *(cf. illustration under 'tsum' and 'tau').
   (a) *Koj yuav tsum ua. You must do. (it)*
   (b) *Koj yuav tau ua. You must do. (it)*

4. *yuav* To obtain (and "to buy" if money is involved) (cf. 'mua').
   *yuav pojnim To obtain a wife, to get married.
   tsis tau yuav Haven't obtained it.
   Kuv yuav tsis tau. I can't obtain it.*

*yuax* Completer particle (cf. Appendix 1).
   *Koj xub sai kuv lub tso yuax. Better look at mine first.*
   *Nyias yuav mus nyias yuax. Each go his own way.*

---

1. *yw* To throw or to scatter by throwing.
   *yw dej* To throw or scatter water over something.
   *yw tshauv* To scatter or plaster ashes (as done over a person who has taken an overdose of opium).

2. *yw* *phoojyw* A friend (C), (clf. 'tus').

1. *yw* As you like, according to your wishes, (often combined with 'txiam' for a more complete expression with similar meaning. Very similar also to 'xijpeem').
   (a) *yw sau* Write as you like.
   (b) *ywtxiam sau* Write as you like.
   *yw ua* Do it or as you like.
   *yw nyob* Constantly at home.
   *yw mob* Always ill.

2. *yw* *pav yw* (cf. 'pav').

1. *ywm* *twjyw* Quiet (cf. 'twj').

2. *ywm* *kav ywm* A kind of vegetable with wide leaves.

*yws* To mutter, to continue talking angrily, to scold (but not as harsh as 'cem').

*yw* *qos yaj yw* The white potato (lub) (C).
1. zab Echo.
zab teh To echo, echo.

2. zab To lie (‘Zab’ being the name of a legendary figure who lied a great deal).

3. zab
ua zab ua zuav Unsettled, fidgeting, changing position.
zaum ua zab ua zuav Sitting and fidgeting.

1. zag (t.c. from ‘zaj’) (cf. ‘zaj’).

2. zag Donkey (as pronounced in Laos) (cf. ‘luav’).

1. zaj A dragon (cf. ‘tus’), hence, the legendary dragon-power that controls the waters and the rain.
(a) zaj kab The rainbow.
(b) zaj saw The rainbow.

1. zaj (t.c. for sayings, speeches, poems, hymns chapters, etc. Also t.c. for times as of sorrow or grief, also for litters of young. (cf. ‘nqes’ and ‘tshooj’).
siab mob ib zag One time of grief (t.c.)
hu zag no Sing this verse.
zaj npua A litter of pigs (t.c.)

3. zaj muaj zaj To keep on talking so that a person cannot get away.

1. zam Dressed up colorfully.
ua zam To dress in beautiful clothing.
ua zam sees To dress lavishly.
(a) tseev zam sees To dress up in lavish style or in one's best.
(b) tseev zam ntxiag To dress up in lavish style or in one's best.
tu zam To wash and clothe the deceased (cf. ‘tuag’).

2. zam To pass on the road going in opposite directions.
To give way for an oncomer to pass on the trail or road.
zam kev To give way for an oncomer to pass on the trail or road.
tsis muaj chaw zam No way to get around it, no way out without meeting it.
zam txim To escape punishment for sin, to "get around" sin.
zam tsis tau li Can't get around it (can't escape punishment for sin).

434

3. zam
(a) zam xeeb A patient heart (C).
(b) siab zam A patient heart.
siab zam taus lus Meek, unresentful.

1. zas To dye.

2. zas
sib zas sib zas Of animals or fowl making as if to fight one another but before making contact.

zaig To wear down by rubbing or chafing (e.g. articles worn by a rope rubbing, also of wood turned in a lathe).

1. zais To conceal or hide something.
zais siab To conceal one's feelings.
lo lus zais A verbal secret.
muab zais cia Hide it away.

2. zais The bladder (clf. ‘lub’).

3. zais
zais plab Distended abdomen.

1. zaub-Green leafy vegetation, especially edible vegetables.
zaub ntsuab Leafy cabbage, mustard greens.
zaub pob Head cabbage (lub).
zaub kig Nettles, stinging vegetation.
kim zaub To fry vegetables in a little fat.
zaub looj pwm Radish.

1. zaub To fry vegetables in a little fat.
zaub tsib Pickled green vegetables (mustard greens).
zaub pos Sour pickled vegetables chopped up fine (mustard greens).
zaub qaub Pickled cabbage.
zaub paj Cauliflower.
zaub txhwj gaiib Parsley.
zaub ntsuab dawb White leafy cabbage.
zaub txoom A wrinkled leafy cabbage.
zaub ceeb laug A slow growing type of leafy vegetable.
zaub npluas roj A leafy cabbage with shiny leaves.
(a) zaub ntsuab khaub hlab A variety of mustard greens with sawtooth leaves.
(b) zaub ntsuab khaubncaws A variety of mustard greens with sawtooth leaves.

zaug T.c. from ‘zaus’ (cf. ‘zaus’).

1. zaum To sit.
zaum ntau To sit down.
rooj zaum (lub) A bench.
zaum tsaws To be sitting down, sitting.
zaum khooj yw To squat on the heels.
2. zaum Sometimes a variant pronunciation for 'zaus,' a time.
   (cf. 'zaus').

   zaus A time, a turn, an occasion.
   ntau zaus Many times.
   lwm zaus Next time.
   (a) qee zaus Sometimes.
   (b) zaus puav Sometimes.
   (a) txhia zaus Each time.
   (b) niaj zaus Each time.
   pes tsawg zaus How many times?
   zaus no This time (sometimes heard 'zaum no').
   zaus tom gab The time after.
   ib zaug Once, one occasion (t.c.)
   tej zaug On the other hand, other occasions, perhaps.

   zaw mob plab zaw Cholera or dysentery.

   zawg Together with 'ziag' a two-word restricted post
   verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix B).
   los nag tshauv zawg ziag A drizzling rain.

1. zawj
   lub hav zawj An enclosed valley.
   lub qhov zawj A depression in the landscape with
   higher ground rising all around.

2. zawj
   Kuv lub siab tu ib tw zawj qos zog. "My heart
   skipped a beat." (cf. 'ntshai zog').

   zawm To tightly wind around, to strangle (e.g. a parasitic
   vine strangling a tree, to tighten a rope on a
   tree or beam).

1. zaws To strip off.
   zaws nplooj To strip off the leaves.
   zaws ncau (cf. 'ncau').

2. zaws To massage.
   zaws plab To massage the stomach (cf. 'mos' and 'zuaj').

3. zaws Restricted post verbal intensifier combined with
   'zom.' (cf. 'zom').

   zawv To scrub, to rub with the hands in water
   (e.g. as in washing rice or washing clothes, etc.)
   zawv txhuv To wash the rice by rubbing it in water
   before cooking.

   ze Near, nearby, close.
   Nws nyob ze ze. He is very nearby.
   Nyob ze kuv lub tsev. Close to my house.

1. zeb Rock, stone, stonelike.
   zobzeg (lub) A stone, rock.
   qhov zeb (lub) A cave in the rock.
   suab zeb Pebbles.
   lub zeb A grindstone.
   zm zeb To turn the grindstone.
   phi zeb A slate, a sheet of slate, sheet of stone.
   hmoov zeb Fine sand.
   hmoov zeb sib Chalk.
   txa zeb A slab of rock.
   luang zeb A smooth surface of rock.
   ib ntx kw zeb A rock promontory, a jutting out of rock.
   zeb toob txaub A soft type of rock.
   txa zeb To chisel stone, cut a grindstone.

2. zeb A restricted post verbal intensifier in combination
   with 'zuj.' (cf. 'zuj').

1. zeg Clf. for paddy fields. (cf. 'liaj').

2. zeg A litter while still unborn.
   tsis muaj zeg Not carrying a litter, of a female
   animal not pregnant.

   zej zej zog Pertaining to the village (t.c.)
   yus zej yus zos One's own village.
   luang zej zog Other villages (t.c.)
   luang zej luang zos Other villages.

1. zem
   zem zuag Dim, dimly.
   tsaus zem zuag Dusk.

2. zem
   lom zem Noisy and crowded, commotion (C).

1. zes To light.
   zes lub teeb To light a lamp.

2. zes A nest (one built up of twigs, leaves, etc. and
   hanging separately. Not one in a hollow tree
   or in the ground. (contr. 'xub').
   zes noog A bird's nest.

3. zes Clf. for a nestful.
   ib zeg qe A nestful of eggs (t.c.)

4. zes To tease, to pester.
   Txhob zes zes. Don't tease (him).
   zes zes menyuam To pester a child.
   sib zeg To tease one another, to playfully fight (t.c.)
   Tsis txhob zes luang pojniam. Don't tease another's
   wife.
zev  A restricted post verbal intensifier used in combination with 'ziv.' (cf. 'ziv').

1. zeeg  To shed, of things shaken off by the wind, etc.
   Ntoo zeeg nplooj. The tree has shed its leaves.
   Nplej zeeg. Of rice shaken out of the hulls by the wind.

2. zeeg
   nraug zeeg muag  Dizzy.

3. zeeg
   Khauv zeeg cua  A whirlwind.

4. zeeg
   Tus mej zeeg  (cf. 'mej').

5. zeeg  A restricted post verbal intensifier used with 'zoj.'  (cf. 'zoj').

zeej  The Hmong pronunciation of the Chinese word for "man" and found in combinations derived from Chinese.

thawj zeej (tus)  Headman.
Tsoob zeej (tus) Middleman, intermediary.
(a) Tsoom zeej  All people.
(b) Luag zeej tsoom  All people.
(b) Zeej tsoom neeg  All people.
Tsoob zeej  The whole earth, all men on earth.
Xis zeej kih cuab  (cf. 'kib').

1. zeem  To admit, acknowledge, to give in (C).
   Tsis zeem  Won't admit, won't give in even after being caught and warned.

3. zeem
   Zeejm tsis tseeb neeg  Can't clearly see people.

4. zeem
   Zeejm tsam  To show appreciation for, to be grateful (cf. 'tsam').

zib  Honey.
   Qab zib  Very sweet, sweet as honey.
   Zib muv  Honey of the 'muv' (cf. 'zib me' and 'zib ntab').

1. zig
   Khaub zig  To encircle, to wind around (cf. 'khaub').
   Muab txoij hlua khaub zig. Wind up the string.

2. zig
   Zig txhuv  To shake all the rice together in the winnowing tray so as to bring the chaff to the surface. (contr. 'tsouv txhuv').

3. zig
   Mob txeeb zig  (cf. 'zis').

1. zij  Aslant, sloping, not vertical or straight.
   Sau zij  To write in a sloping script.

2. zij  To coerce, to drag someone into action against his will.
   Lawv zij nws mus ua nws pojniam. They dragged her away to make her his wife.

zim
   Zimtxwv (lub)  A time, an hour (C).

1. zis  Urine ('pam' is cf. for a passage of urine).
   Tso zis  To urinate, to pass urine.
   Mob txeeb zig  Difficult to urinate, illness characterized by difficult urination.

2. zis
   Rum zwb zis  (cf. 'zwb').

ziv  Restricted post verbal intensifier combined with 'zev' and after 'quaj.'  (cf. Appendix 8).

Qaaj ziv zev  The sound of pigs squealing.

zia  Sticky tree or vine sap, especially such as is used for trapping birds, etc.
   Zia ntoo  Sticky tree sap.
   Zia nhmab  Sticky vine sap.
   Txiv duaj zia  Cling-stone peaches.

ziab  To dry in the sun.
   Ziyab pag tshaws  (cf. 'nplej').

1. ziag  To tie, to bind.

3. ziag
   Used in combination as a restricted post verbal intensifier.
   Los nag tshawv zawg ziag  Drizzling rain (cf. Appendix 8).
   Quaj zuj ziag  Sound of a cicada singing.
1. zias
   lauj haujliwm zias cia To put work deliberately aside.
2. zias
   sib zias Of animals fighting and biting one another.
   ziau A bridge of branches used by tree climbing animals.
   ziau liab A place where two branches meet and used
   by monkeys as a bridge of communication.

zob
   zob xub To shave or smooth off arrows to make them
   round.

1. zog
   Strength, physical ability (cf. 'lub' for one's
   strength).
   nkim zog Fruitless, waste of strength and effort.
   poob zog To be discouraged, lose strength, lose
   heart.
   sib zog Energetically, to exert strength and effort.
   muaj zog txhab mus To increase in strength.
   muaj muaj zog Very strong.
   yoob zog Startled, amazed.
   nres zog To stand still.

2. zog
   Motion, movement.
   ua zog To move, to be in motion.
   Txhob ua zog. Don't move.

3. zog
   Tsaug zog To sleep.

4. zog
   Unrestricted post verbal intensifier in the expression
   'tas zog,' similar to 'tas nrho' (cf. Appendix 8).
   Note: Used similarly for other verbs.

5. zog
   A restricted post verbal intensifier after 'gos.'
   Nws muaj sibh qaog zog tiag. He really has a
   heart to teach (cf. Appendix 8).

1. zoj
   To tighten, to bind tightly, tight (as of clothing,
   etc.)
   Muab zoj cia. Bind it up and put it aside to keep.
   zoj nruas To put a skin head on a drum.
   zoj nees nra To tie up a horse load.

2. zoj
   Restricted post verbal intensifier with 'zeeg.'
   (cf. Appendix 8).
   ua zoj zeeg To do quickly or hurriedly.

3. zoj
   Restricted post verbal intensifier used after many
   verbs including the following:
   'xav,' 'saib,' 'hais,' 'nug,' 'fawh,' 'txhuam,' 'piav,'
   'teb,' 'nloog,' 'hu,' 'xam,' 'nco,' 'pam.'

1. zom
   To grind by rubbing two surfaces together.
   zom zeb To grind grain with a stone grindstone.
   zom hniav To grind the teeth together.

2. zom
   To chew the cud.

3. zom
   Av zom zom Of deep sticky mud that clings to everything.

4. zom
   With 'zaws' a two word restricted post verbal intensi-
   fier (cf. Appendix 8).
   ua zom zaws Of many people doing something, each at
   the same time.

   haiz zom zaws Everyone chattering.

1. zoa
   A village (cf. 'lub').
   yus zej yus zoa. One's own village, of one's village.
   luag zej zoa. Pertaining to other villages.
   cuav zoa To visit around the village (cf. 'yos').

2. zoa
   Roundabout, not straight through, indirect.
   kev zoa mentsis The road is a little roundabout.

3. zoa
   (a) sib luag zoa Similar, alike (cf. 'sib').
   (b) sib luag Similar, alike (cf. 'sib').

   zov To watch, to tend, to care for, to look after.
   zov tsev To watch (look after) the house.
   Ua twb zov. Keep careful watch.
   tuv zov loog A jailor, a keeper.

1. zoa
   Good (contr. 'phem').
   zoo nkauz Beautiful, admirable.
   zoo dua Better, better than.
   zoo tsis cuag Not as good, inferior.
   zoo sib npaog Equally as good.
   zoo tas zog Excellent.
   ua zoa nees To be a good person.
   zoo neej In good fortune, well-off.
   tsis zoo neej Not well off, poorly.

2. zoa
   Twb zoo Careful.
   Ua twb zoo Take care, be careful.

3. zoa
   T.c. from 'zoov' (cf. 'zoov').
   poob zoo (t.c.) To be lost in the jungle.

   zoog
   Sib zoog Just sitting idle.
zooj Soft, malleable, capable of being moulded or formed
(contr. 'nkig').

zooj zooj li Soft, malleable.

txum zooj (daim) A mattress.

zoov The jungle.

hav zoov The jungle.

poob zoo (t.c.) To get lost in the jungle.

laaj zoov The edge of the jungle.

nruab zoov nruab tsuag In the jungle (t.c.)
(a) hav zoov nuj txeeg Wild, virgin jungle.
(b) hav zoov nuj xiab Wild, virgin jungle.

1. zuj Unrestricted post verbal intensifier (cf. Appendix 8).

In combination with 'zu' indicating gradual action:

deb zuj zus Gradually farther away.

In combination with 'zuav' indicating slow and delayed
action:

txav zuj zuav To move slowly and with delay.

2. zuj Restricted post verbal intensifier used in combina-
tions indicating certain sounds (cf. Appendix 8).

quaj zuj zeb The sound of pigs squealing.

quaj zuj ziag The sound of a cicada singing.

zus Unrestricted post verbal intensifier used either singly
or in combination to indicate gradual action
(cf. Appendix 8).

(a) loj zuj zus Gradually becoming larger (cf. 'zuj').
(b) loj zus loj zus Gradually becoming larger
(cf. 'zuj')

ze zus ze zus Gradually coming nearer.

siab zus siab zus Higher and higher.

1. zuag Pointed, to sharpen to a point.

zuag cwjmém To sharpen a pencil.

2. zuag A comb (lub).

3. zuag Dim or dark.

zem zuag Dim, dimly.

tsaus ntuju zuag Dusk.

1. zuav Dented, to dent, bent in, to have a depressed
place. (cf. 'nluav' and 'hnlos').

zuav lawm Dented.
APPENDIX 1

PATTERNS OF TONE CHANGE IN WHITE HMONG

Tone change is a frequent occurrence in Hmong speech. That is, whereas a word has a basic tone it may be said or read in a different tone under certain circumstances. We have attempted to describe this phenomenon below.

NOTE: The following analysis of tone change is presented on the basis of all material available to date. There are not a few exceptions to the patterns recorded. Very likely further study will reveal a fuller and more adequate analysis.

A. Intonation and Stress

Intonation and stress is superimposed upon the basic tone pattern and may produce tone change. Illustrations are many and varied. Change of intonation may be used to convey surprise, anger, incredulity, etc.

One very common illustration in this category is the lengthened extremely high falsetto pitch often put on words for very strong emphasis. This is especially found in reduplicated words. Thus:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{zoo zoo nkauj} & \quad \text{very very beautiful} \\
\text{mob mob li} & \quad \text{hurts terribly} \\
\text{puaq thaum ub} & \quad \text{long ago} \\
\text{txom txom nyem} & \quad \text{terribly poor}
\end{align*}
\]

B. Special Intonation – -x

We have lately discovered another intonation pattern which we are indicating by the use of '-x' in the same way as a tone mark. It may be compared with the other tones in the tone chart of the Guide to Pronunciation. This pattern indicates wonder or awe. As we have noted in the section on orthography and pronunciation this is not a tone phoneme in the same category as other tones but it is symbolized in the same way as these tones for convenience. Illustrations follow.
Illustrations: (Special Intonation -x)

muaj ob lub diax There are two!
koj xub saib kuv lub tso yuax Better look at mine first!
yog li kuv hais ntag laux Just as I said!
mus koj txog ntag laux Went your way!
tsis dim li ntax Won't escape!
tsis muaj li ntax Haven't any at all!
kuv tsis ua kiaj lix I won't do it!
ciav mus tsis taus lix How is it he cannot go?
ciav tsis muaj lix How is it there are none?
koj tuaj lox You've come!
koj ua lox Did you do it?
koj hais lox Did you tell?

If these sentences are said with the basic tones, they indicate a simple declaration or question and lack the element of surprise and wonder.

C. Conditions of Variation Between Tones -d and -m

As far as we can determine, the variation between tone -d and tone -m is governed by the following conditions:

1. A word with an -m tone precedes the word to which it is most closely tied grammatically.

   Obtain husband from clan Lee
   yuav txiv ntawm cov Lis

   Thus:
   tamsim no nram qab tsib taug
   ib sim neej nraum no
   pem hauv dej saum kuv taubhau
   tim ntug dej tom no
   thauv ub ntawm phab ntsa

2. A word with a -d tone follows the word to which it is most closely tied grammatically.

   clf. man that therefore spoke saying
   tus txiv ntawd thiaj li hais tias
Thus:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ob kwvtij ntawd</th>
<th>nyuam ghuav dua tod lawm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>haís li ntawd</td>
<td>mus sab nraud</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tamsim ntawd</td>
<td>nws nyob tid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nyob ib sid</td>
<td>nws sawv tsees tamsid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition to the words listed under 5, Tone Chart: Explanatory Notes (Guide to Pronunciation, p. xxiii)

the 'd' tone also occurs on these words:

pom, tshuam, lawm, cuabtam, menyuam, muam, niam

EXCEPTIONS:

1. There are two classes of -m tone words.
   a. Those which sometimes take the -d tone (as above)
   b. Those which never take the -d tone. We have not yet been able to fully divide these two classes.

2. There are a few cases where in parallel grammatical constructions we find -d in one case and -m in the other and which we cannot explain. For example:

   let the mother with you go also
   cia tus niad nrog koj mus thiab

   let my mother with you go also
   cia kuv niam nrog koj mus thiab

Also cf.

kev sib tshuam
nkawd luag zom zaws
lwm sim yuav pom
nej twb paub lawm, mas...
3. There is one word ('nkawd') and perhaps a second word ('thwjtid') where the tone is almost always -d and only -m in special situations.

nkawd hais tias the pair said
ua txij ua nkawm to be married
cov thwjtid the disciples
cov thwjtim ntawd those disciples

D. Tone Change Brought About by the Proximity of Other Tones

A word or syllable with a high -b or a falling -j tone very often produces a change in the tone of the following word or syllable. This does not take place on every word and we have listed many exceptions below. Tone changes in this category are particularly noticeable in words preceded by one of the first five numerals all of which have a high tone.

Tones -b and -g may be regarded as dominant tones. They appear never to change, whereas all other tones may change according to the following patterns:

After a high tone -b or a falling tone -j

1. Tones: j, s, m change to  
2. Tone: v changes to ___(mid)
3. Tone: ___(mid) changes to s
4. No classifier (or noun used as a classifier) regardless of its own tone, affects a tone change in a following word.

Note: In addition to the exceptions listed after the illustrations, below we have found one other word that does not conform to the above rules. Thus:

zaum no This time  qee zaus Sometimes
ib zaug Once  zaum puav Sometimes
lwz zaus Next time  txhia zaus Each time
zaum tom qab Afterward  niaj zaus Each time
cuaj zaug 9 times  pes tsawg zaus How many times
ILLUSTRATIONS AND EXCEPTIONS

ILLUSTRATIONS

Pattern 1. j - g

cuaj Nine.
daj 2 yard span.
rau daj 6 spans of 2 yards.
daj Yellow.

dej Water.
ghov dej Spring.
dej hlob High water.

dej dag Yellow turbulent water.
taub dag Pumpkin.
nkoj deg Boat.
kwj deg Gulley.
nruab deg In the water.
poob deg Fall in the water.
gab deg Downstream.
vuab kib deg Water turtle.

kaj (clf.) Batch.
kaj zaub One batch of vegetables.

leej Person.
leej twg Who.
taxha leej Everyone.
lauj Left.
tes lauj Left hand.
liaj Paddy field.
ib lub liaj One paddy field.

ncauj Mouth.
ghov ncauj Mouth.
lub ncauj Opening.

nkuaaj Stable, pen.
npoj Flock.
nplej Rice (unthreshed).
ib teg nplej One handful of rice.
nplooj Clf. for liver.
nqaij Meat.

ntuj Heavens.
saum ntuj In heaven.

ntiaj Strata.
ntiaj teb The earth.
ntsej Ear.
ghov ntsej Ear canal.
ntsuj teb Portion of field.

nyuj Cow.

xiab cuag Ninth lunar day.
ib dag One span of 2 yards.

dej dag Yellow turbulent water.

qab kag zaub One batch of vegetables.

qaub ncaug Spittle.

ntxb ncaug To hate.

rooj nkuaj Door of the pen.
ib npog One flock.
teb npleg Rice field.
nob npleg Seed rice.
paj npleg Puffed rice.
ib nploog siab One liver.
qab tsheej nqaig As tasty as meat.

kaj ntug Morning.
rooj ntug Gate of heaven.
nruab ntug In the heavens.

ib ntiag ntuj One strata of the heavens.
pob ntseg The ear.

ib ntsug teb One portion of field.

ntqaij nyug Beef.
roj nyug Beef fat.
xob nyug Mature bull.
nkuaj nyug Cow stable.
taxiv plab nyug Jackfruit.
pluaj Clf. for split rattan lengths.
rooj Door, furniture.
taxaj Bedroom.
taxoj Clf. for road.
taxoj no This road.
taxojkev The way.
taxaij Varicolored.
taxawj Able.
taxaij Money.
taxaij 1/10 ounce.
rau taxaij 6/10 ounce.
vaj Garden.
lub vaj Garden.
vog Circle.
zaj Clf. for stanzas.
zaj no This stanza.

EXCEPTIONS

Pattern 1. j - g

yub nplej Rice shoot.
hnab nplej Rice hull.
qub nplej Old rice.
ib leej A 'line' of houses.
ib lub qab ntuj no All under the heavens.
lub caij ntuj Season.
ib kauj hlua One coil of rope.
ib ncauj hniav A set of teeth.
pliag deg A small clam shell.
mob faj Carbuncle.
ib ntxwj zeb An out-jutting rock.
dob nroj To weed.

ILLUSTRATIONS

Pattern 1. s - g

ces (or ceg) Leg.
ces npua Pigs leg.
ces nees Horse leg.
ces no This leg.
cos Treadmill.
ghov cos The mortar of treadmill.
cav cos Beam of treadmill.
taw cos Foot of treadmill.

plab nyuj Cow stomach.
hauv qab rooj Under the table. contr.'qab roog' Lower side of table.
ib phaj mov One plate of rice.
ib tshaj plaub A case at law.
ib thaj neeb A 'session' of spirit worship.
ib tshooj One chapter.
kaus Fang, tusk.
nkees Lethargic.
ntsces Fish.
las Ounce.
    kaum las 10 ounces.
    xya las 7 ounces.
lus Words.
laus Old.
plas Clf. for an expanse.
    plas teb no This large field.
pluas Clf. for a dose or a meal.
tes Hand.
    ntiv tes Finger.
    txhais tes Hand
    co tes Wave the hand.
tus Clf. for persons.
    tus no This one.
    xya tus 7 individuals.
tais Cup.
taws Firewood.
txias Cool.
vas Net.
vias To swing.
yas Joint.
    yas tes Knuckle.
zes Nest.
zes Tease.
zis Urine.
zos Village.
    lub zos Village.

EXCEPTIONS

Pattern 1. s - g

peb tus tub Our son.
Saub tus tub God's Son.
neb tus tub Your son.

tom ib kaug Bitten once.
ua dab tub nkeeg To be lethargic.
txaj ntses Basket fish trap.
ntsaj ntses Basket fish trap.
cuaj lag Nine ounces.
ib lag One ounce.
ob lag Two ounces.
paj lug Proverb.
nplej laug Old rice.
yeeb laug Old opium.
mob laug Old illness.
dab laug Uncle.
tij laug Elder brother.
kab laug sab Spider.
ib plag teb One large field.
ib pluag mov One meal.
xib teg Hand.
ib teg One blow of the hand.
dab teg Wrist.
npuaj teg Clap hands.
nkhib teg Crotch of fingers.
taub teg Fingertip.
nntxuaj teg Wave the hand.
thoob teg Hand pail.
ib tug One individual.
kuaj tug 9 individuals.
peb tug tub Three sons.
ib taig One cupful.
tsheb tawg Wood-burning engine.
dej txiag Cold water.
ib vag One cast of the net.
ib viag To swing once.
ib yag One joint.
kuaj yag Nine joints.
ib zeg Qe One nest of eggs.
sib zeg Tease one another.
mob txeeb zig Difficulty in urinating.
ib zog One whole village.
zoj zog Neighbors, villagers.

pobkws Corn.
paj kws Popcorn.
txoj qub lus Old saying.
looj tes Gloves.
ntiag tshos Front edge of jacket.
nqaij nploos Porcupine meat.
nqaij dais Bear meat.

ib qais xov 1 skein of thread.
xyab tes Extend the hand.
ib sab tes One hand.
sib zas Animals about to fight together.

ILLUSTRATIONS

Pattern 1. m - g

cem To scold.
caum 10's in numeration.
  rau caum 60
  xya caum 70
daim Clf. for flat objects.
  daim teb A field.
  xya daim 7 sheets.
kaum Ten.
kawm Back basket.
nkawm Pair.
npaum Same as, as much as.
nplawm To beat.
ntim Rice bowl.
  lub ntim Rice bowl.
ntsawm Forcibly strike with the hand or arm.
qawm Friendly, show of affection.
riam Knife.
  rab riam Knife.
tom To bite.
twm Water buffalo.
yim A household.
yim Eight.
zauw Occasion.
  zuaw no This occasion.

sib ceg To scold one another.
peb caug 30.
plaub caug 40.
tsib caug 50.
ib daig teb One field.
cuaj daig 9 sheets.
xiab caug 10th of lunar month.
lub qab kawg Under the basket.
ib kawg One basketful.
ib nkawg One pair.
sib npaug Equal.
ib nplawg One blow, struck once.
ib ntig One rice bowl.
ib ntsawg One such strike.
sib qawg Show affection for each other.
roob riag Back of knife.
ib riag One stroke with knife.
tib riag One stroke with knife.
sib tog To fight, bite one another.
kub twg Buffalo horn (this may just be poetic).
ib yig. One household.
xiab yig 8th of lunar month.
ib zaug One occasion.
cuaj zaug 9 times, 9 occasions.

EXCEPTIONS

Pattern 1. m - g

ncauj twm Buffalo mouth.
nqaij twm Buffalo meat.
ib pam quav One passage of defecation.

ib ruam One step.
mob ib phaum One sickness.
ib phaum mob One sickness.
ILLUSTRATIONS

Pattern 2. v - unmarked tone

cav Log. qab ca Under the log.
cav ntoo Log. mob ib ce Hurts all over the body.
cev Body. tawm ib ce hws Perspire all over the body.
cov Clf. for groups. ib co One group.
rav cov 6 groups. cuaj co 9 groups.
chav tsev A room. ib cha tsev One room.
diav Spoon. ib dia One spoonful.
rab diav Spoon. tawm ib ce hws Perspire all over the body.
hav Valley, expanse. kwj ha Valley.
lub hav Valley. txhoj ha Shallow valley.
hov To sharpen. zeb ho A sharpening stone.
hmv Spear. nkaug ib hmu To spear once.
rab hmv Spear. hmeov Fortune.
hmoov zoo Good fortune.
hnee Crossbow. tua ib hnee Shoot one bow.
rab hnee Crossbow. cuaj hnee 9 shots of the bow.
kev Way, road. ncauj ke Mouth of the road.
kav ke Ceremony. ua ib ke Together.
kab ke To lead. qab ke Downhill side of road.
kaw kw Shoulder load. cuaj kw 9 loads.
rau kwv 6 loads. ib khee One small bunch.
kheev Clf. for small bunches. cuaj khee 9 bunches.
xya kheev 7 bunches.
lev Bamboo mat. ib le nplej One mat of rice.
ntav Half (vertically). ib nta One half (vertically).
ib nyyag ntav One half.
ntiv Finger. ib nti nplhais One finger ring.
ntsiaav pobkws Corn kernel.
ntshauv Head lice. riab ntshau Small head lice.
phoo A handful. ib phoo One handful.
plawv Heart. plab plaw loj Clever, intelligent.
lub plawv Heart. tub qhe A slave.
qhev Slave. ib qho One place.
ib tug qhev One slave.
qhov Place. qhov no This place, here.
qhauv Dry. liaj qhua Dry paddy field.
rev nplooj Flower stem. tebchaws mob sab qhua Dry area.
ib re nplooj One flower stem.
ruv Ridge.
  ruv tsev Roof.
  tsev House.
  lub tsev House.
  tsev huab A cloud.
  ib tse neeg One household.
  kwj tse House drainage ditch.
  nruab tse In the house.
  tswv Master, owner.
  ib tsw nqe Debt to the owner.
  gheb tsha lawm Sky has cleared, 
  sun has come out.
  zoov Jungle.
  nruab zoo In the jungle.
  poob zoo To disappear in the 
  jungle.

EXCEPTIONS

Pattern 2. v - unmarked tone

ngaij tsov Tiger meat.
  dej soy Warm water.
  txoj siav Life.
  dej sem so Warm water.
  plev To sting.
  ntuoj tshav lawm Sunlight.
  pub hmoov To give fortune.
  ib ples One sting.

ILLUSTRATIONS

Pattern 3. unmarked tone - s

chaw Place.
  tebchaws Country, land.
  hlaub Hoe.
  rab hlaub A hoe.
  ib hlaus One hoe (of earth).
  hmo Night.
  noj hmo To eat supper.
  ib hmos One night.
  hno Rice.
  noj hnos Eat rice.
  ua tau hno Make rice.
  ib los lus One word.
  lo Clf. for words.
  xya lo lus 7 words.
  npua Pig.
  zaub npuas Pig feed.
  dab npuas Pig trough.
  ngaij npuas Pork.
  nkauj npuas Young female pig.
  qaub npuas Small castrated boar.
  ib nras One load.
  nra Load, baggage.
  nyuj sib nraus Cattle fighting 
  together.
  nrau To butt.
  nrau av To push up 
  earth.
  nyuj nrau Cows fighting.
  ntu Clf. for period, 
  section.
  ib ntus One period.
  ntu no This period.
ntoo Tree. lub pob ntoos Stump.
nreej ntoos Flanging roots.
hleb ntoos Coffin.
qab ntoos Foot of tree.

ntxa Grave.
rooj ntxas Opening or door of
gave.
toj ntxas A hill with graves
on it.

pa Air.
hlab pas Oesophagus.
u a pa To breathe.
caj pas Throat.
pua Hundred.
ib puas 100.
rau puas 600.
ple A sting.
ib ples A sting.
tus ple A sting.
taw Palm of hand or foot.
kotaw Foot.
plam taw Foot slipped.
tsua Bedrock.
tsho Jacket.

tsua Bedrock.

plam taw Foot slipped.

xib taws Sole of the foot.
pob taws Ankle bone.
dab taws Ankle.
luj taws Heel.

qab tsuas Base of cliff.

hnab tshos Jacket pocket.
dab tshos Collar.
qab tshos Low edge of jacket.

vab tshaus Sieve, sifting tray.
sib xyaws Mixed together.

xyoo Year.
ib xyoos One year.

EXCEPTIONS

Pattern 3. unmarked tone - s

xuab taw Drag the feet.
kaj hli Moonlight.
xuab taw rhuav Go slowly.

n tiag tshos Front edge
of jacket.

xiab rau 6th of lunar month.
xiab xya 7th of lunar
month.

ILLUSTRATIONS

Pattern 4. (No clf. or noun functioning as a clf. produces
a tone change.)

ib lub liaj ib tshaj plaub lub ntim
lub ncaug ib rab hmuv ib thoob dej
ib lub zos ib nkauj hlua ib thoob roj
ntsuj teb ib lub vaj ib rab riam
ib phaj mov lub kauj

ib ncauj hniav

txoj kev
SUPPLEMENT TO APPENDIX 1

ADDITIONAL NOTES CONCERNING TONE CHANGE

We have described several patterns of tone change under heading D of Appendix 1. We have also noted that these tone changes do not necessarily occur on every word without exception. At this stage we have not discovered any rules which enable us to predict with certainty which words require tone change in the patterns described.

However, we do believe the evidence indicates that much depends on two factors: 1) the word class; 2) juncture. Thus the type of word in question and the closeness with which it is joined to the word preceding or following appears to have bearing on whether or not a change in tone is required. Your attention is called to the following quotation:

**TONE SANDHI**

At the present stage of research, it would seem that sandhi changes occur when members of certain word-classes are joined syntactically, in what may be called "compounds." The following have so far been recorded: (Note that the first listed word-class of each group corresponds to the first element of each Meo compound given as an example.)

1. Numerals joined to classifiers: 'ob leeg' Two persons
2. Numerals joined to numerals: 'ib puas' One hundred
3. Nouns joined to modifying words (these latter being either Nouns or Verbs): 'teb npleg' Rice field
4. Autotelic Verbs joined to Nouns (as locative objects): 'poob deg' Fall in the water

(The label "Noun" is here taken to include localizers, a subgroup of nouns which correspond to English prepositions, e.g. 'qab' Bottom or Under. The label "Verb" is here taken to include words corresponding to English adjectives, e.g. 'liab' To be red. An "Autotelic Verb" is a verb which may or may not take a noun object. In the latter case, the object modifies the verb.)

(The entire quotation above is taken from unpublished notes on a Phoneme tape made by Thomas Amis Lyman with the aid of the Green Hmong informant Cw Sa on May 21, 1963, in Kang Ho Village, Amphe Pua, Province Nan, Thailand and used by permission.)

While we believe this attempt by Mr. Lyman to describe Hmong tone change or tone sandhi is largely correct, we can hardly accept it as a fully adequate solution. In the material we have listed in Appendix 1, pp. 447-453 there are numerous illustrations of Mr. Lyman's four types of "compounds" but where tone change inexplicably does not occur.

Ernest E. Heimbach, 1964
APPENDIX 2
CLASSIFIERS
(followed by the words and classes of words with which they occur)

cev Suits of clothing.
cub Fire.
cum A group, a side.
cuam Lengths of leaves or thatch.
cha Rooms of a house.
chib Periods of time.
chaw Lengths of cloth.
daj Double arm's length, two yards.
diav Spoonsful.
daim Flat things as fields, pages, etc.
fab Divisions, sections.
hom Kinds, sorts.
kab Pipefuls of tobacco, opium, etc.
kob Showers of rain.
kwv Portion, part, shoulder loads.
kauj Coils.
kuam "Hand" of bananas.
khw Portion, times, fold.
lo Single words.
lub Articles bulky or round.
lwj Windbox bellows.
leem Persons.
meem Layers of cloth.
mai Bolts of cloth.
nkawm Pairs.
npaum Portions, times, fold.
nplooj Sometimes for liver, lungs.
nqes Verses, sentences.
nra Packs (transport).
nrog Trayful.
ntiv Finger ring.
ntu Time, period of few months, lengths of road.
ntwg Things carried on string or strip of bamboo.
nthw Gusts of wind.
nths Portions of a field, tract, lengths of road.
pab Flock, group.
pob Packets, lumps.
phoov Handful.
phau Books, volumes.
phaum Season of rain, time of sickness, epidemic.
phiaj Sets.
plas Wide expanse.
plua Meals, doses.
qais Skeins of thread, rope.
rab Scissors, knife, gun, spoon, chisel.
re Stem of fruit, leaves, flowers.
rau Squares of embroidery.
tej Class, group.
tes Blow, slap with the hand, sheaf of rice.
tom A time, round, turn, section of road.
tus People, animals, birds, things long or slender.
tw Gusts of wind.
tais Cupful, basinful.
tauv Clouds, clusters of fruit.
taus Unit of measurement.
tawb Piles of manure.
thaj Sessions of demon worship, groves, patches of vegetation.
thi Bunches of bananas.
thoob Bucketfuls.
thooj Sections of log, sets of headbands.
tsab Letters.
tsig Number of times cock crows.
tsob Plants, foliage.
tsw Group, class.
tshaj Court cases, spasms of sickness.
tshooj Verses, especially of songs for the dead.
* txoj Series of words, thread, wire, rope, roads, arteries, things that come in lengths.
* txaum Brew or batch of whisky.
* txhais Arms, hands, feet.

* Indicates the more commonly used classifiers.

APPENDIX 3

SOME HMONG SURNAMES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vaj</th>
<th>Lis</th>
<th>Xyooj</th>
<th>Ham</th>
<th>Tsab</th>
<th>Muas</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vaj</td>
<td>Lauj</td>
<td>Thoj</td>
<td>Vwj</td>
<td>Hawj</td>
<td>Faj</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
APPENDIX 4

SOME USEFUL WORDS AND PHRASES

Personal Pronouns

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Dual</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st Person</td>
<td>kuv I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Person</td>
<td>koj You</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Person</td>
<td>nws He, she, it</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plural (three or more)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st Person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Person</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Numerals

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ib - 1</td>
<td>kaum ib - 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ob - 2</td>
<td>kaum ob - 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>peb - 3</td>
<td>nees nkaum - 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plaub - 4</td>
<td>nees nkaum ib - 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tsib - 5</td>
<td>peb caug - 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rau - 6</td>
<td>peb caug ib - 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xya - 7</td>
<td>tsib caug - 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yim - 8</td>
<td>xya caum - 70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cuaj - 9</td>
<td>cuaj caum - 90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kaum - 10</td>
<td>ib puas - 100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Words Describing Location

| saum Above | ntawm There, nearby |
| hauv Inside | tom There, yonder |
| hauv qab Underneath | tim Across the valley |
| nraum Outside | tom ntej In front, before |
| nram Down, down the hill | tom qab Behind, after |
| pem Up above, up the hill | sab xis The right |
| ghow no Here | sab laug The left |

Verbs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ua To make, to do</th>
<th>hais To speak</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>yog To be</td>
<td>paub To know</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mus To go</td>
<td>nyiam To like</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>muaj To have</td>
<td>yuav To want</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nyob To reside</td>
<td>ntseeg To believe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>noj To eat</td>
<td>mob To be ill, hurt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nqa To carry</td>
<td>ntxuav To wash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tuaj To come (to a place where one does not reside)</td>
<td>los To come (to a place where one lives)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Descriptive Words

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Negative</th>
<th>Short</th>
<th>Low</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tsis</td>
<td>luv</td>
<td>ques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zoo</td>
<td>hnyav</td>
<td>sai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tseeb</td>
<td>siab</td>
<td>mam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deb</td>
<td>tiag</td>
<td>dawb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ze</td>
<td>mep</td>
<td>dub</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ntev</td>
<td>loj</td>
<td>liab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Phrases

- Koj lub npe hu li cas? What is your name?
- Koj mus qhov twg? Where are you going?
- Koj ua dabtsi? What are you doing?
- Koj hais li cas? What did you say?
- Ua li cas? Why? How?
- Kuv mus tsev. I'm going home.
- Mus ho tuaj. Come again.
- Koj tuaj los? You've come. (polite greeting)
- Kuv tsis paub. I don't know.
- noj mov to eat
- ua teb to do field work
- rov qab los to return
- Lus Hmoob hais li cas? How do you say (this) in Meo?
- Ua tsaug. Thank you.

A Few Nouns

- mov Cooked rice
- nqaij Meat
- zaub Vegetables
- teb Field
- tsev House
- lus Words
- dev Dog
- qaib Chicken
- nees Horse
- npua Pig
- ntawv Book, paper
- kev Road
- tub Son
- dej Water

- ntxhais Daughter
- pojniam Woman
- txivneej Man
- tibneeg Person
- ntiajteb World
- hluavtaws Fire
- lub zos Village
- npe Name
- hnub Day, sun
- ntoo Tree
- roob Mountain
- riam Knife
- hluas nkauj Young woman
- hluas nraug Young man
APPENDIX 5

SOME USEFUL TERSE EXPRESSIONS

Cev nqaij daim tawv | This body, "the flesh," flesh and blood.
Cua daj cua dub | A high wind.
Cuaj txheej cuaj tis | Many generations.
Hav zoov nuj xiab | Dark wild jungle.
Hais cuaj txub kaum txub | To speak of all kinds of things.
Hauv roob hauv hav | On mountains and in valleys, everywhere.
Kev dab kev qhua | Ancestor worship.
Kev mob kev nkeeg | Sickness.
Kev neeb kev yaig | Spirit worship.
Kev ntsog kev ntsuag | Orphanhood, poverty, desolation.
Kev ploj kev tuag | Trouble and death.
Kev plaub kev ntuag | Cases of justice, trouble with litigation.
Kev quaj kev nyiav | Sorrow, weeping, mourning.
Kev tshaib kev nqhis | Hunger and thirst.
Kev txhaum kev txim | Sin and guilt.
Khub khub dub dub | Dirty and mud encrusted
Khuam ntab khuam ntuv | Betwixt and between, caught between two uncertainties, can't really go either way.
Khuam xeeb khuam tshaj | Betwixt and between, caught between two uncertainties, can't really go either way.
Lam tau lam cem | Scold unreasonably.
Lam tau lam noj | Hang around and eat leftovers, etc. without a settled home life.
Lub siab tu ib tw zawj | Scared.
qas (or 'gos') zog | Birds and small animals.
Me nas me noog | Bad rainstorm.
Nag xob nag cua | To be lazy, eat and drink without working.
Noj dawb haus do | Well off.
Noj qab nyob zoo | The living and the dead.
Neeg ciaj neeg tuag | Hungry and thirsty, cold and shivering.
Niaj tshaib yoo nqhis | Hungry and thirsty, cold and shivering.
Niaj no nkaug ntsim | Discouraged, disheartened.
Nplooj siab tsis quhuav dej | Discouraged, disheartened.
Nplooj ntsws tsis quhuav ntshav | Previously.
Nram ntej nram ntxov | Sky and land all dark.
Ntuj dub nciab teb tsaus nti | A place of cold and darkness.
Ntuj txias teb tsaus | Calamity is coming.
Ntuj yuav fav teb yuav lam |
So afraid (he was) weak all over.
Doing no work.
Well off.
Reside peacefully, live at peace.
Spirit ceremonies.
Ancestors, predecessors.
Great crowd on every side, great numbers.
Wife and children.
Lying around eating and drinking, expression for ease and luxury.
From the beginning of man's generations.
The four corners of the heavens.
Old things, old articles.
Open the "heart."
All people, everybody.
Do without heart.
All day and night.
Patient.
Slaves, servants.
To be blessed, be of good fortune.
No sooner said his name than he appears.
All people, the whole earth.
One flesh and blood (idiomatic).
One flesh and blood (idiomatic).
Widowed or made widower, bereft of wife or husband.
Neither nearby or far away, not near and not remote.
Sooner or later.
The more you see of it the better it is.
Hundreds and thousands of years, forever.
Every day and night.
To be the slaves of the demons.
To do poorly, carelessly.
To do poorly, carelessly.
To render useless, destroy.
To do poorly, carelessly.
To do poorly, carelessly.
To do poorly, carelessly.
To do poorly, carelessly.
Speak evil of me behind my back.
To join in marriage.
Troubled by evil omens and spirits.
Troubled by the returning spirits of the departed.
The faster the better.
APPENDIX 6

WHITE HMONG PROVERBS

In Hmong these sayings are called "flower language" ('paj lug'). These sayings are in set phraseology and they rhyme. In some cases they contain some Chinese words or Hmong adaptations of Chinese words. Some of the proverbs used are entirely Chinese, in which case we have marked them "(C)."

1. Nplooj tsis zeeg, zoov tsis kaj
   Ntiajteb tibneeg tsis tuag, ntiajteb ntim tsis tag.
   If the leaves don't fall the woods are dark;
   If people didn't die the world wouldn't contain them all.

2. Hla dej yuav hle khau,
   Tsiv teb tsaws chaw yuav hle hau.
   When you cross a stream you take off your shoes;
   When you move to a new place you ought to change headman.

3. Swm laus swm khoob,
   Zeej laus zeej tib toob. (C)
   Old trees are hollow;
   Old men are feeble-minded.

4. Pluag pluag ua plhu luag.
   Muaj muaj ua plhu qua.
   The poor are happy.
   The rich weep.

5. Pobkws lig tawb lawv nqhis.
   Pobkws ntxov tawb lawv hmov.
   To covet the corn whether it is early or late.
   (i.e. You can't satisfy them no matter how you try.)

6. Noj zaub tsib hno tsuag qab tsheej nqaig,
   Haus dej qab tsheej caw.
   (with friends) To eat flavorless vegetables is as tasty as meat, and to drink water is as good as wine.
7. Dev laus tsis zov loog.
   Neeg laus tsis nquas plaub.
   Old dogs don't keep watch;
   And old men don't like to discuss court cases.

8. Noj tsis noj kuj tuav diav,
   Luag tsis luag kuj ntxi hniav.
   Whether you eat or not at least hold a spoon;
   Whether you laugh or not at least force a smile.
   (used in inviting persons to eat when they keep refusing)

9. Vwb txab vwb liam,
   Cawb txab kum hiam.
   (Not sure of the exact meaning but this seems to refer to accusing someone without evidence)

10. Ncauj kab zib nplaig kab ntse.
    Ntxias noj ntxias qhe.
    A mouth of sweetness and a tongue rightly salted;
    But only to deceive you so you will invite them to eat.

11. Foob laij foob tsheb tuam sab,
    Xwm laij nom t humili kus. (C)
    When the wind blows it is bound to hit the big mountains;
    When trouble comes (to the lesser) it is bound to hit the greater, too.

    Xyov yus Yuav tuag hnum twg.
    The heavens (concerning one's future) are as dark as the hole in a buffalo horn.
    Who knows when he will die?

13. Roob taus nkim puas tsuas.
    Laus nkim puas hluas.
    An axe ruins a wooden wedge.
    An old husband ruins a young wife!

    Pem kom puj yawb chib. (C)
    The accuser has eaten three baskets of chickens;
    But the defendant hasn't gotten up yet.
    (The guilty is in no hurry to go to his trial!)
15. Qhiav laus qhiav tsis ntsim.
   Neeg laus neeg tsis tij lim.
   
   Old ginger isn't peppery;
   Old people have no energy.

16. Ncauj hub ncauj rhaw txhaws tau,
    Ncauj tibneeg txhaws tsis tau.
    
    All kinds of vessels can be plugged,
    But you can't plug peoples' mouths.

17. Xyos tas qus xw.
    Tuam tas tsam xw. (C)
    
    The faint-hearted die of starvation;
    The brave die of over-eating.

18. Nceb yuav tuaj tsis tim coj mus tsau nruab deg.
    Neeg yuav muaj tsis tim mus nyob qhov zoo chaw.
    
    Mushrooms come up whether you put them in water or not;
    If one is rich it doesn't depend on where he lives.

19. Phua xyoob tim tsib.
    Qaib qua tim sijhawm.
    
    You split bamboo through the sides where the branches
    come forth;
    A cock crows in his time.
    (done according to time—a thief comes in the night, etc)

20. Nyuj tsis pom nyuj ntab.
    Neeg tsis pom hiab xab.
    
    A cow can't see the skin on its neck;
    A person can't see his face.

21. Txawj ntos tsis qeg (or 'qig') txias.
    Txawj hais tsis qeg (or 'qig') lus.
    
    An able weaver doesn't waste thread;
    An able speaker doesn't waste words.

22. Xyom ntuj thiaj tau ntuj ntoo.
    Xyom niam xyom txiv thiaj tau zoo.
    
    Reverence the heavens and they will give you good
    fortune;
    Reverence your parents and you will be well off.
23. Pub niag laus noj, niag laus nco tshav ntuj.
   Pub me yaus noj, me yaus zov nruj.

   Feed and care for the old folks and they will remember
   your kindness;
   Feed and care for the young and they will stay close
   by you.

24. Tsev nqeeg tsis yog koj chaws sim taws.
    Tsev vuas tsis yog koj chaws sim zeb.

    Don't try fire in a leaf covered house or stones
    in a shingled house. (don't try my patience!)

25. Hlau txias ntaus tsis tau.
    Lus txias hais tau.

    You can't forge cold iron;
    But you can repeat words once spoken.
    (You may not agree this time but I can speak to you
    about it again.)

26. Tsiaj txhu ua saum tswv txwv.
    Tub ki ua saum niam txiv.

    Animals are responsible to their masters;
    And children to their parents.

27. Noj tsis dua me yaus.
    Xav tsis dua tej laus.

    You can't surpass children for eating;
    And you can't surpass old folks for wisdom.


    "Did you borrow my money like taking a persons rice
    cake to devour." (Proverbial way of saying, 'But
    after all you really did borrow money from me
    but haven't yet paid it back."

29. Tshav ntuj qab zeb qab ca ghuav.
    Los nag qab zeb qab ca ntub.

    If it is sunny it is dry under both stones and logs.
    If it is rainy it is wet under both stones and logs.

30. Hnub qub koj ntau pom dua ib lub,
    Plaub ntug koj ntau pom dua ib txub.

    You have seen more stars and more cases of justice
    than I have.*

* Expression of politeness used in addressing elders
  especially when asking advice or help in justice.
31. Hauv mis koj xub noj.
Hauv tsoos koj xub hnav.

You drank at the nipple and wore clothing before I did.*

32. Xyoob ib txoog ntoo ib tsob.
Nqaij ib daig tawv ib phob.

One clump of bamboo, one trunk of the tree.
One flesh and one skin.

33. Nrab neeg hais nrab lus.
Me neeg hais me lus.

An ordinary person speaks so ordinary people can understand;
A person of no status speaks words of no account.

34. Zaub tsib tsis yog ntxuag.
Nciab tsis yog luag.

Bitter vegetables are not suitable to eat with rice;
Strangers are not good companions.

35. Qoob lig qoob npluag.
Tub lig tub ntsuag.

Grain planted late is mostly chaff;
Late marriage leaves orphans.

36. Yog koj roj koj ntshav,
Yog koj nqaij xeeb tawv hlav.

"I am your offspring."

37. Thaum zoo mas nthee ib lub ge ob leeg twb noj tsis tas.
Thaum phem mas tua ib tug ntxhw twb tsis txawj ob leeg noj.

When things are going well even a single scrambled egg is more than enough for two people.
When things are bad even an elephant won't satisfy one person.

38. Muab txab muab tsheej sab,
Muab txim muab tsheej tim.

You can rightly accuse me only if you have actual evidence of my sin.

* Expression of politeness used in addressing elders especially when asking advice or help in justice.
39. Fajtim txaim pem cees,  
   Txaws lis thiaj txaws thoos thees. (C)  
   
   The lord is in heaven and so the whole world must be  
   ruled according to principle.  

40. Ntov ntoo saib ceg qhuav.  
   Hais lus saib siab qeg.  
   
   When you chop a tree you first look out for the dead  
   branches;  
   When you talk you better look high and low for who  
   might be listening.  

41. Hom txawm li muas txwv,  
   Txiav txawm li thooy ntxwv.  
   
   "When you cut off a bit of metal to make a bullet you  
   don't add to it or take from it." It must be  
   as we originally agreed. (Said to one who doesn't  
   want to pay what was agreed.)
The first month beginning after the celebration of Hmong New Year which comes the first new moon after the rice harvest. Rice harvest is usually sometime in December or January.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Activity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>thauj nplej, thauj pobkws, hlais yeeb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>haul home the rice, haul home the corn, collect opium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>sau yeeb, hlais yeeb, luaj teb, ntov ntoo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>collect opium, prepare fields, cut down trees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>luaj teb, ntov ntoo, hwaw teb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>prepare fields, cut down trees, burn off the fields</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>cog pobkws</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>plant corn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>cog nplej, ua tsev teb, luaj pobkws</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>plant rice, make field houses, weed the corn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>dob nroj teb npleg, luaj pobkws</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>pull weeds in rice fields, weed the corn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>las nplej</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>weed rice the second time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>ua teb yeeb, faus teb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>prepare opium fields, hoe the fields</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>tseb yeeb, ntais pobkws, muab nplej</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>plant opium broadcast, pluck the corn, cut the rice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>ntais pobkws, muab nplej, thauj pobkws, pawv nplej, dob yeeb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>pluck the corn, cut the rice, haul in the corn, stack the rice, weed the opium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>pawv nplej, las yeeb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>stack the rice, weed the opium second time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>ntaus nplej, yaj nplej, thauj nplej, thauj pobkws</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>thresh rice, winnow rice, haul in the rice, haul in the corn</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
These are particles used immediately following the verb to intensify the action of the verb. In some cases they add a definable aspect to the action of the verb, in which case we have made note of it. We list below those that we have discovered. There may be more.

We have divided these particles into two major categories, each with subdivisions. Those categories are:

A. Unrestricted:
   Those that may occur with any verb.
B. Those that occur with only a certain group of verbs. We have listed with each intensifier those verbs with which it is used as far as we are aware at this stage. Refer to the main body of the dictionary for the full meaning of the verb.

A. Unrestricted Post Verbal Intensifiers

1. Combination of two or more words

   ...kiag li (cf. 'kiag')
   ...li ub...li no
   ...ub...no

   ua li ub ua li no Do this and that
   ua ub ua no Do this and that
   hais li ub hais li no Say this and that
   hais ub hais no Say this and that

   (and so with many verbs, e.g. 'cem,' 'txawj,' 'xyaum').

   ...phis lis phais lais (haphazardly)

   ua phis lis phais lais Do haphazardly
   hais phis lis phais lais Speak nonsense

   ...ua luaj (very, great)
   loj, coob, zoo, ntau, etc.

2. Single word

   ...kiag (also '...kiag li') (decisiveness)

   mus, los, zoo, yuav, etc.
B. Restricted Post Verbal Intensifiers

1. Combination of two or more words

...hlawv hlo (suddenly and efficiently)

ntxeev hlawv hlo tshem hlawv hlo
ua hlawv hlo tig hlawv hlo

...hlo li (cf. 'hlo')

...ncha nthi (loudly)

ua ncha nthi nrov ncha nthi qw ncha nthi

...nplawg ntias (all doing together, all helping)

ua nplawg ntias cem nplawg ntias
zaum nplawg ntias los nplawg ntias

(also) nyob, hais, ntaus, tuaj, txeeb,
khiav, qw, nyiav, lawm

...nruj nris (nodding)

tsauq zog nruj nris ncaws nruj nris
nyo nruj nris

...nrwb nraim (cf. 'tib nraim) (according to)

ua nrwb nraim ncaj nrwb nraim

...ntem ntauw

sov ntem ntauw

...ntsuj ntsoov (or) ntsuj ntsees (or) ntsuj nrees
(cf. 'ntsoov')

...pawg lug (of many things or persons together)

nyob pawg lug qw pawg lug
zaum pawg lug pov pawg lug
ua pawg lug txiaw pawg lug
cia pawg lug

...quj qees (slowly and steadily)

tos quj qees rov quj qees
hais quj qees mus quj qees
los quj qees chim quj qees

(also) tuaj, ntaus, khiav, ua, etc.
...tawg ntho (sudden burst of action)

luag tawg ntho   nyiav tawg ntho
nthe tawg ntho   quaj tawg ntho
gw tawg ntho     nrov tawg ntho
cem tawg ntho

...tib nraim (exactly according to) (cf. 'nraim')

ua tib nraim     piav tib nraim
hais tib nraim   qhia tib nraim
mus tib nraim    ncaj tib nraim
coj tib nraim

...txiv tsuav (a quality of red color)

liab txiv tsuav

2. Single word p.v.int. only used in conjunction with another p.v.int.

...pes...

...pes nkaus (cf. 'nkaus')
...pes dheev (cf. 'dheev')
...pes hlo (cf. 'hlo')

...qos... (or) ...qas...

...qos ntsoov (cf. 'ntsoov')
...qos nrees (cf. 'nrees')
...qos qees (cf. 'qees')
...qos ntsuav (cf. 'ntsuav')
...qos nraim (cf. 'nraim')

Note: These particular words or syllables are more common in Blue Hmong speech but we have also heard them used sometimes by White Hmong and we therefore record them here. They may be only a carryover from Blue Hmong speech pattern.

3. Single word.

...diam (conveying the idea of greatness)

qab diam     paub diam
ua tau diam   muaj diam
ob tug diam   zoo ua luaj diam
zoo diam     kub hnyiab diam
hov ntev diam hov deb diam
hov loj diam  hov siab diam

(also) tob, ntau, tsim, hluas, laus, nyias, tuab, nyiam, dav, etc.
dheev (or) pes dheev (suddenness)
   ras dheev       nco dheev
   tsim dheev     saib dheev
   pom dheev      hnov dheev
   xav dheev      paub dheev

dhoog (a quality of red)
   liab dhoog

hlo (or) hlo li (or) pes hlo (immediacy)
   qheb hlo       zoo hlo
   nqa hlo        ris hlo
   rov hlo        keev hlo

   (also) ntxeev, tig, tsa, rho, kwv, mus,
   los, sawv, hle, vau, poob, ua, kaw,
   muab, txias, hlawv, noj, haus

lis (quality of yellow)
   daj lis

lug
   du lug         qheb lug     tshab lug

ncees (straightness)
   ncaj ncees

nkauj
   zoo nkauj      hluas nkauj
   ua nkauj       tiav nkauj
   hu nkauj       hais nkauj

nkaus (or) pes nkaus (completeness)
   yam nkaus     puv nkaus
   txais nkaus   hum nkaus
   nres nkaus    txheem nkaus

   (also) puas, ntsiab, tsawv, kawg, ceeb,
   tib, ti, nthos, puab, txais, khaws, lo,
   npuaj, txiv, txij, cuag, zoo, thooj, tim,
   tsam, nias, puag, kem.

nkoos (stooped over)
   laus nkoos     nraim nkoos
   khoov nkoos    xauj nkoos
...npo

puv npo

...nrees (or) qos nrees (the idea of having been so for some time) (contr. 'nkaus') (sometimes said '...ntsees')

ruaj nrees       ruaj qos nrees
txhav nrees      txhav qos nrees
kaw nrees        kaw qos nrees

(also) kem, chob, ntsia, nias, khaum, lo

...nraim (follow according to) (cf. 'tib nraim' and 'nrwb nraim')

ncaj nraim      raws nraim
sawv nraim       nrog nraim
xyuas nraim      mus nraim
lawv nraim       khaws nraim

...nraug

zoo nraug       hluas nraug

...nrho

tag nrho        tu nrho
txhua nrho       txij nrho
de nrho

...ntws

ncha ntws       ntxhe hav ntws
poog ntws       nrov ntws

...ntais

ploj ntais       tsaus ntuj ntais
dua ntais        fos ntais

...ntias (cf. 'nplawg ntias')

puv ntias       ua ntias      laim ntias

...nthi

tuaj nthi        tuag nthi
tsuj nthi        pw nthi
ploj nthi        ncha nthi

...nthro

lov ntho         tawg ntho
...nthwv

hliv nthwv nchuav nthwv

...ntso
rau siab ntso

...ntsos
ntseg ntsos nrig nphau ntsos
paj paws ntsos caws qia ntsos
dhia ntsos

...ntsoov (perception) (or 'ntsuj ntsoov'
'qos ntsoov,' 'qas')

ntsia ntsoov paub ntsoov
nco ntsoov pom ntsoov
vam ntsoov xyuas ntsoov
saib ntsoov tos ntsuj ntsoov

...ntsees (or) nrees (sometimes used instead of
...ntsoov)

...ntsuav (or) qas ntsuav (or) qos ntsuav

yaj ntsuav qias ntsuav
txab ntsuav phum ntsuav
dag ntsuav

...ntxias

plos ntxias

...ntxhias

nrov ntxhias kam ntxhias
plhaw ntxhias kwm ntxhias
plos ntxhias pob ntxhias
lav ntxhias ntaus ntxhias
hluas ntxhias

...paug
dawb paug

...ploog
liab ploog

...plaws (sudddeness)
dhau plaws tshab plaws thoob plaws
dim plaws cig plaws tawm plaws
ya plaws phua plaws kaj ntug plaws
sam plaws
...plhuav
  tso plhuav   txhias plhuav
  plam plhuav  poob plhuav

...qees (constancy) (or 'qos qees') (cf. 'quj qees')
  qawj qees   qawj qos qees
  hais qees   hais qos qees
  thov qees   thov qos qees

(also) ua, noj, khawb, ntov, nkag, pab, cem

...qha
  ncaj qha

...rawv (tightly)
  tuav rawv   khi rawv
  sw rawv     npuav rawv
  puab rawv   puag rawv
  nga rawv    cuam rawv
  coj rawv

...rhe
  rub rhe     tawg rhe
  ntai rhe    dua rhe
  pob rhe

...rhuv
  daj rhuv

...rhees
  pov rhees   txawb rhees   laim rhees

...ruhuav
  xuab taw rhuav

...tias
  hais tias   paub tias    hnov tias
  xav tias    yog tias    nco tias
  hu tias     hawv tias   quaj tias

(also) ntxub, ntshai, cem, qw, yws, xam, piav, nug, teb, nloog
4. With 'nrov'

This is a special class of words used after 'nrov' (sound) describing various sounds and noises. This category includes a great number of words varying according to the noise described or imitated. The list below is illustrative.

...nrov

nrov theb ...nrhawj
nrov npawj ...nrhij nrhawj
nrov tawj ...nkoos
nrov pag ...nkhas
nrov ntws ...nploj
nrov tsej ...nplaj
nrov poog ...nkhuav
nrov ploom ...nrawj
nrov nreej ...nkhis nkhoos
nrov ntsiaj ...quaaj qee
...ntxhias ...qis qawv ...nqag ntxhias
...lis loo ...nta vos ...nphiv nphav
...hnyev ...txij txej ...ntxhe hav ntws
...hlawv ...nplij ...rhiij rhuaaj
...nkuaaj ...tawg ntho
SUPPLEMENT TO APPENDIX 8

ADDITIONAL POST VERBAL INTENSIFIERS

Below are listed additional post verbal intensifiers gathered in the process of assembling material after Appendix 8 was completed. They are therefore not included in Appendix 8. Some do not appear in the main body of the dictionary. These are indicated by (*).

A. Unrestricted Post Verbal Intensifiers

...tiag (or) ...tiag tiag (or) ...tas tas
...tas nrho
...tas zog
...li ntag
...xuj xuav
...zuj zus
...zuj zuav
...zus

B. Restricted Post Verbal Intensifiers

1. Combination of Two or More Words

...chos qos tshwv lub siab chos qos tshwv
...dheev tsos nco dheev tsos
...doj ...de gaug doj gaug de
...hlawv hlias looj hlawv hlias, tsis nco
...hluv hluav xuab taw hluv hluav
...looj hlias tsaug zog looj hlias
...nco laws puv nco laws
*... ncuj nco ncaws hau ncuj nco (nodding in sleep)
...nkaug ntsim no nkaug ntsim
*...nkuj nkaus dhos nkuj nkaus (close fitting)
txaivs nkuj nkaus (received)
*...nkuj nkis noj nkuj nkis (of rats gnawing)
...nphoo ntxoj coob nphoo ntxoj nphoo ntxuas
...nphoo ntxuas
...nplem nplav nce nplem nplav
...nppliag nplaws ntub nag nppliag nplaws
...npnhib npnhob nti npnhib npnhob
...nrawg nroos paub sib nrawg nroos
...nrawv nroos tuaj nrawv nroos
*...nrhawv nrho hlua tu nrhawv nrho (the rope broke)
...nrhuj nrhawv hais lus nrhuj nrhawv
...nrhuj nrheeuv sawv nrhuj nrheeuv
2. One word Restricted Post Verbal Intensifiers

...dhev (cf. 'dhuj dhev' after 'nrov')
     sib xyaws dhev
...kawv     suaj kaum kawv
...lees     ntswj lees
...lias     pheej lias, tiaj lias, dawb lias
...lus      siav lus
...nciab    dub nciab
...ncuv     nka ncuv, dai npoo ncuv
...nkhawv   nqhis dej nkhawv
...npog     nphau npog
...nphaws   ntaug nphaws
...npho     cais npho
...nphoob   pham nphoob
...nphwv    dej nphau nphwv
...nplas    ci nplas
...nplho    chaws nplho
...nquas    qhauv nquas
...nqhos    nthe sib nqhug nthe sib nqhos
...nqhug    nthe sib nqhug nthe sib nqhos
...nrig     tshav ntuj nrig, kaj nrig
...nrooj    hais ceev nrooj
...nrheev   saw nrheev
...nti      ntuj tsaus nti, pos huab nti
...ntiag    nias ntiag (cf. 'ntias')
...ntws     poog ntws, ncha ntws
...nthav    poob nthav
...nthaws   rog nthaws
3. Onomatopoetic Post Verbal Intensifiers (those used in imitation of natural sounds)

a. Those used after 'nrov'

...dhev  quaj nrov dhev
...dhuj dheev  nrov dhuj dheev
...ncha ntws  nrov ncha ntws
*...nkhuj nkhoos  nrov nkhuj nkhoos (sound of chopping soft wood)
...ngag ntxhias  nrov ngag ntxhias
*...nghawv  nrov tib nghawv
*...nroo luj laws  nrov nroo luj laws
*...nroo rhuj rhev  nrov nroo rhuj rhev
...nroo ntws  nrov nroo ntws
*...nruj nreeb (or 'nruj nreev')  nrov nruj nreeb (sound of cutting wood)
*...ntuj ntiv  nrov ntuj ntiv (of rats eating)
...gis qawv  nrov gis qawv
*...rhuj rhuav  nrov rhuj rhuav (sound of cutting vegetation)
b. Those used after other verbs describing action which involves sound

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quaj</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dhawv dhew</td>
<td>(of animals growling and ready to bite)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dhuj dhew</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hawv huav</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iv awv</td>
<td>(of a dog crying)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nghawv ngho</td>
<td>(of animals growling and panting)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nluj nlob</td>
<td>(of a cat crying)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nphuj nphoos</td>
<td>(of a tiger crying)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nroo ntws</td>
<td>(of animals growling and panting)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nruj nrawv</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qig gag</td>
<td>(of a frog croaking)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qog qees</td>
<td>(of a large number of people or animals crying)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tse</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>txuj txwv</td>
<td>(of a dog crying in pain)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vij vawj</td>
<td>(of a dog crying)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zuj ziag</td>
<td>(of a cicada singing)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zij zev</td>
<td>(of a pig crying)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zuj zeb</td>
<td>(of a pig squealing)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nuj neb</td>
<td>(to speak in a whining voice)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tuj tes</td>
<td>(to speak in a whining or whimpering voice)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>luj laws</td>
<td>(to speak without expression)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nkig nkuav</td>
<td>(of one who always speaks loudly)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# APPENDIX 9

## CLASSIFIED VOCABULARY

### ANATOMY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Pinyin</th>
<th>Chinese</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>adam's apple</td>
<td>bob yeeb</td>
<td>qil ché</td>
<td>阴茎</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ankle</td>
<td>yas taw</td>
<td>yà sài</td>
<td>腿</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arm</td>
<td>txhais tes</td>
<td>tó xīhái</td>
<td>手臂</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>armpit</td>
<td>qhou tsos</td>
<td>qiū hún</td>
<td>肩胛</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>upper arm</td>
<td>caj npab</td>
<td>kǎi hán</td>
<td>肱</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>artery</td>
<td>leeg</td>
<td>lēi</td>
<td>肱头</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>back</td>
<td>guq</td>
<td>gū</td>
<td>后背</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>small of back</td>
<td>duav</td>
<td>dū ài</td>
<td>小背</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>backbone</td>
<td>ngaj qaum</td>
<td>nǐng jiàng hún</td>
<td>脊柱</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>between</td>
<td>nraub qaum</td>
<td>nǐng wǎn hún</td>
<td>脊椎</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shoulders</td>
<td>caj qwb</td>
<td>kǎi wǎn</td>
<td>肩胛骨</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ridge at back of neck</td>
<td>zais</td>
<td>zāi</td>
<td>肩胛骨</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bladder</td>
<td>ntsshav</td>
<td>nǐ shāo</td>
<td>小腹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blood</td>
<td>lub cev</td>
<td>lú cè</td>
<td>血液</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>body (main frame)</td>
<td>pobshtxa</td>
<td>pō shú xī</td>
<td>身体 (主框架)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bone</td>
<td>hluwb</td>
<td>hún wú</td>
<td>骨</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brain</td>
<td>lub mis</td>
<td>lú mí</td>
<td>头部</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>breast</td>
<td>ntsag, caj tw</td>
<td>nǐng sǎng, kǎi tó</td>
<td>乳房</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>buttocks</td>
<td>plhu</td>
<td>pú hu</td>
<td>臀部</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cheek</td>
<td>xuá txig</td>
<td>xū xiáng</td>
<td>颧部</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cheekbone</td>
<td>hauv siab</td>
<td>hóu wěi shí</td>
<td>颧骨</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chest</td>
<td>qais</td>
<td>qái</td>
<td>胸部</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chin</td>
<td>ntsej</td>
<td>nèi</td>
<td>颧骨</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>collar bone</td>
<td>qobntseg</td>
<td>qí bén sé</td>
<td>锁骨</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ear</td>
<td>qhov ntsej</td>
<td>qī hóu nièi</td>
<td>耳部</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>outer ear</td>
<td>taub ntsej</td>
<td>tāo nièi</td>
<td>外耳部</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ear canal</td>
<td>luj tshib,</td>
<td>lú jī xián</td>
<td>耳道</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ear lobe</td>
<td>yas npab</td>
<td>yà sài pá</td>
<td>耳根</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eye</td>
<td>qhou muag</td>
<td>qī hóu mú</td>
<td>眼睛</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pupil</td>
<td>ntsiab muag</td>
<td>nǐng sì biáng mú</td>
<td>视网膜</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lashes</td>
<td>plaub muag</td>
<td>pō luò bù</td>
<td>睫毛</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>face</td>
<td>muag,</td>
<td>mù</td>
<td>面部</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ntsej muag</td>
<td></td>
<td>nèi</td>
<td>颧骨</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>finger</td>
<td>tes, ntv tes</td>
<td>tè sī, nèi wù sī</td>
<td>腕部</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>knuckle</td>
<td>yas tes</td>
<td>yà sài</td>
<td>腕部</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fingertip</td>
<td>taub teg</td>
<td>tāo té</td>
<td>腕部</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flesh</td>
<td>ngaij</td>
<td>nài</td>
<td>手部</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fontanelle</td>
<td>hau xaws</td>
<td>hú xuǎ</td>
<td>阴阜</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>foot</td>
<td>kotaw</td>
<td>kò wā</td>
<td>足部</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sole</td>
<td>xib taws</td>
<td>xī wā</td>
<td>骨部</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forehead</td>
<td>hau pliaj</td>
<td>hú pílài</td>
<td>额部</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gall bladder</td>
<td>tsib</td>
<td>tī</td>
<td>会阴部</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
shoulder xub pwg
shoulder blades duav pus,
nplooj pus
spleen po
stomach plab
testicles noob ges
throat caj pas
inside and back qa
of mouth ntiv tes xoo

ANIMALS, BIRDS, INSECTS

animals tsiaj txhu
wild animals tsiaj qus
ant ntsaum
bat (noun) puav
bear dais
honey bear dais dev
black bear dais nees
bee (several
species) mes, muv, ntab, daiv
beetle kab
bird noog
small chicken-like wild bird yij
bull nyuj
full-grown un-castrated bull xob nyuj
butterfly npuj npaim
cat miv
caterpillar ntsig
centipede laum kib tshooj
civet (Palm) mab txho
cock lau qaib
cockroach laum

cow nyuj

crab nyuj nqov

crocodile khej (T)
crow (noun) uab, uab lag
deer (barking) kauv
Sambar muas lwj
dog dev
donkey luav
dove nquab
duck os
eel ntses nab
elephant ntshw
fish ntses
flea dev mub
toe big toe
tongue tooth
molar umbilicus
vein wrist
ntiv taw
ntiv taw xoo
nplaig
hniaq
hniaq puas
pij ntaws,
lub ntaws
leeg
dab teg
fly (noun) yoov (T)
horsefly yoov mos dab
housefly yoov tom nyuj
fox (red) hma liab
frog qav
gibbon cuam
goat yoov qaib
tshis
wild mount-sai
ain goat
goose gus
hawk dav
hen poj qaib
hornbill hu vaj xyoob
horse nees
jackal hma
leech hiab
leopard tsov txiaj
leopard cat plis
lice (head) ntshauv
body lice tuv
lion tsov ntshuav
lizard nab qa
Iguana nab qa nqhuab
another kawv
species
crab
locust
monkey (large
male, short-tailed) txiv thais liab
leafmonkey nyaj
Rhesus liab
mosquito yoov (T),
yoov tshaj cum
moth npauj
mule luj txwv
otter ntshuab
owl plas
brown fish owl lib nyug
another plhaub hwb
species
panther (black) tsov dub,
pom txwv
parakeet leeb nkaub
parrot iam
peacock yaj yuam
pheasant nraj
pig npua
boar taw npua
cas. hog las npua
sow maum npua
wild pig npua teb
porcupine tsaug
(long quilled)
small porcupine
quail noog w
rabbit luav
rat nas
house rat nas tsuag
rhinocerous twj kum
scorpion raub ris teb
sheep yaj
skunk luj
sloth liab npog muag
snail qwj, quj yeeg
snake nab
python nab hab sej
poisonous snake nab muaj taug
spider kab
spider which makes a web kab laug sab
spider which makes no web kab laug tsov
long-legged raj ris laus
squirrel nas ncuav
red-bellied nas hoo twm
Zebra nas ciav
tick (noun) zuam
tiger tsov
Bengal tsov nplooj suab
toad qav kaws
turtle vaub kib
water turtle vaub kib deg
land turtle vaub kib nquab, vuab kib
water buffalo twm
wasp nkawj
worm kab
earthworn cua nab
marble-worm kab txws

BUILDING

beam
horizontal nqaj
long side nqaj tsuag
foundation thob fab,
tim cum
main crossbeam yees tsev,
yees nthab
breadth qhov dav
build (verb)
build a bridge tuam choj
build a water-line tuam ciav dej
with brick or stone txhim
construct (verb) txua
demolish rhuav
depth qhov tob
erect (verb)
erect the upright poles of house txhos ncej
place horizontally txhawb
horizontal beams txhawb yees
height qhov siab
house tsev
back of house qaum tsev
length qhov ntev
level (verb) qua
notch (to notch a post to fit crossbeams) thais ncej
post (a post in the ground to help hold in place the logs of a foundation) tswg
rafters (small lengthwise) puam
narrow poles fixed from sides to ridge pole to which roofing is tied qhab
to put on these roof poles sam qab
repair (verb) ntxiv
ridgepole ngaj ru
roof (ridge) ruv
of a house ruv tsev
to roof house vov tsev
roofing (grass) nggeeb
make roofing lengths of leaves cuam nplooj

shingles vuaas ntoo
split (boards or tree) phua ntoo
steep (of a vertical roof)
support (as a pole to a leaning house)
tiles vuaas luaj
upright (to set upright) tsa
wall (side) ntsa, phab ntsa
to clamp together with poles yuam phab ntsa
separation between wall boards qiaq
wood ntoo
hard, durable
wood for house ntoo
building qheb

CLOTHING AND SEWING

apron sev
front sev sia
back sev npua
to sew edging on apron plooj sev
button khawm
cloth ntaub
clothing hkaub ncaws, tsoos tsho
cotton.
cut (verb) txiav
cut on the slant txiav sis.
dress (verb) hnav tsoos
embroidery paj ntaub
gown (long) tsho tshaj sab
hat (cap) kaumom
headband siv ceeb
insert (to insert in garment) thiv
jacket (garment with sleeves) tsho
lining meem hauv

loincloth thav ntxwv
measure (verb) ntsuas
mend (clothing) ntxiv khaub ncaws
pleat (top of skirt) nre tiab
pocket hnaab tshos
puttees nrhoob
rags (old clothing) khaub hlab
sash (belt) men's siv
leather siv tawv
to put on sia siv
embroidered ends hlab ntxhoo
seam leej leeg
sew (verb) xaws
shoes khau
silk tshawj
skirt tiab
socks thom khwm
thread xov
trouser ris
crotch hlhs ris
turban (black) phuam
COLORS

Black
dub
dub txig

perfectly black
dub tiag

light blue or
tsuoab, xia

purple
txho, xia

dark blue or

very blue

tsaus

tsuab xiab

green

lavender (or pink)
paj yeeb

pink

liab txiv ruav,
paj yeeb

purple

light purple

or blue

xiav, xia

txho

dark purple or

blue

xiav tsaus

red

bright red

light red

dark red

speckled red

striped

varicolored

white

dark purple or

blue

tsaus

purple

very blue

tsaus

green

lavender (or pink)
paj yeeb

pink

liab txiv ruav,
paj yeeb

purple

light purple

or blue

xiav, xia

txho

dark purple or

blue

xiav tsaus

FAMILY AND KINSHIP

(cf. Kinship Charts Appendix 10)

aunt
father's sister (older or younger)
mother's older sister
mother's younger sister
mother's brothers' wives (older or younger)
father's older brother's wife
father's younger brother's wife
great aunt (paternal grandfather's sisters)

brother
older brother as called by brothers
younger brother as called by brothers
as called by sisters

brother-in-law
husband's older brother
husband's younger brother

wife's older brother
wife's younger brother
sister's husband
wife's older sister's husband
wife's younger sister's husband

children

daughter

daughter-in-law
father
father-in-law
grandchild
grandfather (Paternal)
        (Maternal)
grandmother (paternal)
        (maternal)
great grandchild
great grandparents (on father's side)
great grandparents (on mother's side)
great great grandparents (on father's side)
husband
mother
mother-in-law
nephew
        son of older brother
        son of younger brother
parents (or parents-in-law)
sister (older or younger)
        as called by brother
        as called by sister
sister-in-law
        husband's sisters
        wife's older sister
        wife's younger sister
        older brother's wife (as called by man)
        older brother's wife (as called by woman)
younger brother's wife (as called by man)
younger brother's wife (as called by woman)
son
son-in-law
uncle
        father's older brother
        father's younger brother
        mother's brother (older or younger)
wife

FOODS AND COOKING

bamboo sprouts ntusuag xyoob boil (to boil in water, cook)
banana txiv tsawb to boil over phwj
beans taum fox
        taum lag cabbage zaub pob
        taum suav variety of zaub ntsuab
        taum pauv mustard greens
        taum qaib qua cakes (steamed) ncuav
        taum hwv cauliflower zaub paj
        choko taub maum
long beans
green beans
soybean
string beans
bean curd
chop (to chop) tsuav  peppers  kua txob
up fine  peppery  ntxim
cocoanoot  txiv mav poj(T)  pomelo  txiv lwj zoov
cook (to cook for)  tsaws  potato (sweet)  qos liab
a long time as  white  qos yaj ywv
meat to soften it  pound (to)  tuav txhuv
corn  pobkws  pound rice  in treadmill
cornmeal (steamed)  mov kuam  puckery  pluas
cucumber  dib  pumpkin  taub dag
cut (to cut in pieces for cooking)  dxhoov  radish  zaub looj pwm
egg  qe  rice (cooked)  mov
white  hli  rice gruel  kua dis
yolk  nkaub  rice water  kua ntxhais
eggplant  lws  uncooked rice  txhuv txua
fat  roj  uncooked glu-
ferment  phwj  tinous rice  txhuv nplaum
fry (to fry with kib or without fat)  to eat other things with
rice to add water to txhaub kua  move
frying vegetable  rice (cooked)  ntxuag mov
garlic  qej  to pour the tsi
water off rice
ginger  qhiav  washing rice
rubbing
guava  txiv cuab thoj  (rubbing with hands)  zawv
jackfruit  txiv plab nyug
leeechee  txiv lwj chi  dip out rice
leek  dos  to eat  haih mov
lettuce  zaub ntsuab  rise (of bread,
cakes)  su
lime  txiv rau zaub,  txiv qaub uas  roast (over or
rau zaub  beside fire)  ci
mango  txiv txhais  salt  ntsev
meat  ngaij  saltless  tsuag
meat cracklings  ngaij rog  salty  daw
fatty meat  ngaij ntshiv  sausage  hnyuv ntxwm
lean meat  dmb pag  scramble (beat)
up and fry in
melon  pias  fat as eggs)  nthee qe
millet  nsce  mince (verb)  tsuav  simmer (verb)  xiv
mix (to mix together)  xyaw  slice (verb)  hlais
mushroom  peev choj  sour  qaub
noodles (rice)  steem (as of orange)
txiv kab ntxwv  rice at the papaya
mix (to mix together)  xyaw  side of the
mushroom  peev choj  steam (as of orange)
txiv taub ntoo  fire)  ncu
parsley  zaub txhuj qaib  sugar (white)  piam thaj (C)
pea  taum mog  sugarcane  qab tsib
peach  txiv duaj  brown syrup  suav thaj
peanut  huab xeeb  tamarind  txiv quav miv
pineapple  txiv puv luj (T)  tea (or tea leaves)  kob sim tshuaj, thuaj swm(C)
pepper (black or white)  hwj txob
toast (verb) txhiab to add water txhaub kua
over or beside ci to frying vegetables
tomato txiv lws suav to break into npaws
tuber looj pum pieces for cooking
uncooked (raw) nyoos water (to heat) rhaub dej
vegetable zaub wheat (flour) hmoov mog
garden vegetable txhiam xwm winnow (to winnow)
to remove strings, after pounding) tsoov txhuv
inedible leaves yeast keeb
from vegetable txhem zaub for wine, whisky xab

FIELD WORK

burn (off trees and brush) hlawv mark (to make hom teb
clear (to clear off weeds) thws ground intended
for making field)
clear the un-burned branches overgrown (weedy) fab
corn when making a new field txhem, them
pick (break off corn) ntais pobkws
cultivate (verb) faus plant (verb) cog
cut (down weeds luaj teb, plant rice cog nplej
and brush in luaj nroj plant in bare
making new fields)
cut vegetation luaj patches of rice ntxiv nplej
dig (up ground) khawb av plow (verb) laij
to dig out nthua plow paddy fields laij liag
fell (to fell trees) ntvov ntoo prune (verb) tav
field teb reap (to reap with a small
rice field teb npleg half-moon shaped
paddy liaj knife ('vuv')
ground (noun) teb held in palm
grow (of crops of hand) nruam
coming up) tuaj seedling (not
harvest (to harvest when on the
by hand) muab, hlais plant) yub
harvest opium sau yeeb rice seedling yub nplej
haul (transport by animal or vehicle) thauj separate (to
sow (broadcast) tseb separate off fields) kem teb
sow opium tseb yeeb
stack (to stack harvested rice) pawv nplej
stubble quav nplej
stubble to beat down
burning tshav quav nplej
weed (verb) dob nroj
weed second time las
winnow (verb) yaj nplej (rice)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Lao</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>basin</td>
<td>tais phiab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>basket (rattan) for storing clothes</td>
<td>miaj loos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plaited bamboo for storage</td>
<td>phawv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bench</td>
<td>rooj zaum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blanket</td>
<td>pam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bowl (rice)</td>
<td>ntim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>box (for storage)</td>
<td>phij xab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>broom</td>
<td>khaub ruab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chopping block</td>
<td>log cam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corner</td>
<td>kaum tsev</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cup (wine or small teacup)</td>
<td>pib txwv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>demon (articles over a door)</td>
<td>txheej meej</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dipper</td>
<td>tsob</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>door</td>
<td>qhov rooju</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>side door</td>
<td>qhov rooj</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>front (downhill side)</td>
<td>txuas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fence (noun)</td>
<td>ghuoj rooj tag</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fire (cooking)</td>
<td>laj kab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>firewood</td>
<td>ghuoj cub</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>frame (for making paper)</td>
<td>taws</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gourd</td>
<td>thav ntawv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>granary</td>
<td>plhauj taub</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hook (noun)</td>
<td>txhab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>house</td>
<td>nge lauj</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>back (uphill)</td>
<td>tsev</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>front (downhill)</td>
<td>ghuoj tsib tseu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ladder</td>
<td>ntaiv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>light (to light a fire)</td>
<td>rauv taws</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>loom (weaving)</td>
<td>ntos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mat (plaited bamboo)</td>
<td>lev</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>felt sleeping mat</td>
<td>tseeb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mattress</td>
<td>txum zooj</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>net (mosquito)</td>
<td>vij tsam, tseeb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pillow (and region where head is placed)</td>
<td>hauv ncoo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to place things as a pillow</td>
<td>rau ncoo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>platform</td>
<td>lawj</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bamboo guest</td>
<td>chaw pw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sleeping platform</td>
<td>nthab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>storage platform</td>
<td>nte taws</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>over fire</td>
<td>nte taws</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>covered area</td>
<td>qab khav</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>below porch</td>
<td>qab tsag</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quilt</td>
<td>rwb, pam rwb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rack (back rack for carrying wood)</td>
<td>khib</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>room (noun)</td>
<td>cha tsev</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sack (large rice sack)</td>
<td>seev</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shelf</td>
<td>txee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shelf over fire for drying</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>things</td>
<td>tsuav ntxaij</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spirit shelf</td>
<td>thaj neeb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shell (to shell corn)</td>
<td>dhas pobkws</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sifter (noun)</td>
<td>vab tsauj</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smoke (to smoke of a fire)</td>
<td>ncho pa, pob</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spirit</td>
<td>dab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bedroom spirit dab roog</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spirit paper (on wall of a Meo house)</td>
<td>xwm kab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sweep (verb)</td>
<td>cheb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>table</td>
<td>rooj noj mov</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thatch (long grass used in thatching)</td>
<td>ngeeb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tray</td>
<td>vab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>treadmill (for pounding rice)</td>
<td>cos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tripod</td>
<td>xabcu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trough</td>
<td>lub dab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tube (bamboo)</td>
<td>raj</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tube for carrying water</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wall (side)</td>
<td>phab ntse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>warm (to get warm by the fire)</td>
<td>nte taws</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>waterline</td>
<td>ciav dej</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>window</td>
<td>qhov rai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>work (noun)</td>
<td>hauj, num</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(esp. domestic)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
anesthetic
bandage (verb)
bitter
blister (noun) (verb)
bleeding
bile
breast
bronchial
bronchitis
buboes
buckling
bunion
calculus
callus
cancer
capsule
cardiac
cardiomyopathy
catarrh
celebration
cephalalgia
cerebral
choroiditis
ciliary
cholera
chip
choke
chorea
cicatrix
cyst
canine
castration
castra
cerumen
colitis
colitis ulcerosa
colostomy
colon
comatose
compliance
cone
continence
continence
convulsion
cool (as fever going down)
cotton wool
cough
cupping
colitis
dislocation
dizzy
effective (of medicine)
epidemic
eye
open the eye
close the eye
rub the eye
fever
flatulence
foam (at the mouth)
force (as a child medicine)
fracture
goiter
gonorrhea
groan (verb)
hemorrhage
heal (verb)
hiccough
hurt (verb)
### Medical Terms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>soak</td>
<td>soak (as a foot in water)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sore</td>
<td>sore (ulcer)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sour</td>
<td>sour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spasm (muscular)</td>
<td>spasm (muscular)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spit (verb)</td>
<td>spit (verb)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spit forcibly</td>
<td>spit forcibly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spleen</td>
<td>spleen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enlarged spleen</td>
<td>enlarged spleen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>splinter</td>
<td>splinter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sprain</td>
<td>sprain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stiff</td>
<td>stiff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stiff neck</td>
<td>stiff neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sting (verb)</td>
<td>sting (verb)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>swallow (verb)</td>
<td>swallow (verb)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>swallow whole</td>
<td>swallow whole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sweet</td>
<td>sweet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>swelling</td>
<td>swelling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thin (of persons)</td>
<td>thin (of persons)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Religious and Moral Terms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>angels</td>
<td>angels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>angry (verb)</td>
<td>angry (verb)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>apostle (messenger)</td>
<td>apostle (messenger)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>archangels</td>
<td>archangels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ashamed</td>
<td>ashamed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authority</td>
<td>authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>baptism</td>
<td>baptism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>believe (verb)</td>
<td>believe (verb)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bible</td>
<td>Bible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bless</td>
<td>bless</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>church (people)</td>
<td>church (people)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(temple)</td>
<td>(temple)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>confess (verb)</td>
<td>confess (verb)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>covet (lust after)</td>
<td>covet (lust after)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>create (verb)</td>
<td>create (verb)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross (noun)</td>
<td>Cross (noun)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crucify</td>
<td>crucify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>curse</td>
<td>curse</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Additional Terms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>raus dej</td>
<td>tooth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kiav txhab</td>
<td>pull tooth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qaub</td>
<td>tooth root</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ceeb nkaus</td>
<td>broken tooth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nti ncauj</td>
<td>hniaiv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nto qaub ncaug</td>
<td>tumor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>txiav loj, mob txiav</td>
<td>to urinate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ntshiv ntoo</td>
<td>difficulty in urinating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qes</td>
<td>mob txeeb zig</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>txhav</td>
<td>vernix (waxy covering of a new baby)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plev</td>
<td>xwv xyem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ngos</td>
<td>vomit (verb)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qag</td>
<td>weak (feel weak in body)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ngos kbag</td>
<td>tsaug, qaug zog, nluas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qes</td>
<td>worms (intestinal)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qhov ncauj tawm</td>
<td>worry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hniaav</td>
<td>mob xeeb txob, siab txhawj</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Religious and Moral Phrases

- **Angels**: Covum tub txib death kev tuag
- **Death**: Kev tuag
- **Deceive (verb)**: Daub ntxwq
- **Demon King**: Nyoog, nyuj vaj
- **Apostle (messenger)**: Tub txib
- **Archangels**: Timxyoob saum
- **As ashamed**: Txaj muag disobedient
- **Authority**: Hwjchim (obstinate) tawv ncauj
- **Baptism**: Tsoj kabke doctrine
- **Believe (verb)**: Ntseeg evil (noun) kev phem
- **Bible**: Vajtsww phau evil spirit dab
- **Bless**: Foom zoo fellowship sib raug zoo
- **Church (people)**: Cov xovdawb (united in heart)
- **Confess (verb)**: Lees txim glory hwjchim kaj
- **Covet (lust after)**: Kev ntshaw God Vajtsww ntuq, Vajtsww Saub, Huabtais ntuq
- **Create (verb)**: Tsim
- **Cross (noun)**: Khaublig ntoo, ntoo khaublig, ntoo ntsia tes gospel (good news) txojlus zoo xov zoo, moo zoo
- **Crucify**: Teem saum khaub
- **Curse**: Foom tsis zoo grace (generosity) siab dav
guilty muaj txim
heaven (in) (saum) ntuj (used by Hmong in Laos but refers to abode of dead)

hope lub siab vam
just (true) ncaj ncees
kneel (bow the knee) txhos caug, qhau hauv caug
lie (verb) dag
dead siab ntev nyiam, hlub siab hlob
long suffering mercy (verb) hlub
love obey (verb) hlub
lust parable nloog lus
mercy (verb) lus piv txwv, piv lus
obey (verb) siab ntev siab tus tus
listen persecute (verb) tsim txom
praise (verb) ghuas Vajtsuw
prayer (verb) thov
pride siab khav theeb
priest (Buddhist) hujamsam,
promise (noun) haujamsam
peace trust lus yeem
patience true (really) povhwm
persevere (enduring) trust teem txim
parable steadfast ruaj nrees
parable patience
prayer (supplicate) haujamsam,
pride hujamsam,
praise trust lus yeem
promise (noun) povhwm
proud (enduring) trust teem txim
punish (sin) recant thim Yexu
repent ntxeev siab tshiab
resurrection sawv tsees
sabath hnbv so
sacrifice (verb) xyeeem
salvation (escape) kev dim
Satan dab Xata, dab ntxwg nyoog cawm
save (verb) Savior tus Cawmseej
seek sin (wrong and guilt) kev txhaum, kev txim
spirit (human) ntsuj, ntsuj plig
steadfast (enduring) ruaj nrees
Sunday (time) Vajtsuw Hnub
teach ghia
thank (verb) ua tsav
true (really) tiag
trust vankhom, muab siab rau,
truth txojkev tseeb
witness (verb) ua timkhawv
worship (bow down to) pe

TIME

qaib qua thawj tsig first cock crow
hauv ntuj ntsa, hauv ntuj ntsa iab first light
kaj ntuj txoog early dawn
kaj ntug huv (or) kaj ntug plaws daybreak
hnub tawm sun appears
avn tshais (or) menyuam tshais about 8-9 A.M.
tav menyuam su (or) menyuam su about 11 A.M.
tav niag su (or) tav su noon
tav su dua mentsis just after noon
hnub qaij early afternoon
hnub liab ploo (or) hnub dai npoo ncuv Sunse sunset time
hnub poob, hnub poob qhov sun disappears
tsaus ntuj zuag, tsaus zem zuag dus
ntaj hauz
ntsaj hauz
ntaj sia
tav caij neeg nce chaw pw nightfall

ftime

tav caij neeg ntub ntsiag zog full darkness
tav caij neeg nce chaw pw bedtime
ib tag hmo folk fully asleep
ib tag hmo dua midnight
qaib qua thawj tsig after midnight
first cock crow

first cock crow
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Human</th>
<th>Night-time</th>
<th>ib tsam</th>
<th>a period of</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Person</td>
<td>Day-time</td>
<td>ib hmos</td>
<td>2 days before</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Person</td>
<td>One night</td>
<td>ib hmos</td>
<td>yesterday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Person</td>
<td>One day</td>
<td>ib lub hls</td>
<td>day before</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Person</td>
<td>One month</td>
<td>ib xyooz</td>
<td>yesterday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Person</td>
<td>One year</td>
<td>ib chua moo</td>
<td>today</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Person</td>
<td>One hour (Thai)</td>
<td>ib pliag</td>
<td>morning,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Person</td>
<td>An instant</td>
<td>ib pliag</td>
<td>tomorrow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Person</td>
<td>A very short time</td>
<td>ib pliag</td>
<td>(morning)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Person</td>
<td>A short period</td>
<td>ib pliag</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Person</td>
<td>Tomorrow morning</td>
<td>ib pliag</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Person</td>
<td>Day after tomorrow</td>
<td>ib pliag</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Person</td>
<td>2 days after</td>
<td>ib pliag</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Person</td>
<td>Tomorrow</td>
<td>ib pliag</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**UTENSILS, TOOLS AND IMPLEMENTS**

- **Adze**: piab
- **Anvil**: thaiv
- **Axe**: taus
- **Axe (swivel)**: qag
- **Basin**: tais
- **Basin (shallow)**: tais phiab
- **Basket (open for carrying earth)**: ciblaug
- **Bellows (black-smiths)**: lwj
- **Bottle**: hwj
- **Bowl (shallow)**: tais phiab
- **Bowl (clay)**: hub
- **Broom**: khaub ruab
- **Brush (verb)**: txhuam
- **Bucket**: thoob
- **Chisel (noun and verb)**: txaug
- **Chopping block**: log cam, tog
- **Chopsticks**: rawg
- **Corn sheller**: txhuam txwv
- **Crossbow**: hneev
- **Cup**: tais
- **Digger (stick for making holes)**: tuam txhob
- **Drill (noun)**: lig koob txam
- **Drill (verb)**: lij
- **Forceps**: ncais
- **Frying pan**: yias
- **Gun**: phom
- **Hammer**: rauj
- **Hatchet**: hwvtaus
- **Hoe (curved)**: hlau
- **Hoe (Thai style)**: pav txhwj, choj txhwj
- **Kettle**: hwj
- **Teakettle**: hwj kais
- **Knife**: riam
- **Brush knife (hooked end)**: txuas
- **Half-moon rice-cutting knife**: vuv
- **Ladder**: ntaiv
- **Lamp**: teeb
- **Lock**: ntsuas phoo
- **Loom (weaving)**: ntsos
- **Mallet**: pam thawj
- **Mattock**: pav txhwj, choj txhwj
- **Nail (iron or steel)**: ntsia hlau
- **Paddle (spatula)**: duav
- **Pliers**: ciaj
- **Plow (noun)**: khais
- **Pole (for carrying on shoulder)**: ntsas
- **Pot (clay)**: hub
- **Pusher (wooden, used for leveling the ground)**: voom
- **Rack (back rack for carrying fire wood)**: khib
- **Rake**: rab sua teb
- **Scale (balance)**: teev
- **Scissors**: txiaib
- **Shovel**: duav
- **Sickle (rice)**: liag
APPENDIX 10

KINSHIP CHARTS

KEY:

\[ \text{male} \quad \text{female} \]

or \[ \text{all relationships are as called by the individual thus marked} \]

Elder siblings are put to the right of the individual.

Younger siblings are put to the left of the individual.

Siblings put only on the right are called by the same name whether older or younger than the individual.

All those on the same line are of the same generation.

–––– married
PATERNAL ANCESTRY
(as called by a man or a woman except where otherwise indicated.)

KINSHIP CHART 1

yawg suab △ pog suab yawg suab △ pog suab

yawg koob △ pog koob yawg koob △ pog koob

yawg △ pog yawg △ pog yawg △ phauj pog

niam ntxawm △ txiv ntxawm △ niam txiv hlob △ niam hlob yawg laus △ phauj

given names △ or △ given names △ npawg △ muam npaws

(as called by △)
yaum dab vivncaus

(as called by □)
KINSHIP CHART 2

MATERNAL ANCESTRY
(as called by a man or a woman except where otherwise indicated.)
KINSHIP CHART 3

SIBLINGS and POSTERITY
of a MAN
(kwvtij)

KINSHIP CHART 4

FAMILY of WIFE
(neejtsa)
KINSHIP CHART 5

SIBLINGS and POSTERITY
of a WOMAN
(kwvtij - until marriage)
(neejtsa - after marriage)

KINSHIP CHART 6

FAMILY of HUSBAND
(kwvtij)
I. SOUTHEAST ASIA PROGRAM DATA PAPERS,
   Including Cornell Thailand Project Interim
   Reports Series, Linguistics Series, and
   Indonesia

II. STUDY AND TEACHING MATERIALS,
    Thai Cultural Readers, A.U.A. Language
    Center Thai Course, Indonesian Lessons,
    Thailand Map Series, and Films

III. CORNELL MODERN INDONESIA PROJECT PAPERS,
     Bibliography Series, Interim Reports,
     Translations and Monographs
I. SOUTHEAST ASIA PROGRAM DATA PAPERS -- 120 Uris Hall, Cornell University, Ithaca, New York 14853

Number 18 CONCEPTIONS OF STATE AND KINGSHIP IN SOUTHEAST ASIA, by Robert Heine-Geldern. 1956. (Fourth Printing 1972) 14 pages. $2.00.

Number 46 AN EXPERIMENT IN WARTIME INTERCULTURAL RELATIONS: PHILIPPINE STUDENTS IN JAPAN, 1943-1945, by Grant K. Goodman. 1962. 34 pages. $2.00.

Number 47 A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF NORTH VIETNAMESE PUBLICATIONS IN THE CORNELL UNIVERSITY LIBRARY, by Jane Godfrey Keys. 1962. 116 pages. $5.00.

Number 49 THE TEXTILE INDUSTRY--A CASE STUDY OF INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT IN THE PHILIPPINES, by Laurence David Stifel. 1963. 199 pages. $3.00.


Number 54 CATALOGUE OF THAI LANGUAGE HOLDINGS IN THE CORNELL UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES THROUGH 1964, compiled by Frances A. Bernath, Thai Cataloguer. 1964. 236 pages. $3.00.


Number 62 CHECKLIST OF HOLDINGS ON BORNEO IN THE CORNELL UNIVERSITY LIBRARY, compiled by Michael B. Leigh. 1966. 62 pages. $2.00.


Number 71 AMERICAN DOCTORAL DISSERTATIONS ON ASIA, 1933-June 1966, INCLUDING APPENDIX OF MASTER'S THESSES AT CORNELL UNIVERSITY, 1933-June 1968, by Curtis W. Stucki. 1968. (Second Printing 1970) 304 pages. $4.00


Number 91 SELECTED SHORT STORIES OF THEIN PE MYINT, Translated, with Introduction and Commentary, by Patricia M. Milne. 1973. 105 pages. $4.00.


Number 95 ORIGINS OF THE PHILIPPINE REPUBLIC,
Extracts from the Diaries and Records of
Francis Burton Harrison, edited and anno-
tated by Michael P. Omorato. 1974. 258
pages. $6.50.

Number 96 SIAM'S POLITICAL FUTURE: DOCUMENTS FROM
THE END OF THE ABSOLUTE MONARCHY, compiled and
edited with introductions by Benjamin
A. Batson. 1974. (Second Printing 1977)
102 pages. $4.00.

Number 98 THE CRYSTAL SANDS: THE CHRONICLES OF
NAGARI SRJ IDUPAMARAJA, translated, edited
and with an introduction by David K. Wyatt.
1975. 264 pages. $6.50.

Number 99 UNFORGETTABLE MONTHS AND YEARS, by Vo
Nguyen Giap, translated and with an intro-
duction by Mai Van Elliott. 1975. 103
pages. $6.50.

Number 100 LAO ISSARA: THE MEMOIRS OF OUN SANANTKONE,
translated by John B. Murdoch and 3264,
edited and with an introduction by David K.
Wyatt. 1975. 60 pages. $4.50.

Number 101 AN ANNOTATED GUIDE TO PHILIPPINE SERIALS,
by Frank H. Golay and Marianne H. Hauswe-
del. 1976. 131 pages. $5.00.

Number 102 NO OTHER ROAD TO TAKE, Memoir of Mrs.
Nguyen Thi Dinh, translated by Mai Elliott.
1976. 77 pages. $5.00.

Number 103 DIRECTORY OF THE CORNELL SOUTHEAST ASIA
PROGRAM 1951-1976, compiled by Frank H.
$3.00.

Number 104 THE THAT PHANOM CHRONICLE: A SHRINE HISTORY
AND ITS INTERPRETATION, edited and translated
by James B. Pruess. 1976. 98 pages. $5.00.

Number 105 THE PHILIPPINES IN WORLD WAR II AND TO
INDEPENDENCE (December 8, 1941-July 4,
1946): AN ANNOTATED BIBLIOGRAPHY, by
$10.00

Number 106 COMMUNIST PARTY POWER IN KAMPUCHEA
(CAMBODIA): Documents and Discussion,
compiled and edited with an introduction
by Timothy Michael Carney. 1977. 68
pages. $4.50.

Number 107 RESEARCH ON THAILAND IN THE PHILIPPINES: An
Annotated Bibliography of Theses, Disserta-
tions, and Investigation Papers, compiled by
Sida Chety. 1977. 100 pages. $5.50.

Number 108 THE DEVARAJA CULT, by Hermann Kulke, trans-
lated from the German by I. W. Mabett
with an introduction by the author and
notes on the translation of Khmer terms by
J. M. Jacob. 1978. 48 pages. $4.50.

Number 109 THE STATUS OF SOCIAL SCIENCE RESEARCH IN
BORNEO, edited by G. N. Appell and Leigh R.
Wright. 1978. 131 pages. $5.75.

Number 110 IRON MAN OF LAOS: PRINCE PHETSABATH
RATANAVONGSA, by "3349". Translated by
John B. Murdoch; edited by David K. Wyatt.
1978. 133 pages. $5.00.

Number 111 CAMBODIA'S ECONOMY AND INDUSTRIAL DEVELO-
PMENT, by Khieu Samphan, translated by
Laura Summers. 1979. 129 pages. $5.75.

Number 112 DEVELOPMENT OF LABOR INSTITUTIONS IN
161 pages. $6.00.

* (Those preceded by an asterisk are out of print.)
II. STUDY AND TEACHING MATERIALS -- Obtainable from Southeast Asia Program, 120 Uris Hall, Cornell University, Ithaca, New York 14853


INTRODUCTION TO THAI LITERATURE, by Robert B. Jones and Ruchira C. Mendiones. 1970. 563 pages. $7.00.

A.U.A. LANGUAGE CENTER THAI COURSE, by J. Marvin Brown:
- Book 1, $4.50 each
- Book 2, $5.00 each
- Book 3, $4.50 each
- Tape Supplement, $2.00 each
- Small Talk (Dialogue Book A), $5.00 each
- Getting Help (Dialogue Book B), $5.00 each
- Cassette tapes for individual student use can be ordered from The Language Laboratory, Dept of Modern Languages, Morrill Hall, Cornell University, Ithaca, New York 14853. These cassettes are sold in sets only:
- 8 Cassettes, Book 1, $43.65 per set
- 8 " Book 2, $43.65 "$
- 8 " Book 3, $43.65 "$
- 3 " Small Talk, $16.20 per set
- 4 " Getting Help, $21.60 per set

NOTE: Institutions requiring a set of master cassettes should order directly from A.U.A. Language Center, 179 Rajadamri Road, Bangkok 5, Thailand.


All four books above are available as a set at $45.00 per set.

Cassette tape recordings for these Indonesian books are available for purchase from The Language Lab, Dept of Modern Languages, Morrill Hall, Cornell University, Ithaca, New York 14853.

- 36 Cassettes, Beginning Indonesian, Part One, $197.10
- 35 " " Part Two, $189.00
- 20 " Indonesian Conversations, $110.25

Maps
- Central Thailand, outline, by Amphoe, 7 x 10 inches; 54 km to 1 inch. Price $.25 each; $1.00 set of five.
- Thailand, outline, by Amphoe, 15 x 22 inches; scale: 50 miles to 1 inch. Price $.25 each; $1.00 set of six.


Films
List of films for classroom use available at no cost on request from the Outreach Coordinator, Southeast Asia Program, 120 Uris Hall, Cornell University, Ithaca, New York 14853.
SOUTHEAST ASIA PROGRAM DATA PAPERS:

Number 1 REPORT ON THE CHINESE IN SOUTHEAST ASIA, December 1950, by G. William Skinner. 1951. 91 pages.

Number 2 A CENTRAL JAVANESE VILLAGE IN 1950, by Paul M. Kattenburg. 1951. 17 pages.

Number 3 AN ACCOUNT OF AN ACQUISITIONS TRIP TO THE COUNTRIES OF SOUTHEAST ASIA, by Cecil Hobbs. 1952. 51 pages.


Number 5 RURAL ORGANIZATION AND VILLAGE REVIVAL IN INDONESIA, by Ch. J. Grader. 1952. 15 pages.

Number 6 TEACHING AND RESEARCH RELATING TO SOUTHEAST ASIA IN AMERICAN COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES, by George M.C. Kahin. 1952. 11 pages.

Number 7 LABOUR AND MINING IN MALAYA, by Nim Chee Siew. 1953. 48 pages.

Number 8 SURVEY OF CHINESE LANGUAGE MATERIALS ON SOUTHEAST ASIA IN THE HOOVER INSTITUTE AND LIBRARY, by Giok Po Oey. 1953. 73 pages.

Number 9 VERB CONSTRUCTIONS IN VIETNAMESE, by William M. Gage and H. Merrill Jackson. 1953 (reissued 1956) 14 pages.

Number 10 AN ACCOUNT OF THE JAPANESE OCCUPATION OF BANJUMAS RESIDENCY, JAVA, MARCH 1942 TO AUGUST 1945, by S. M. Gandasurbrata. Resident of Banjumasin. 1953. 21 pages.


Number 12 POLITICAL INSTITUTIONS OF OLD BURMA, by John F. Cady. 1954. 6 pages.


Number 15 SELECTED ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS IN BURMA AND INDONESIA--NOTES AND COMMENTS, by Charles Wolf, Jr. 1954. 25 pages.

Number 16 SOME OBSERVATIONS CONCERNING THE ROLE OF ISLAM IN NATIONAL AND INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS, by Mohammad Natsir. 1954. 25 pages.

Number 17 MALAYA: A STUDY OF GOVERNMENTAL RESPONSES TO THE KOREAN BOOM, by John Paul Meek. 1955. 32 pages.


Number 23 THE REVISED UNITED STATES-PHILIPPINE TRADE AGREEMENT OF 1955, by Frank H. Golay. 1956. 61 pages.

Number 24 COURSES RELATED TO SOUTHEAST ASIA IN AMERICAN COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES, 1955-1956, by Barbara S. Doehrmend. 1956. 30 pages.


Number 27 ON THE WAYANG KULIT (WAYANG) AND ITS SYMBOLIC AND MYSTIC ELEMENTS, translated from the Dutch by Claire Holt. 1957. 37 pages.

Number 28 FIVE PAPERS ON THAI CUSTOM, by Phya Anuman Rajadhon. 1958. 19 pages.


Number 31 A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF INDONESIAN GOVERNMENT DOCUMENTS AND SELECTED INDONESIAN WRITINGS ON GOVERNMENT IN THE CORNELL UNIVERSITY LIBRARY, by Daniel S. Lev. 1958. 58 pages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Author(s)</th>
<th>Page(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>BIBLIOGRAPHY OF SOVIET PUBLICATIONS ON SOUTHEAST ASIA, as Listed in the Library of Congress Monthly Index of Russian Acquisitions, by Ruth T. McVey.</td>
<td>1959. 169 pages</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>THE PHILIPPINE FEDERATION OF FREE FARMERS, A Case Study in Mass Agrarian Organization, by Sonya D. Cater.</td>
<td>1959. 147 pages</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>INDONESIANISASI: POLITICS IN A CHANGING ECONOMY, 1940-1955, by John O. Sutter.</td>
<td>1959. Four volumes. 1,312 pages</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>AMERICAN DOCTORAL DISSERTATIONS ON ASIA, 1933-1958, Including Appendix of Master's Theses at Cornell University, by Curtis Stucki.</td>
<td>1959. 131 pages</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>TWO PAPERS ON PHILIPPINE FOREIGN POLICY: The Philippines and the Southeast Asia Treaty Organization, by Roger M. Smith; The Record of the Philippines in the United Nations, by Mary F. Somers.</td>
<td>1959. 79 pages</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>U HLA PE’S NARRATIVE OF THE JAPANESE OCCUPATION OF BURMA by U Khin.</td>
<td>1961. 96 pages</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>THE JAPANESE OCCUPATION OF THE PHILIPPINES, LEYTE, 1941-1945, by Elmer Lear.</td>
<td>1961. 246 pages</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>TRENDS AND STRUCTURE IN CONTEMPORARY THAI POETRY, by James N. Mosel.</td>
<td>1961. 53 pages</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>THE MAN SHU (Book of the Southern Barbarians), translated by Gordon H. Luce; edited by G. P. Oey.</td>
<td>1961. 116 pages</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>OVERSEAS CHINESE IN SOUTHEAST ASIA—A RUSSIAN STUDY, by N. A. Simioniya.</td>
<td>1961. 151 pages</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>AMERICAN DOCTORAL DISSERTATIONS ON ASIA, 1933-1962, INCLUDING APPENDIX OF MASTER'S THeses AT CORNELL UNIVERSITY, by Curtis W. Stucki.</td>
<td>1963. 204 pages</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>DRY RICE AGRICULTURE IN NORTHERN THAILAND, by Laurence C. Judd. Cornell Thailand Project, Interim Reports Series: Number Seven.</td>
<td>1964. 95 pages</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>SOUTHEAST ASIA VIEWED FROM JAPAN: A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF JAPANESE WORKS ON SOUTH EAST ASIAN SOCIETIES, compiled by Kenjiro Ichikawa.</td>
<td>1965. 150 pages</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>THE NAM CHRONICLE, translated by Prasert Churatana, edited by David R. Wyatt.</td>
<td>1966. 78 pages</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>VIETNAM'S UNHELD ELECTIONS: The Failure to Carry Out the 1956 Reunification Elections and the Effect on Hanoi's Present Outlook, by Franklin R. Weinstein.</td>
<td>1966. 65 pages</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF WESTERN-LANGUAGE PUBLICATIONS CONCERNING NORTH VIETNAM IN THE CORNELL UNIVERSITY LIBRARY (Supplement to Number 47), compiled by Jane Godfrey Keyes.</td>
<td>1966. 280 pages</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>THAI STUDENTS IN THE UNITED STATES: A STUDY IN ATTITUDE CHANGE, by Jean Barry, S. J. Cornell Thailand Project, Interim Reports Series: Number Eleven.</td>
<td>1967. 160 pages</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
<td>BISAYAN FILIPINO AND MALAYAN HUMORAL PATHOLOGIES: FOLK MEDICINE AND ETHNOHISTORY IN SOUTHEAST ASIA, by Dorn V. Hart.</td>
<td>1970. 96 pages</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td>COLD AND MEGALITHIC ACTIVITY IN PREHISTORIC AND RECENT WEST BORNEO, by Tom Harrison and Stanley J. O'Connor.</td>
<td>1970. 331 pages</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Author(s)</td>
<td>Series</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78</td>
<td>THE NEW YEAR CEREMONY AT BASAK SOUTH LAOS</td>
<td>Charles Archambault with an Afterword by Prince Boum Oum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79</td>
<td>CHINESE-THAI DIFFERENTIAL ASSIMILATION IN BANGKOK: AN EXPLORATORY STUDY</td>
<td>Boonsa-nong Pumodyana</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>DEVELOPMENT AND CONFLICT IN THAILAND</td>
<td>Joyce Nakahara and Ronald A. Witton</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
<td>THAI TITLES AND RANKS, INCLUDING A TRANSLATION OF TRADITIONS OF ROYAL LINEAGE IN SIAM BY KING CHULALONGKORN</td>
<td>Robert B. Jones</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>THE POLITICAL LEGACY OF AUNG SAN, compiled by and with an introductory essay</td>
<td>Josef Silverstein</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94</td>
<td>THE PEASANT QUESTION (1937-1938)</td>
<td>Truong Chinh and Vo Nguyen Giap</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>REMINISCENCES OF THE ARMY FOR NATIONAL SALVATION</td>
<td>Mai Elliott</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
*No. 1  THE NATIONAL STATUS OF THE CHINESE IN INDONESIA, by Donald E. Willmott. 1956. 88 pages. (Interim Report)
*No. 3  INDOENSIAN WRITING IN TRANSLATION, compiled and edited with an introduction by John M. Echols. 1956. 178 pages. (Translation)
*No. 4  LIVING CONDITIONS OF PLANTATION WORKERS AND PEASANTS ON JAVA IN 1939-1940, by the Coolie Budget Commission, translated by Robert Van Niel. 1956. 131 pages. (Translation)
*No. 5  DECENTRALIZATION IN INDONESIA: LEGISLATIVE ASPECTS, by Gerald S. Maryanov. 1957. 75 pages. (Interim Report)
No. 6  THE INDOENSIAN ELECTIONS OF 1955, by Herbert Feith. 1957. (Second printing 1971) 91 pages. $3.50. (Interim Report)
*No. 8  SOME FACTORS RELATED TO AUTONOMY AND DEPENDENCE IN TWELVE JAVANESE VILLAGES, by Barbara S. Dohrenwend. 1957. 70 pages. (Interim Report)
*No. 9  PROBLEMS OF REGIONAL AUTONOMY IN CONTEMPORARY INDONESIA, by John D. Legge. 1957. 71 pages. (Interim Report)
*No. 18  THE TOBA BATAK, FORMERLY AND NOW, by J. Keuning, translated by Claire Holt. 1958. 24 pages. (Translation)
*No. 20  THE POLITICAL CHARACTER OF THE INDOENSIAN TRADE UNION MOVEMENT, by Iskandar Tedjasukmana. 1959. 130 pages. (Monograph)
*No. 22  PAST AND FUTURE, by Mohammad Hatta. 1960. 17 pages. (Translation)
*No. 23  AN APPROACH TO INDOENSIAN HISTORY: TUMURUS AND OPEN FUTURE, by Soedjatmoko. 1960. 22 pages. (Translation)
No. 24  MARHAEN AND PROLETARIAN, by Soekarno, translated by Claire Holt. 1960. 30 pages. $1.00. (Translation)
*No. 26  ASPECTS OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT IN A SUMBAWAN VILLAGE (EASTERN INDONESIA), by Peter R. Goethals. 1961. 1956 pages. (Monograph)
*No. 27  SOME SOCIAL-ANTHROPOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS ON COTONG-ROJONG PRACTICES IN TWO VILLAGES OF CENTRAL JAVA, by Koentjaraningrat, translated by Claire Holt. 1961. 76 pages. $2.50. (Translation)
*No. 30  THE DYNAMICS OF COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT IN RURAL CENTRAL AND WEST JAVA: A COMPARATIVE REPORT, by Selosomardjan. 1963. 40 pages. (Monograph)
No. 32 PRELIMINARY CHECKLIST OF INDONESIAN IMPRINTS DURING THE JAPANESE PERIOD (March 1942-August 1945), by John M. Echols. 1963. 62 pages. $1.50. (Bibliography)


No. 34 AMERICAN REACTIONS TO INDONESIA'S ROLE IN THE BELGRADE CONFERENCE, by Frederick B. Bunnell. 1964. 86 pages. $2.00. (Interim Report)


*No. 36 THE PROVISIONAL CONSTITUTION OF THE REPUBLIC OF INDONESIA, by Prof. Dr. R. Supomo, translated by Garth N. Jones. 1964. 104 pages. (Translation)


No. 41 A GUIDE TO INDONESIAN Periodicals, 1945-1965, IN THE CORNELL UNIVERSITY LIBRARY, compiled by Yvonne Thung and John M. Echols. 1966. 151 pages. $3.50. (Bibliography)


No. 43 STATE AND STATECRAFT IN OLD JAVA: A STUDY OF THE LATER MATARAM PERIOD, 16th TO 19th CENTURY, by Soemarsaid Moeroton. 1968. 174 pages. $3.00. (Monograph)

No. 44 OUR STRUGGLE, by Sutan Sjahrir. Translated with an introduction by Benedict R. Anderson. 1968. 371 pages. $2.00. (Translation)

No. 45 INDONESIA ABANDONS CONFRONTATION, by Franklin B. Weinstein. 1969. 94 pages. $3.00. (Interim Report)

*No. 46 THE ORIGINS OF THE MODERN CHINESE MOVEMENT IN INDONESIA, by Kwee Tek Hoay, translated and edited by Lea E. Williams. 1969. $3.00. (Translation)

No. 47 PERSATUIAN ISLAM: ISLAMIC REFORM IN TWENTIETH CENTURY INDONESIA, by Howard M. Federspiel. 1970. 250 pages. $7.50. (Monograph)


*No. 49 THE FOUNDATION OF THE PARTAI MUSLIM IN INDONESIA, by K. E. Ward. 1970. 75 pages. $3.00. (Interim Report)

No. 50 SCHOOLS AND POLITICS: THE KAUM MUDA MOVEMENT IN WEST SUMATRA (1927-1933), by Taufik Abdullah. 1971. 257 pages. $6.00. (Monograph)

*No. 51 THE PUTERA REPORTS: PROBLEMS IN INDONESIAN-JAPANESE WAR-TIME COOPERATION, by Mohammad Hatta, translated and with an introduction by William H. Frederick. 1971. 114 pages. $4.00. (Translation)


No. 53 THE EURASIANS OF INDONESIA: A POLITICAL-HISTORICAL BIBLIOGRAPHY, compiled by Paul W. van der Veur. 1971. 105 pages. $3.50. (Bibliography)

No. 54 OLD JAVANESE (KAMI), by A. S. Teselkin, translated and edited, with a preface by John M. Echols. 1972. 107 pages. $3.50. (Translation)


No. 56 SYLFAK AND THE INDONESIAN ELECTIONS OF 1971, by Masashii Nishihara. 1972. 56 pages. $3.50. (Monograph)

No. 57 PERMESTA: HALF A REBELLION, by Barbara S. Harvey. 1977. 174 pages. $5.00. (Monograph)

No. 58 ADMINISTRATION OF ISLAM IN INDONESIA, by Deliar Noer. 1978. 85 pages. $4.50. (Monograph)